

Göttinger Bibliotheksschriften 24



Daniela Grebler  
Kornelia Priesel-Agidigbi  
Dirk Steinert

## **In Sachen AACR2**

Eine Bibliographie zur  
Second edition der Anglo-American cataloguing rules  
mit originalsprachigen und übersetzten Ausgaben  
sowie englisch- und deutschsprachiger Sekundärliteratur  
1978 - 2002

Die Bibliographie wird vorgestellt in der Zeitschrift  
„Bibliothek – Forschung und Praxis“ 28 (2004), H. 1, S. 102.

© Niedersächsische Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek Göttingen 2004

ISBN 3-930457-40-7

ISSN 0943-951X

# Vorwort

## Anlass

Die vorliegende Bibliographie wurde im Rahmen der Ausbildung für den gehobenen Dienst an wissenschaftlichen Bibliotheken von Studierenden der Bayerischen Beamtenfachhochschule angefertigt (vgl. dazu allgemein *Popst, Hans*: Erstellung von Bibliographien im Rahmen der Ausbildung für den gehobenen Bibliotheksdienst. // In: *Bibliotheksforum Bayern (BFB)*. - 23 (1995), 2, S. 205 - 215).

## Inhalt

Verzeichnet werden Ausgaben (einschließlich Übersetzungen) der "Second edition" der "Anglo-American cataloguing rules" von 1978 ("AACR2") sowie englisch- und deutschsprachige Sekundärliteratur, d.h. selbstständige Veröffentlichungen sowie Aufsätze aus Periodika und begrenzten Sammelwerken. Die Berichtszeit reicht im Wesentlichen von 1978 bis 2002. Es wurden über 1.100 Titel erfasst, darunter circa 700 unselbstständige Veröffentlichungen; etwa 400 Titel stammen aus der zweiten Hälfte der Berichtszeit.

## Quellen

Ausgewertet wurden in der Hauptsache:

- AMICUS Web [Elektronische Ressource] / *National Library of Canada*. - Online-Ressource. - Adresse: <http://amicus.nlc-bnc.ca/aaweb/amilogine.htm>. - Kostenfrei. - Ca. 170 Treffer
- Article@INIST [Elektronische Ressource] : INIST's catalog of articles and monographs / *Institut de l'Information Scientifique et Technique*. - Online-Ressource. - Adresse: <http://services.inist.fr/public/eng/conslt.htm>. - Kostenfrei. - 28 Treffer
- Arts & humanities citation index [Elektronische Ressource] / *Institute for Scientific Information*. - CD-ROM-Ausg. - Philadelphia, Pa. : ISI. - ISSN 1060-9202. - 1975/94 (1996) - 1998. - 14 Treffer
- Bibliography. - Enth. 52 Titel. // In: *AACR 2 headings : a 5-year projection of their impact on catalogs* / *Arlene Taylor Dowell*. - Littleton, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 1982. - 145 S. - (Research studies in library science ; 17). - ISBN 0-87287-330-7. - S. 140 - 142
- Bibliography, part 2. - Enth. 140 Titel. // In: *Research libraries and their implementation of AACR 2* / ed. by *Judith Hopkins, John A. Edens*. - Greenwich, Conn. ; London, England : JAI Press, 1986. - XIII, 341 S. - (Foundations in library and information science ; 22). - ISBN 0-89232-641-7. - S. 317 - 325
- BLPC [Elektronische Ressource] : *British Library Public Catalogue*. - Online-Ressource. - Adresse: <http://blpc.bl.uk/>. - Kostenfrei
- COPAC [Elektronische Ressource] / *Victoria University of Manchester*. - Online-Ressource. - Adresse: <http://copac.ac.uk/>. - Kostenfrei
- Dissertation abstracts [Elektronische Ressource] / *University Microfilms International ; ProQuest*. - CD-ROM-Ausg. - Ann Arbor, Mich. : UMI : ProQuest. - 1975 - 2002. - Ca. 15 Treffer
- Dokumentationsdienst Bibliothekswesen [Elektronische Ressource] : DOBI / Hrsg.: *Ehemaliges Deutsches Bibliotheksinstitut* und *Die Deutsche Bibliothek, Deutsche Bücherei Leipzig*. - Berlin : EDBI. - Online-Ressource. - Zugang: via DBI-LINK (<http://dbix01.dbi-berlin.de:6100/DBI/login.html>) - Logon as guest). - Kostenfrei. - 1992/93 - 2002. - 30 Treffer
- Dokumentationsdienst Bibliothekswesen : Informationsdienst zum Bibliothekswesen der Bundesrepublik Deutschland und des Auslands ; DOBI / *Deutsches Bibliotheksinstitut* und *Die Deutsche Bibliothek, Deutsche Bücherei Leipzig*. - Berlin : DBI. - ISSN 0176-781X. - 1.1982/83 (1984) - 9.1991/92 (1992)

- Fachbibliographischer Dienst Bibliothekswesen : (FD) / *Deutsches Bibliotheksinstitut, DBI*. - Berlin : DBI. - ISSN 0429-9655. - 14.1978 (1979) - 17.1981 (1983)
- IBR [Elektronische Ressource] : Internationale Bibliographie der Rezensionen geistes- und sozialwissenschaftlicher Literatur. - Osnabrück : Zeller Dietrich. - Online-Ressource. - Adresse: <http://www.gbv.de/cgi-bin/nph-wwwobnmenu?PAGE=OBNBIBLIO&LANG=DU&EXT=ON>. - Lizenzpflichtig. - 1985 (2001) - 2002. - *16 Treffer*
- IBZ [Elektronische Ressource] : Internationale Bibliographie der geistes- und sozialwissenschaftlichen Zeitschriftenliteratur. - München ; Osnabrück : Saur. - Online-Ressource. - Adresse: <http://www.gbv.de/cgi-bin/nph-wwwobnmenu?PAGE=OBNBIBLIO&LANG=DU&EXT=ON>. - Lizenzpflichtig. - 1983 (2000) - 2002. - *25 Treffer*
- Ideal [Elektronische Ressource] : International digital electronic access library / *Harcourt, Inc.* - Online-Ressource. - Adresse: <http://www.idealibrary.com/search/default/index.jsp>. - Kostenfrei. - *1 Treffer*
- Index translationum [Elektronische Ressource] : international bibliography of translations / *United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization*. - Online-Ressource. - Adresse: <http://www.unesco.org/culture/xtrans/>. - Kostenfrei. - *15 Treffer*
- Ingenta [Elektronische Ressource] / *Ingenta*. - Online-Ressource. - Adresse: <http://www.ingenta.com/>. - Kostenfrei. - *Ca. 80 Treffer*
- Inside web [Elektronische Ressource] / *The British Library*. - Online-Ressource. - Adresse: <http://www.bl.uk/services/current/inside.html>. - Lizenzpflichtig. - 1993 - 2002. - *Ca. 150 Treffer*
- Internationale Bibliographie der Rezensionen wissenschaftlicher Literatur : IBR = International bibliography of book reviews of scholarly literature = Bibliographie internationale de recensions de la littérature savante / Hrsg. *Otto Zeller*. - Osnabrück : Dietrich. - ISSN 0020-918X. - 8.1978 - 15.1985
- Internationale Bibliographie der Zeitschriftenliteratur aus allen Gebieten des Wissens : IBZ = International bibliography of periodical literature covering all fields of knowledge = Bibliographie internationale de la littérature périodique dans tous les domaines de la connaissance / hrsg. von *Otto Zeller*. - Osnabrück : Dietrich. - ISSN 0020-9201. - 14.1978 - 19.1983
- ISI proceedings [Elektronische Ressource] / *Institute for Scientific Information*. - Online-Ressource. - Adresse: <http://wosproceedings.com/>. - Lizenzpflichtig. - 1991 - 2002
- ISI Web of science [Elektronische Ressource]. Arts & humanities citation index / *Institute for Scientific Information*. - Online-Ressource. - Adresse: <http://193.174.99.225/UltraAccess/wos.isiglobalnet.com/>. - Lizenzpflichtig. - 1999 - 2002. - *1 Treffer*
- JADE [Elektronische Ressource] : Journal Articles DatabasE. - Online-Ressource. - Adresse: <http://www-brs.ub.ruhr-uni-bochum.de/net/html/jade/jabl1.html>. - Kostenfrei. - 1992 - 2002. - *Ca. 80 Treffer*
- Library literature : an index to library and information science. [Jahresausgabe]. - New York, NY : Wilson. - ISSN 0024-2373. - 1978 (1979) - 1998 (1999). - *Ca. 600 Treffer*
- Library literature & information science. - New York, NY : Wilson. - ISSN 0024-2373. - 1999 - 2002, Apr. - *Ca. 40 Treffer*
- Library of Congress Online Catalog [Elektronische Ressource]. - Online-Ressource. - Adresse: <http://catalog.loc.gov/>. - Kostenfrei
- Main catalogue / *National Library of Australia* [Elektronische Ressource]. - Online-Ressource. - Adresse: <http://webpac.nla.gov.au/webclient/main.html>. - Kostenfrei. - *Ca. 150 Treffer*
- RLG Union Catalog [Elektronische Ressource] / *Research Libraries Group*. - Online-Ressource (vgl. <http://www.rlg.org/cit-bib.html>). - Lizenzpflichtig
- Sumaris [Elektronische Ressource] / *Consorci de Biblioteques Universitàries de Catalunya*. - Online-Ressource. - Adresse: <http://sumaris.cbuc.es/cgis/busca.cgi>. - Kostenfrei. - *24 Treffer*
- Wiley InterScience [Elektronische Ressource] / *John Wiley & Sons, Inc.* - Online-Ressource. - Adresse: <http://www3.interscience.wiley.com/cgi-bin/simplesearch>. - Kostenfrei. - *6 Treffer*
- OPAC der Zeitschriftendatenbank (ZDB) [Elektronische Ressource] / *Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preußischer Kulturbesitz*. - Online-Ressource. - Adresse: <http://zdb-opac.de/>. - Kostenfrei

Soweit elektronische Ressourcen verwendet wurden, dienten die Ausdrücke "AACR", "AACR2", "AACR2R", "Anglo-American cataloguing rules" und "Anglo-American cataloging rules" als Kriterien für die formelle bzw. inhaltliche Suche.

## Bibliographische Beschreibung

Die Titelaufnahmen orientieren sich an den

- Regeln für die alphabetische Katalogisierung in wissenschaftlichen Bibliotheken : RAK-WB / [erarb. von der *Kommission des Deutschen Bibliotheksinstituts für Alphabetische Katalogisierung* (bis 1990) und der *Expertengruppe RAK des Deutschen Bibliotheksinstituts* (seit 1991). Hrsg. von der *Kommission des Deutschen Bibliotheksinstituts für Erschliessung und Katalogmanagement*. Red. Bearb.: *Hans Popst*]. - 2., überarb. Ausg. - Berlin : Dt. Bibliotheksinst. - Losebl.-Ausg. - ISBN 3-87068-436-4
- Regeln für die alphabetische Katalogisierung von Nichtbuchmaterialien : RAK-NBM ; Sonderregeln zu den RAK-WB und RAK-ÖB / [erarb. von der *Expertengruppe RAK des Dt. Bibliotheksinst.* Red. Bearb.: *Hans Popst*]. - Berlin : Dt. Bibliotheksinst. - Losebl.-Ausg. - ISBN 3-87068-606-5
- Regeln für die alphabetische Katalogisierung / Sonderregeln für unselbständig erschienene Werke : (RAK-UW) / hrsg. von der *Kommission des Deutschen Bibliotheksinstituts für Alphabetische Katalogisierung*. [Einf., red. Bearb. und Anl.: *Hans Popst*]. - Entwurf. - Berlin : Dt. Bibliotheksinst., 1986. - XII, 50 S.,

fallen jedoch um der bibliographischen Vollständigkeit willen zum Teil ausführlicher aus.

### Anlage

Die Anlage richtet sich zunächst nach den aus dem Inhaltsverzeichnis ersichtlichen 10 Sachgruppen mit ihren ca. 50 Untergruppen. Die Zuordnung der einzelnen Veröffentlichungen erfolgte jeweils nach dem aus der bibliographischen Beschreibung erschlossenen inhaltlichen Schwerpunkt. Die Zahlen in eckigen Klammern hinter den Sachgruppenbezeichnungen geben die Anzahl der jeweils darin enthaltenen Titel an. Innerhalb derselben Sachgruppe erfolgt die Anordnung im Allgemeinen nach Erscheinungsjahren in aufsteigender Reihenfolge. Jedoch sind Werke mit Bezug auf ein anderes Werk (insbesondere Rezensionen; zu erkennen an der Einrückung) diesem unmittelbar nachgestellt.

### Register

Das Register enthält Eintragungen unter Sachtiteln und Titelstichwörtern im KWAC (Keyword and context)-Verfahren sowie - kursiv gedruckt - unter beteiligten Personen und Körperschaften.

### Listen

In Listenform wurden nach Sachtiteln geordnete Verzeichnisse der begrenzten Sammelwerke und der Periodika beigegeben, aus denen im Hauptteil unselbständige Veröffentlichungen verzeichnet sind.

*Proficiat!*

# Inhaltsverzeichnis

1	Ausgaben, Interpretationen, Besprechungen.....	1
1.1	Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition [11].....	1
1.2	The concise AACR2 [11].....	2
1.3	Übersetzungen und fremdsprachige Bearbeitungen [35].....	3
1.4	Interpretationen und sonstige Hilfsmittel [19].....	7
1.5	Besprechungen [37].....	9
2	Bibliographien [11].....	12
3	Allgemeines; Entwicklungsgeschichte.....	13
3.1	Allgemeines [109].....	13
3.2	Entwicklungsgeschichte [13].....	19
4	Regelwerksarbeit; Konferenzen.....	21
4.1	Regelwerksarbeit [37].....	21
4.2	Konferenzen [40].....	23
5	Einführungen, Anleitungen; Beispielsammlungen.....	26
5.1	Einführungen und Anleitungen [61].....	26
5.2	Beispielsammlungen [15].....	31
6	Bibliographische Beschreibung, Eintragungen, Ansetzung.....	32
6.1	Metadaten im Allgemeinen [9].....	32
6.2	Bibliographische Beschreibung [21].....	33
6.3	Haupt- und Nebeneintragungen [24].....	35
6.4	Ansetzung und Normdaten [51].....	37
6.5	Behandlung von Körperschaften [12].....	41
7	Katalogisierung besonderer Materialien.....	42
7.1	Kartographische Materialien [23].....	42
7.2	Handschriften [3].....	45
7.3	Musikdrucke [24].....	45
7.4	Tonaufzeichnungen [4].....	47
7.5	Audiovisuelle Materialien [21].....	47
7.6	Bildliche Darstellungen und Realien [18].....	49
7.7	Elektronische Publikationen [40].....	51
7.8	Mikroformen [6].....	55
7.9	Nichtbuchmaterialien (NBM) im Allgemeinen [17].....	55
7.10	Fortsetzungswerke [87].....	57
7.11	Loseblattausgaben [4].....	63
7.12	Mehrteilige Veröffentlichungen [2].....	63
7.13	Alte Drucke [13].....	63
7.14	Amtliche Veröffentlichungen [21].....	65
7.15	Religiöse Werke [2].....	67
7.16	Forschungsberichte [3].....	67
7.17	Kongress-Schriften [3].....	68
7.18	Ausstellungskataloge [1].....	68
7.19	Adaptionen [2].....	68
7.20	Fremdsprachige Veröffentlichungen [19].....	69



8	Einführung der AACR2 .....	70
8.1	Allgemeines [58] .....	70
8.2	Katalogumstellungen [30] .....	73
8.3	Wirtschaftliche Aspekte [7].....	75
9	Anwendung der AACR2 .....	76
9.1	Allgemeines [33] .....	76
9.2	Anwendung in Wissenschaftlichen Bibliotheken [5] .....	78
9.3	Anwendung in Öffentlichen Bibliotheken [2] .....	79
9.4	Anwendung in Schulbibliotheken [12].....	80
9.5	EDV-Einsatz [50] .....	81
9.6	AACR2 im Benutzungsbereich [11].....	85
9.7	Retrokatalogisierung [2] .....	86
9.8	Ausbildungswesen [16] .....	86
10	Länder- und fächerübergreifende Aspekte .....	88
10.1	Internationale Bezüge [38] .....	88
10.2	Bezüge zum Archivwesen [4].....	92
	Register .....	95
	Verzeichnis der begrenzten Sammelwerke.....	147
	Verzeichnis der Periodika.....	150



# 1 Ausgaben, Interpretationen, Besprechungen

## 1.1 Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition [11]

1978 - 1987

- 1 Anglo-American cataloguing rules / prepared by the *American Library Association*, the *British Library*, the *Canadian Committee on Cataloguing*, the *Library Association*, the *Library of Congress*. Ed. by *Michael Gorman & Paul W. Winkler* - **2. ed.** - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc. ; London : Libr. Assoc. ; Ottawa : Canadian Libr. Assoc., 1978. - XXVII, 620 S.  
1. Ausg. in zwei Versionen u.d.T.: Anglo-American cataloguing rules : North American text und u.d.T.: Anglo-American cataloguing rules : British text. - 2. print: 1980. - 3. print: 1982  
ISBN 0-8389-3210-X (ALA, hbk) - ISBN 0-8389-3211-8 (ALA, pbk) - ISBN 0-85365-681-9 (LA, hbk) - ISBN 0-85365-691-6 (LA, pbk) - ISBN 0-88802-121-6 (CLA, hbk) - ISBN 0-88802-122-4 (CLA, pbk)
- 2 AACR : corrections  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 54 (1979), Autumn, S. 10
- 3 Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition, revision of rules / *Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR*. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc. [u.a.], 1982. - [13] Bl.  
ISBN 0-8389-3277-0
- 4 Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition, revisions adopted in 1983 / *Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR*. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc. [u.a.], 1984. - [50] Bl.  
ISBN 0-8389-3300-9
- 5 Anglo-American cataloguing rules : consolidated revisions to the second edition / *Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR*. - London : Libr. Assoc., 1986. - [112] Bl.  
Contains the revisions compiled by the Joint Steering Committee for AACR2, published in 1982, 1983 and 1986  
ISBN 0-85365-987-7 - ISBN 0-85365-681-9

1988 - 1997

- 6 Anglo-American cataloguing rules / prepared under the direction of the *Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR*, a committee of the *American Library Association*, the *Australian Committee on Cataloguing*, the *British Library*, the *Canadian Committee on Cataloguing*, the *Library Association*, the *Library of Congress*. Ed. by *Michael Gorman and Paul W. Winkler*. - **2. ed., 1988 rev.** - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc. ; London : Libr. Assoc. ; Ottawa : Canadian Libr. Assoc., 1988. - XXV, 677 S.  
5. print: 1992. - Amendments: 1993  
ISBN 0-8389-3346-7 (ALA) - ISBN 0-8389-3360-2 (ALA, pbk) - ISBN 0-8389-3361-0 (ALA, looseleaf) - ISBN 0-85365-509-X (LA) - ISBN 0-85365-598-7 (LA, pbk) - ISBN 0-85365-848-X (LA, looseleaf) - ISBN 0-88802-242-5 (CLA) - ISBN 0-88802-241-7 (CLA, pbk) - ISBN 0-88802-243-3 (CLA, looseleaf)
- 7 Anglo-American cataloguing rules : second ed., 1988 rev., 1993 amendments / prepared under the direction of the *Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR*, a committee of the *American Library Association*, the *Australian Committee on Cataloguing*, the *British Library*, the *Canadian Committee on Cataloguing*, the

*Library Association, the Library of Congress.* [Ed. by *Michael Gorman* and *Paul W. Winkler*]. - Ottawa : Canadian Libr. Assoc. [u.a.], 1993. - Losebl.-Ausg.  
ISBN 0-8389-3431-5 (ALA) - ISBN 0-88802-268-9 (CLA) - ISBN 1-85604-076-3 (LA)

- 8 Cataloger's desktop [Elektronische Ressource] / *Library of Congress.* - [Washington, D.C.] : Cataloging Distribution Service, 1994 ff. - CD-ROM-Ausg. nebst User's guide und Introduction to the Infobases in Papierform. - Systemanforderungen: IBM PC, 386 oder höher; mind. 4 MB RAM; 2 MB freie Speicherkapazität; EGA/VGA empfohlen; Maus

### 1998 - 2002

- 9 Anglo-American cataloguing rules / prepared under the direction of the *Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR*, a committee of the *American Library Association*, the *Australian Committee on Cataloguing*, the *British Library*, the *Canadian Committee on Cataloguing*, the *Library Association*, the *Library of Congress*. [Eds.: *Michael Gorman* and *Paul W. Winkler*]. - 2. ed., 1998 rev. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc. ; London : Libr. Assoc. Publ. ; Ottawa : Canadian Libr. Assoc., 1998. - XLI, 676 S.  
Amendments: 1999 and 2001  
ISBN 0-8389-3485-4 (ALA, pbk) - ISBN 0-8389-3486-2 (ALA, hbk) - ISBN 1-85604-154-9 (LA, pbk) - ISBN 1-85604-313-4 (LA, hbk) - ISBN 0-88802-282-4 (CLA, pbk) - ISBN 0-88802-284-0 (CLA, hbk)
- 10 AACR2-e [Elektronische Ressource] / [publ. by:] *American Library Association ...* - 2. ed., 1998 rev. with amendments 1999, [version 1.0]. - [London] : [Libr. Assoc. Publ. u.a.], 1998 - 1 CD-ROM. - Systemanforderungen: PC mind. 80386/25, 80386/33 empfohlen; mind. 4MB RAM, 8MB empfohlen, 7 MB freie Speicherkapazität; Windows 3.1x oder Windows 95  
ISBN 0-8389-2197-3 (ALA, single user) - ISBN 0-8389-2198-1 (ALA, network) - ISBN 1-85604-229-4 (LA) - ISBN 0-88802-279-4 (CLA)
- 11 Anglo-American cataloguing rules: amendments 1999 and amendments 2001 / publ. jointly by *Canadian Library Association*, *Library Association Publishing*, and *American Library Association*. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc. ; London : Libr. Assoc. Publ. ; Ottawa : Canadian Libr. Assoc., 2002. - 160 S.  
ISBN 0-8389-3523-0 (ALA)

## 1.2 The concise AACR2 [11]

### 1981 - 1988

- 12 **The concise AACR2** : being a rewritten and simplified version of Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition / prepared by *Michael Gorman*. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc. ; London : Libr. Assoc. Publ., 1981. - IX, 164 S.  
Nebent.: Anglo-American cataloguing rules  
ISBN 0-8389-0325-8 (ALA) - ISBN 0-85365-733-5 (LA)
- 13 Most concise AACR 2 / *Michael Gorman*  
In: [American libraries](#). - 12 (1981), S. 499
- 14 *Frances Hinton*  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 60 (1981), S. 6 - 7

- 15 *Frances Hinton*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 25 (1981), S. 204 - 206
- 16 *Jennifer E. Rowley*  
In: [Special libraries](#). - 75 (1984),4, S. 319 - 328
- 17 *Joan Bibby*  
In: [Catalogue and index](#) - 78/79 (1985), S. 13 - 15
- 18 The most concise AACR2 / *Michael Gorman*  
In: [Foundations of cataloging](#) / ed. by *Michael Carpenter* ... - Littleton, Colo., 1985. - S. 234 - 238

### 1989 - 1998

- 19 The concise AACR2, **1988 revision** / prepared by *Michael Gorman*. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc. ; London : Libr. Assoc. ; Ottawa : Canadian Libr. Assoc., 1989. - XI, 161 S.  
ISBN 0-8389-3362-9 (ALA) - ISBN 0-85365-799-8 (LA) - ISBN 0-88802-253-0 (CLA)
- 20 The concise AACR2, 1988 revision / *Michael Gorman*  
In: [Library review](#). - 39 (1990),5, S. 70 - 71

### 1999 - 2000

- 21 The concise AACR2, **1998 revision** / prepared by *Michael Gorman*. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc. ; London : Libr. Assoc. Publ. ; Ottawa : Canadian Libr. Assoc., 1999. - XV, 168 S.  
ISBN 0-8389-3494-3 (ALA) - ISBN 1-85604-359-2 (LA) - ISBN 0-88802-292-1 (CLA)
- 22 The concise AACR2, 1998 revision / *Michael Gorman*  
In: [Program](#). - 34 (2000),4, S. 445

## 1.3 Übersetzungen und fremdsprachige Bearbeitungen [35]

### Arabisch

- 23 Qawā'id al-fahrasa al-anġlū-amrīkīya, at-Tab'a at-tāniya / i' dād *Ġam`īyat al-Maktabāt al-Amrīkīya* ... Tahrīr *Miṣāl Ġurmān wa-Būl W. Wanklir. Ta`rīb Mahmūd Ahmad Atīm. Murāġa`at Mahmūd al-Ahras*. - At-Tab'a al-`Arabīya 1. - `Ammān : *Ġam`īyat al-Maktabāt al-Urdunnīya [Jordan Libr. Assoc.] ; [Tūnis] : al-Munazzama al-`Arabīya lit-Tarbiya wa-'t-Taqāfa wa-'l-'Ulūm [Arab League Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization?]*, 1983. - 7, 946 S. - (Manṣūrāt *Ġam`īyat al-Maktabāt al-Urdunnīya* ; 8). - Literaturverz.

### Dänisch

- 24 Katalogiseringsregler og bibliografisk standard for danske biblioteker / udarbejdet af *Katalogdatarådet for Biblioteksstyrelsen [BS, Danish National Library Authority]*. - 2. udgave omarbejdet til brug for onlinekataloger. - Ballerup : Dansk BiblioteksCenter, 1998  
1. Opslag : valg og udformning. - 266 S. - ISBN 87-552-2336-2

2. Beskrivelse. - 409 S. - ISBN 87-552-2354-0  
 [3.] Bilag. - 94 S. - ISBN 87-552-2355-9  
 Online-Ausg. - Adresse: [http://www.kat-format.dk/kat\\_regl/default.html](http://www.kat-format.dk/kat_regl/default.html). -  
 Kostenfrei. - Dateiformat: HTML

## Deutsch

- 25 Katalogisierungsregeln IDS [Elektronische Ressource] : KIDS / *IDS*,  
*Informationsverbund Deutschschweiz*. - 2. Aufl. - [Zürich], 2001. - Online-Ressource.  
 - Zugang: <http://www.zb3.unizh.ch/ids/FKAT/Regelwerk.htm>. - Kostenfrei. -  
 Dateiformat: PDF. - Als Grundlage für die deutsche Bearbeitung dienen: AACR 2nd  
 ed. (1988), die Amendments (1993) und ausgewählte Kapitel der Library of Congress  
 rule interpretations (1989)
- 26 Anglo-amerikanische Katalogisierungsregeln / hrsg. und übers. von Roger Brisson,  
 Charles R. Croissant, Heidi Hutchinson, Monika Münnich, Hans Popst und Hans-  
 Jürgen Schubert. - Dt. Übers. der Anglo-American cataloguing rules, 2. ed., 1998  
 rev., einschließlich der Änderungen und Ergänzungen bis März 2001. - München :  
 Saur, 2002. - 736 S. - ISBN 3-598-11432-X

## Finnisch

- 27 Suomalaiset luettelointisäännöt : Hakutiedot ; [perustuu AACR2-säännöstöön] /  
 [Luettelointisääntöryhmä: *Thea Aulo* (pj.) ... Projektisihteeri: *Eeva Murto*]. -  
 Uud. laitos. - Helsinki : Kirjastopalvelu [*Finnish Library Service*], 1991. - 247 S. - ISBN  
 951-692-260-0
- 28 Translating ISBD and AACR2 into Finnish / *Thea Aulo*  
 In: [International cataloguing and bibliographic control](#). - 15 (1986),2, S. 21

## Französisch

- 29 Règles de catalogage anglo-américaines / élaborées par *the American Library  
 Association* ... Rédigées par *Michael Gorman* et *Paul W. Winkler*. - 2. éd., version  
 française / par *Paule Rolland-Thomas* avec la collaboration de *Pierre Deslauriers*. -  
 Montréal : Asted [*Association pour l'avancement des Sciences et TEchniques de la  
 Documentation*], 1980. - XXIV, 938 p. - ISBN 2-89055-006-0
- 30 Mises à jour 1982 / *Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR*. Version  
 française établie par *Paule Rolland-Thomas*. - Montréal : ASTED, 1984. - [24]  
 Bl.
- 31 Modifications 1983 / *Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR*. Version  
 française établie par *Paule Rolland-Thomas*. - Montréal : ASTED, 1985. - [63]  
 Bl. - ISBN 2-89055-061-3
- 32 Modifications 1985 / *Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR*. Version  
 française établie par *Paule Rolland-Thomas*. - Montréal : ASTED, 1986. - [61]  
 Bl.
- 33 An examination of the international status of AACR2 through the translation  
 process : the French version / *Paule Rolland-Thomas*  
 In: [International cataloguing and bibliographic control](#), 15 (1986),2, S. 19 - 20
- 34 Règles de catalogage anglo-américaines / élaborées sous la dir. de *The Joint Steering  
 Committee for Revision of AACR* ... Réd. par *Michael Gorman* et *Paul W. Winkler*. -  
 2. éd., version française de la **rév. de 1988** / établie par *Rachèle Salvador* d'après la  
 version française de la deuxième éd. établie par *Paule Rolland-Thomas* avec la  
 collab. de *Pierre Deslauriers*. - Montréal : Asted, 1990. - XXXI, 925 S. - ISBN 2-  
 89055-090-7 - ISBN 2-89055-091-5

- 35 Modifications de 1993 / élaborées sous la direction de *The Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR*. - Montréal : Asted, 1995. - 120 Bl. - ISBN 2-921548-20-8
- 36 Règles de catalogage anglo-américaines / élaborées sous la dir. du *Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR*, composé de délégués de the *American Library Association* ... [Réd.: *Michael Gorman* et *Paul W. Winkler*]. - 2e éd., rév. de 1998 / coordination de la version française: *Pierre Manseau* ; avec la collaboration de: *Louise Fillion*, *André Paul*. - Montréal : Asted, 2000. - LIX, 887 S. - ISBN 2-921548-54-2
- 37 Modifications de 2001 / élaborées sous la dir. du *Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR*. Traduction, *Raymonde Couture-Lafleur*. Coordination de la version française, *Pierre Manseau* avec la collaboration de *Suzanne Rousseau-Dubois*, *André Paul*. - Montréal : Asted, 2001. - 129 S. - ISBN 2-921548-60-7

### Griechisch

- 38 Anglo-amerikanikoi kanones katalogografēsēs / epimeleia *Michael Gorman* kai *Paul W. Winkler*. Metafrasē kai epimeleia hellēnikēs ekdosēs *Mersinē Morelelē-Kakurē*. - 2. ekd., anatheōrēsē 1988. - Thessalonikē : TEI [*Technological Educational Institute*], 1994. - ISBN 960-287-001-X - ISBN 960-287-002-8

### Hebräisch

- 39 haq-Qi"tlûg : sēfer yesôdôt û-kelâlîm / *Elhānān Adler* ; *Avîvā Šîhôr* ; *Rāhēl Oēdār*. - Mahad. 3. - Yerûšālayim : Merkaz ha-Hadrākā le-Sifriyyôt Sibbûriyyôt [*Israeli Center for Libraries*], 1995. - Losebl.-Ausg. - Literaturverz. - Frühere Ausg. 1984 und 1978. - ISBN 965-231-030-1

### Isländisch

- 40 Skráningarreglur bókasafna / *Sigbergur Friðriksson*. - Reykjavík : Samstarfsnefnd um upplýsingamál, 1988. - VIII, 160 S. - Übers. von : *The concise AACR2*

### Italienisch

- 41 Regole di catalogazione angloamericane : seconda edizione, revisione del 1988 / redatte sotto la direzione del *Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR* ; a cura di *Michael Gorman* e *Paul W. Winkler*. - Ed. italiana / a cura di *Rossella Dini* e *Luigi Crocetti*. - [Milano] : Bibliografica, [1997]. - XXII, 712 S. - ISBN 88-7075-469-3
- 42 AACR2 in edizione italiana / *Luigi Crocetti*  
In: [Biblioteche oggi](#). - 15 (1997),8, S. 12

### Japanisch

- 43 Eibei mokuroku kisoku / *Beikoku toshokan kyōkai* ... [Hrsg. von *Michael Gorman*, *Paul W. Winkler*. Übers.: *Shoujiro Maruyama* ...]. - [2. Aufl., japanischsprachige Aufl.]. - Toukyou : Nihon toshokan kyōkai [*Japan Libr. Assoc.*], 1982. - XX, 696 S. - ISBN 4-8204-8206-8
- 44 Eibei mokuroku kisoku : dai 2 han nihongoban shuusei jikou / *AACR kaitei no tame no goudou un'ei iinkai*. [Übers. von] *Shoujiro Maruyama* ... - Toukyou : Nihon toshokan kyōkai [*Japan Libr. Assoc.*], 1983. - 15 S. - ISBN 4-8204-8314-5
- 45 Eibei mokuroku kisoku / *Beikoku toshokan kyōkai* ... [Hrsg. von *Michael Gorman*, *Paul W. Winkler*. Übers.: *Shoujiro Maruyama* ...]. - [2. Aufl., japanischsprachige

Aufl., 5. Nachdruck]. - Toukyou : Nihon toshokan kyokai [*Japan Libr. Assoc.*], 1995. - 696 S. + 1 Bd. Korrekturen, Änderungen. - ISBN 4-8204-8511-3

- 46 Konsaisu AACR2 : 1988 kaiteiban / *Michael Gorman*. Übers. von *Tsutomu Shihota, Yasuo Iwashita*. - Toukyou : Nihon toshokan kyokai, 1996. - XIII, 211 S. - ISBN 4-8204-9613-1. - Übers. von: The concise AACR2

### Katalanisch

- 47 Regles angloamericanes de catalogació : traducció de les Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, Second edition, 1988 revision / preparades sota la direcció de *The Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR ...* ; editades per *Michael Gorman* i *Paul W. Winkler* ; versió catalana a cura d'*Assumpció Estivill i Rius*. - 1. ed. - Barcelona : Biblioteca de Catalunya ; Vic : Eumo, 1996. - XXX, 824 S. - ISBN 84-7845-123-4

### Norwegisch

- 48 Katalogiseringsregler : Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition / oversatt og bearbejdet for norske forhold ved *Inger Cathrine Spangen*. - Oslo : Norsk bibliotekforening, 1983 - [3] Bl., 610 S. - ISBN 82-990932-0-1
- 49 Translating AACR2 : the Norwegian experience / *Inger Catherine Spangen*  
In: [International cataloguing and bibliographic control](#). - 15 (1986),3, S. 26 - 27
- 50 Katalogiseringsregler : Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition / oversatt og bearbejdet for norske forhold ved *Inger Cathrine Spangen*. - 2. utg. - Oslo : Norsk bibliotekforening , 1998 - 618 S. ISBN 82-90790-14-7

### Portugiesisch

- 51 Código de catalogação anglo-americano / preparado por *the American Library Association ...* ; coordenado por *Michael Gorman* e *Paul W. Winkler*. Trad. brasileira da parte I e apêndices sob a responsabilidade da *Comissão Brasileira de Documentação em Processos Técnicos da Federação Brasileira de Associações de Bibliotecários*. - 2. ed. - São Paulo : FEBAB, 1983. - ISBN 85-85024-01-1
- 52 Código de catalogação anglo-americano / preparado por *American Library Association ...* Trad. brasileira da parte II e apêndices sob a responsabilidade da *Comissão Brasileira de Documentação em Processos Técnicos da Federação Brasileira de Associações de Bibliotecários*. - 3. ed. .- São Paulo: FEBAB, 1983-1985. - ISBN 85-85024-03-8
- 53 Regras anglo-americanas de catalogação, 2a e., revisão de 1988, abreviadas / trad. de *Wanda do Amaral*. - Maputo: CIDOC/Livraria Universitária, 2000. - 175 S. - Übers. von: The concise AACR2

### Schwedisch

- 54 Katalogiseringsregler för svenska bibliotek : svensk översättning och bearbetning av Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition / utg. av *SAB/DFI:s kommitté för deskriptiv katalogisering*. Red.: *Marie-Louise Bachman* och *Bodil Gustavsson*. - Lund : Bibliotekstjänst, 1983. - XVI, 503 S. - Nebent.: KRS. - Literaturverz. S. XI - XIII. - ISBN 91-7018-232-9



**Slowenisch**

- 55 Kratki AACR2 : revizija iz leta 1998 / pripravil *Michael Gorman*. [Iz angleškega v slovenski jezik prevedla *Darja Bokša-Faraguna*. Strokovni urednik *Matjaž Zalokar* ; urednik *Tvrtko M. Šercar*]. - Maribor : Institut informacijskih znanosti, IZUM, 2000. - (Maribor : Grafiti studio). - XIX, 175 S. - Übers. von: The concise AACR2. - ISBN 961-6133-05-5

**Spanisch**

- 56 Reglas de catalogación angloamericanas / preparados por *the American Library Association* ... [Editadas en español por *Nelly Kopper* y *María Julia Vargas*]. - 2. ed. - Washington, D.C. : Organización de los Estados Americanos ; San José, Costa Rica : Biblioteca, Documentación e Información, Univ. de Costa Rica, 1983. - XVIII, 754 S. - ISBN 9-97767002-1

**Tschechisch**

- 57 Anglo-americká katalogizační pravidla. - 2. ed., 1. české vyd. - Praha : Národní knihovna [*National Library*], 1994. - 629 S. - ISBN 80-7050-187-1

Nach Angaben des Joint Steering Committee (<http://www.nlc-bncca/jsc/translations.html>) existieren außerdem Übersetzungen in die Sprachen

Chinesisch

Filipino

Malaiisch

Russisch (vgl. dazu die WWW-Seiten des Online Computer Library Center (OCLC) unter <http://www.oclc.org/oclc/cataloging/harmony/index.htm>)

Ukrainisch

Urdu

Vietnamesisch (vgl. dazu die WWW-Seiten der Library and Education Assistance Foundation for Vietnam (LEAF-VN) unter <http://www.leaf-vn.org/GormanEngIntrod.htm>)

**1.4 Interpretationen und sonstige Hilfsmittel [19]****1979**

- 58 Rule interpretations for AACR 2 / *Library of Congress*  
In: [Cataloging service bulletin](#). - 6 (1979) - 9 (1980)
- 59 Where's that rule? : a cross-index of the two editions of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules ; incorporating a commentary on the second edition and on changes from previous cataloguing standards / by *Ronald A. Hagler*. - Ottawa : Canadian Libr. Assoc., 1979. - 127 S. - ISBN 0-88802-123-2

**1980**

- 60 AACR2 institute handbook : the Library of Congress interpretation and application of the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 2nd edition / *American Library Association, Resources and Technical Services Division, Library of Congress, RTSD Council of Regional Groups*. - Chicago : ALA, 1980. - VII, 207 S. : Ill.

**1981**

- 61** AACR2 decisions and rule interpretation : a consolidation of the decisions and rule interpretations for the Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition, made by the Library of Congress, the National Library of Canada, the British Library and the National Library of Australia / comp. by *Charles Donald Cook*. - Ottawa : Canadian Libr. Assoc., 1981. - 572, 53 S. - ISBN 0-88802-157-7

**1982**

- 62** AACR2 decisions and rule interpretation : a consolidation of the decisions and rule interpretations for the Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition, made by the Library of Congress, the National Library of Canada, the British Library and the National Library of Australia / comp. by *Charles Donald Cook* with the assistance of *Glenna E. Stevens*. - 2. ed. - Ottawa : Canadian Libr. Assoc., 1982. - 572, 53 S. - Literaturverz. S. [1] - 2. - ISBN 0-88802-165-8
- 63** LC rule interpretations of AACR2, 1978-1982 / comp. by *Sally C. Tseng*. - Cumulated ed. - Metuchen, NJ : Scarecrow Press. - Losebl.-Ausg. - ISBN 0-8108-1572-9. - [Hauptbd.] (1982)

**1985**

- 64** AACR2 decisions and rule interpretations / comp. by *Charles Donald Cook* and *Glenna E. Stevens*. - 3. ed. - Ottawa : Canadian Libr. Assoc., 1985. - Losebl.-Ausg. in 2 Bänden. - ISBN 0-88802-190-9
- 65** AACR2 decisions and rule interpretations, third edition, now available from ALA  
In: [Technical services quarterly](#). - 4 (1988), 2, S. 85
- 66** LC rule interpretations of AACR2, 1978-1985 / comp. by *Sally C. Tseng*. - 2. cumulated ed. - Metuchen, NJ : Scarecrow Press. - Losebl.-Ausg. - ISBN 0-8108-1834-5. - [Hauptbd.] (1985) - Erg.-Lfg. 1 (1987) - Erg.-Lfg. 2 (1988)

**1986**

- 67** AACR2 decisions and rule interpretations / comp. by *Charles Donald Cook* and *Glenna E. Stevens*. - 4. ed., rev. to Dec. 1985. - Ottawa : Canadian Libr. Assoc., 1986. - 726 S. (2 Bde.). - Literaturverz. S. X - XI (Bd. 1). - ISBN 0-88802-215-8
- 68** Keyword index to Library of Congress rule interpretations and to Australian Bibliographic Network rule interpretations / *Michael Manning* ; *Jane Turner*. - Clayton, Vic. : Graduate School of Librarianship, Monash Univ., 1986 - 1990. - Losebl.-Ausg. - ISSN 0817-9435

**1987**

- 69** Consolidated Library of Congress rule interpretations together with Australian Bibliographic Network rule interpretations, including ABN interim rule interpretations / comp. by *Jane Turner*. - Clayton, Vic. : Graduate School of Librarianship, Monash University, 1987. - Loseblatt-Ausg. in 2 Bd. - ISBN 0-86862-008-4

**1988**

- 70** AACR 2 rule interpretations / *W. A. Moffett* ; *Alan D. Boyd*  
In: [College & research libraries news](#). - 7 (1988), S. 440

- 71 Library of Congress rule interpretations / [Ed.: *Robert M. Hiatt*]. - 1. ed. - Washington, D.C. : Cataloging Distribution Service, Libr. of Congress, 1988 - . - Losebl.-Ausg. - ISBN 0-8444-0594-9

### 1989

- 72 Library of Congress rule interpretations for AACR 2, 1988 revision : a cumulation through Cataloging Service Bulletin number 45 / comp. with quarterly supplements by *Alan D. Boyd* and *Elaine Druessedow*. - Oberlin, Ohio : Oberlin College Libr., 1989 - . - Losebl.-Ausg.

### 1990

- 73 Library of Congress rule interpretations / [Ed.: *Robert M. Hiatt*]. - [2. ed.]. - Washington, D.C. : Cataloging Distribution Service, Libr. of Congress, 1990 - . - Losebl.-Ausg. - ISBN 0-8444-0639-2. - Online-Ausg.: <http://www.carl.org/tlc/crs/lcri0000.htm>

### 1991

- 74 AACR2 decisions & rule interpretations / comp. by *Lynne C. Howarth*. - 5. ed. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc. ; London : Libr. Assoc. Publ. ; Ottawa : Canadian Libr. Assoc., 1991. - X, 1114 S. (2 Bde.). - Literaturverz. S. IX - X. - ISBN 0-8389-2159-0 (ALA) - ISBN 0-88802-237-9 (CLA) - ISBN 1-85604-035-6 (LA)

### 1994

- 75 AACR2 decisions & rule interpretations / comp. by *Lynne C. Howarth*. - 6. ed. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc. ; London : Libr. Assoc. Publ. ; Ottawa : Canadian Libr. Assoc., 1994. - Losebl.-Ausg. - ISBN 0-8389-2187-6 (ALA) - ISBN 0-88802-271-9 (CLA) - ISBN 1-85604-152-2 (LA)

### 1996

- 76 The evolution of LCRIs [*Library of Congress Rule Interpretations*] : from de facto standard to ? / *Kay Guiles* [u.a.]  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 21 (1996),3/4, S. 61 - 74

## 1.5 Besprechungen [37]

### 1978

- 77 AACR second edition / *P. Haddad*  
In: [Cataloguing Australia](#). - 4 (1978), S. 8 - 10
- 78 AACR second edition : a preliminary review / *L. West* ; *E. Weissman*  
In: [Bulletin / Cornell University Library](#). - 208 (1978), S. 7 - 12
- 79 AACR2 / *Phyllis C. Marion*  
In: [Law Library Journal](#). - 71 (1978), S. 673 - 680
- 80 AACR2  
In: [Cataloging service bulletin](#). - 2 (1978), S. 3 - 29

- 81 AACR2 : background and summary / prepared by *Ben R. Tucker* and *John D. Byrum*  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 37 (1978),42, S. 640 - 652
- 82 Anglo-American cataloging rules 2d edition  
In: [Law library journal](#). - 71 (1978), S. 598 - 607
- 83 Anglo-American cataloging rules 2nd edition  
In: [International cataloguing](#). - 7 (1978), S. 40
- 84 Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules, 2nd (AACR 2)  
In: [International cataloguing](#). - 7 (1978), S. 3
- 85 The Anglo-American cataloging rules, second edition / *Michael Gorman*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 22 (1978), S 209 - 226
- 86 Comparison of AACR1 and 2 / *Ben R. Tucker*  
In: [ALA yearbook](#). - (1978), S. 84 - 85

### 1979

- 87 AACR 2 / *D. Allum*  
In: [State librarian](#). - 27 (1979), S. 20 - 21
- 88 AACR 2 / *R. Payne*  
In: [New library world](#). - 80 (1979), S. 219 - 220
- 89 AACR 2  
In: [Introduction to library technical services / Frances Simonsen Bernhardt](#). - New York, 1979. - S. 304 - 312
- 90 AACR 2 : a review article / *Kathryn D. Weintraub*  
In: [Library quarterly](#). - 49 (1979), S. 435 - 444
- 91 AACR 2 : another view / *P. Smith*  
In: [New library world](#). - 80 (1979), S. 221 - 223
- 92 AACR II : the major differences / *C. White*  
In: [Wyoming library roundup](#). - 35 (1979), S. 43 - 44
- 93 Anglo-American cataloging rules, 2d ed. : a review article / *T. C. Fawcett*  
In: [Art libraries journal](#). - 4 (1979), S. 23 - 30
- 94 Critique of AACR / *J. A. Shinebourne*  
In: [Libri](#). - 29 (1979), S. 231 - 259
- 95 Critique of AACR. - Discussion  
In: [Libri](#). - 30 (1980), S. 247 - 250
- 96 Critique of the draft AACR, 2nd edition : impact of the rules on documents cataloging / *Bernadine E. Abbott Hoduski*. - Ill.  
In: [The nature and future of the catalog](#) / ed. by *Maurice J. Freedman ...* - Phoenix, Ariz., 1979. - S. 201 - 224
- 97 Library world according to AACR 2 : a cursory look / *Ruth A. Fraley*  
In: [NYLA bulletin](#). - 27 (1979), S. 1 ff
- 98 The newest anglo-cataloging rules / *John D. Byrum ; Frances Hinton*  
In: [The nature and future of the catalog](#) / ed. by *Maurice J. Freedman ...* - Phoenix, Ariz., 1979. - S. 170 - 187
- 99 Structure of AACR 2 and changes from AACR 1 / *Geoffrey Hamilton*  
In: [Proceedings / Library Association Study School and National Conference, Brighton, 1978](#). - London, [1979]. - S. 46 - 50

### 1980

- 100 AACR 2 : a review article / *Phyllis A. Richmond*  
In: [Journal of academic librarianship](#). - 6 (1980), S. 30 - 37
- 101 Studying AACR 2 difficulties  
In: [The Library Association record](#). - 82 (1980), S. 351

**1981**

- 102** Six auxiliary texts to AACR2 : a review article / *Arnold Hirshon ; B. Branson*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 25 (1981), S. 207 - 214
- 103** Why AACR 2? / *Ronald A. Hagler*  
In: [Singapore libraries](#). - 11 (1981), S. 41 - 47

**1983**

- 104** Revisions to AACR2 : a communication from LA/BL / *Tony McSean*  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 69 (1983), S. 4 - 5

**1988**

- 105** AACR 2 : a short review and analysis of its special features / *Pathuri Vijaya Kumar*  
In: [Herald of library science](#). - 27 (1988), S. 14, 439
- 106** Why you won't find Catherine Parr reading AACR, second edition, 1988 revision / *Pat Oddy*  
In: [The Library Association record](#). - 90 (1988), S. 439

**1989**

- 107** Anglo-American cataloguing rules, prepared under the direction of the Joint Steering Committee for the Revision of AACR, second ed. / *Michael Gorman*  
In: [The journal of documentation](#). - 45 (1989),4, S. 332 - 334
- 108** Changes to the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules, second edition, as published in the 1988 revision / comp. by *Edward Swanson*. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1989. - VIII, 164 S. - ISBN 0-936996-35-8
- 109** *L. Barnhart*  
In: [Notes](#). - 47 (1990),2, S. 410 - 412

**1990**

- 110** The indexes to AACR2 and its 1988 revision : an evaluation / *Bella Hass Weinberg*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 34 (1990), S. 393 - 399

**1994**

- 111** Dr. S. R. Ranganathan in Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules, 2nd edition : a survey and observations / *V. K. Subramaniyan*  
In: [Library science with a slant to documentation and information studies](#). - 31 (1994),3, S. 135 - 151

**1999**

- 112** AACR2R-e in Hypertext  
In: [Information retrieval and library automation](#). - 34 (1999),8, S. 10
- 113** Second edition of Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules on CD-ROM  
In: [Information today](#). - 16 (1999),2, S. 44

## 2 Bibliographien [11]

### 1979

- 114 AACR2 : a selected bibliography / prepared by *Rashid Tayyeb*. - Halifax, N.S. : Patrick Power Libr., St. Mary's Univ., 1979. - 12 S. - Enth. 125 Titel
- 115 AACR2 : a materiography. - Enth. 42 Titel  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 54 (1979), S. 9 - 10

### 1980 - 1986

- 116 AACR2 : selected references = RCAA2 : bibliographie sélective / comp. by *Lydia Oak* and *Claire Renaud-Frigon*. - Ottawa : National Libr. of Canada, Libr. Documentation Centre, 1980. - 11 S. - Enth. engl. und franz. Veröffentlichungen. - ISBN 0-662-50663-4
- 117 AACR2 : update 1979 - 1980 = RCAA2 : mise à jour 1979 - 1980 / comp. by *Claire Renaud-Frigon*. - Ottawa : National Libr. of Canada, Libr. Documentation Centre, 1980. - 12 S. - Enth. engl. und franz. Veröffentlichungen
- 118 AACR2 : selected references : update, 1980 - July 1982 = RCAA2 bibliographie sélective : mise à jour 1980 - juillet 1982 / comp. by *Hiroko Ozaki*. - Ottawa : National Libr. of Canada, Libr. Documentation Centre, 1982. - 10 S. - (Bibliographies / *Library Documentation Centre = Centre de documentation sur les bibliothèques*). - Enth. engl. und franz. Veröffentlichungen
- 119 AACR2 : selected references : update, 1982 - Dec. 1986 = RCAA2 bibliographie sélective : mise à jour 1982 - déc. 1986 / comp. by *Pierre-Émile Grégoire*. - Ottawa : National Libr. of Canada, Libr. Documentation Centre, 1986. - 11 S. - (Bibliographies / *Library Documentation Centre = Centre de documentation sur les bibliothèques*). - Enth. engl. und franz. Veröffentlichungen. - ISSN 0226-4226
- 120 Bibliography on the Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition / *Roger S. Tachuk*  
In: [Illinois libraries](#). - 62 (1980),4, S. 330 - 333
- 121 AACR2 / comp. by *Sheila Corrall*. - London : Libr. Assoc. Libr., 1980. - (Library Association Library reading list). - 6 S.
- 122 AACR2, first supplementary list / comp. by *Sheila Corrall*. - London : Libr. Assoc. Libr., 1981. - (Library Association Library reading list). - 6 S.
- 123 AACR2, second supplementary list / comp. by *Sheila Corrall*. - London : Libr. Assoc. Libr., 1982. - (Library Association Library reading list)

### 1987

- 124 Controversial issues in librarianship : an annotated bibliography ; 1960 - 1984 / *Mark Youngblood Herring*. - New York [u.a.] : Garland, 1987. - XX, 698 S. - (Garland reference library of social science ; 342). - Enth. u.a.: Cataloging and classification : AACR - ad infinitum (S. 339 - 360; 108 Titel). - ISBN 0-8240-8578-7

### 3 Allgemeines; Entwicklungsgeschichte

#### 3.1 Allgemeines [109]

1975/76

- 125 What every librarian should know about proposed changes in cataloging rules : a brief overview / *Neal L. Edgar*  
In: [American libraries](#). - 6 (1975), S. 602 - 607
- 126 Supplementary additions and amendments to 'What every librarian should know about proposed changes in cataloging rules.' / *Neal L. Edgar*  
In: [American libraries](#). - 7 (1976), S. 85

1977

- 127 Anglo-American cataloging rules revision / *Frances Hinton*  
In: [Catholic library world](#). - 48 (1977), S. 412 - 415
- 128 A critique of the draft AACR, 2nd edition [Tonträger] / *Bernardine E. Abbott Hoduski*. - Chicago : Information Science and Automation Div., American Libr. Assoc., 1977. - 1 Tonkassette
- 129 Newest Anglo-American cataloging rules [Tonträger] / *John D. Byrum*. - Chicago : Information Science and Automation Div., American Libr. Assoc., 1977. - 1 Tonkassette
- 130 The newest Anglo-American cataloging rules [Tonträger] / *Frances Hinton*. - Chicago : Information Science and Automation Div., American Libr. Assoc., 1977. - 1 Tonkassette
- 131 The precepts of 1876 and the pursuits of 1976 [Tonträger] / *Seymour Lubetzky*. - Chicago : Information Science and Automation Div., American Libr. Assoc., 1977. - 1 Tonkassette

1978

- 132 AACRII seminar : overview of the 2nd ed. of the Anglo-American cataloging rules [Tonträger] / *Ronald A. Hagler* - [Ottawa? : National Library?, 1978?] - 1 Tonkassette : mono
- 133 Beyond Day 1 : the future of the catalog ; papers presented at Cataloging Committee Program, June 7, 1978, Boston University / *Boston Library Consortium*. - Boston, 1978. - 54 S.
- 134 Bibliographic access in the University of Michigan Library, part I : report of the Working Group on Closing the Catalog / *Alice Allen ...* - [Ann Arbor] : Univ. of Mich. Libr., 1978. - 74 S.
- 135 LC sampling techniques : AACR 2 / *Library of Congress*. - Washington, DC : Libr. of Congress, 1978. - Duplicated typescript
- 136 Library of Congress studying options on Anglo-American cataloging rules, second edition  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 37 (1978), S. 90 - 92
- 137 Ten ways to profit from a long engagement / *J. C. Thompson*  
In: [American libraries](#) - 9 (1978), S. 538 - 542

## 1979

- 138 AACR capital  
In: [The Library Association record](#). - 81 (1979), S. 194
- 139 AACR 2, RCAA 2. - Ottawa : Council of Federal Librar., 1979 - 182 S.
- 140 Big Heads' survey on the future of library catalogs  
In: [ARL Newsletter](#). - (1979), 98, S. 11
- 141 British Library forum on AACR 2 and DC 19  
In: [Newsletter / British Library, Bibliographic Services Division](#). - 1979, S. 1 - 2
- 142 The future of the catalog : the library's choices / *S. Michael Malinconico ; Paul J. Fasana*. - White Plains, NY : Knowledge Industry Publ., 1979. - (Professional librarian series)
- 143 Interleaving for AACR 2 / comp. by *Charles Donald Cook*. - [Toronto] : Faculty of Libr. Science, Univ. of Toronto, [1979]. - [458] S.
- 144 Modest proposal for a future national bibliographic system / *Michael Gorman*  
In: [American libraries](#). - 10 (1979), S. 147 - 149
- 145 The nature and future of the catalog : proceedings of the ALA's Information Science and Automation Division's 1975 and 1977 institutes on the catalog / ed. by *Maurice J. Freedman* and *S. Michael Malinconico*. - London : Mansell ; Phoenix, Ariz. : Oryx Press, 1979. - XVI, 317 S. - (A Neal-Schuman professional book). - ISBN 0-7201-0908-6 - ISBN 0-912700-08-4  
Enthält u.a.:
- 146 AACR, second edition, what next? / *P. A. Richmond*. - S. 188 - 200
- 147 Opening a library catalog / *Maurice J. Freedman*  
In: [Library journal](#). - 104 (1979), S. 2277 - 2280
- 148 Overview of the second edition of the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules [Tonträger]. - [S.l. : s.n., 1979?]. - 2 Tonkassetten : mono
- 149 Proceedings / *The Library Association Study School and National Conference, Brighton, 1978*. - London: The Assoc., [1979]. - 198 S. - ISBN 0-85365-601-0
- 150 Travels with a cataloguing code / *Michael J. Ramsden*  
In: [The Australian library journal](#). - 28 (1979), S. 308 - 309

## 1980

- 151 AACR2 : main themes / *Michael Gorman*  
In: [The making of a code](#) / ed. by *Doris Hargrett Clack*. - Chicago, 1980. - S. 41 - 50
- 152 AACR 2 : a prudent postponement / *John N. Berry*  
In: [Library journal](#). - 105 (1980), S. 1234
- 153 AACR II [Tonträger] / *Thomas Delsey* - [Halifax, N.S. : Dalhousie Univ., School of Libr. Service, 1980] - 1 Tonkassette
- 154 AACR 2 and the catalog [fall conference of the New England chapter of ACRL [Assoc. of College and Research Libr.]]  
In: [College & research libraries news](#). - 2 (1980), S. 50
- 155 Anyone for AACR2? / *Frederick H. Ayres*  
In: [Vine](#). - 34 (1980), S. 29 - 32
- 156 Cataloguing and classification : the Anglo-American concordance / *Alan E. Jeffreys*  
In: [University library history](#) / ed. by *James Thompson*. - New York [u.a.], 1980. - S. 147 - 169
- 157 COM, Anglo-American cataloging rules II and all that jazz / *Leslie. R. Morris ; Patsy Brautigam*  
In: [Catholic library world](#). - 52 (1980), S. 6 - 12
- 158 Dewey 19 - AACR 2 Workshop information package. - [London, Ont.? : s.n.], 1980. - [15] Bl.



- 159** Final report / *Future Library Catalog Committee, Marriott Library, University of Utah*  
In: [Alternative catalog newsletter](#). - 24 - 26 (1980), S. 253 - 281
- 160** Fundamental considerations concerning author-title catalogues and cataloguing codes / *J. A. Shinebourne*  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 58 (1980), S. 3 - 5
- 161** Fundamentals of bibliographic cataloging and AACR2 / *Seymour Lubetzky*  
In: [Making of a code](#) / ed. by *Doris Hargrett Clack*. - Chicago, 1980. - S. 16 - 25
- 162** The future of scholarly communication : minutes of the Ninety-Fifth Meeting, October 17 - 18, 1979, Washington D.C. / *Nicola Daval* [Hrsg.]. The Association of Research Libraries. - Washington, D.C., 1980. - (Minutes of the ... meeting / *Association of Research Libraries* ; 95). - ISSN 0044-9652
- 163** Last revision / *R. Payne*  
In: [New library world](#). - 81 (1980), S. 56 - 57
- 164** Leaping into the void / *Richard M. Dougherty*  
In: [Journal of Academic Librarianship](#). - 6 (1980), S. 131
- 165** The new catalog code : the general principles and the major changes / *F. Bernice Field*. - Ann Arbor, Mich. : Univ. Microfilms, 1980. - 16 S.
- 166** Report / *Task Force on AACR 2, University of Washington Libraries*  
In: [SPEC Kit](#). - 68 (1980), S. 99 - 111
- 167** Report and recommendations / *Alternative Catalog Committee, University Libraries, State University of New York at Albany*  
In: [Alternative catalog newsletter](#). - 24/26 (1980), S. 130 - 165
- 168** Technical Services internal planning documents / *Yale University Library, Technical Services*  
In: [SPEC Kit](#). - 68 (1980), S. 54 - 60
- 169** What if we had a crisis, but nobody noticed? : the impact of AACR 2 / *Arlene T. Dowell*  
In: [Georgia librarian](#). - 17 (1980), S. 5 - 8
- 170** Year's work in descriptive cataloging : 1979 / *Constance Rinehart*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#) - 24 (1980), S. 217 - 234
- 1981**
- 171** AACR news / *Eric J. Hunter*  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 62 (1981), S. 7 - 8
- 172** AACR-2 = RCAA-2 - [Ottawa] : National Libr. of Canada, Federal Libr. Liaison Office, [1981?] - 1 Portfolio (16 Stücke)
- 173** AACR2 - an introduction with a difference / *Jerry D. Saye*. - Washington : Educational Resources Information Center, 1981
- 174** Descriptive cataloging in 1980 / *Constance Rinehart*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 25 (1981), S. 277 - 294
- 175** The joy of cataloging : Essays, letters, reviews and other explosions / by *Sanford Berman*. - Phoenix, Ariz. : Oryx Press, 1981. - XII, 249 S. - Literaturverz. S. [205] - 209. - ISBN 0-912700-51-3 - ISBN 0-912700-94-7 (pbk.)
- 176** LC news / *David F. Kohl*  
In: [RQ](#). - 20 (1981), S. 247 - 248
- 177** Tails wagging dogs / *Brian Aveney*  
In: [Journal of library automation](#). - 14 (1981), S. 5
- 178** The war of AACR II : victors or victims? / *Charles [S. K.] Martell*  
In: [Journal of Academic Librarianship](#). - 7 (1981), S. 4 - 8

**1982**

- 179** AACR2 goes public. - Tucson, AZ : Art Libr. Society of North America, 1982. - 64 S. : Ill. - (Occasional papers / *Art Libraries Society of North America* ; 1) . - Literaturverz. S. 62 - 64
- 180** Changing information concepts and technologies : a reader for the professional librarian. - White Plains, NY [u.a.] : Knowledge Industry Publ., 1982. - III, 179 S. : Ill., graph. Darst. - (Professional librarian series). - ISBN 0-86729-028-5 - ISBN 0-86729-027-7
- 181** Descriptive cataloging in 1981 / *Constance Rinehart*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 26 (1982), S. 254 - 262

**1985**

- 182** Cataloguing and classification 1 : descriptive cataloguing / *Robyn Matthews*. - Adelaide, South Australia : Adelaide College of TAFE, 1985. - 115 S. : Ill. - ISBN 0-7243-9217-3
- 183** Descriptive cataloguing in the USA / *Nancy R. John*  
In: [International cataloguing](#). - 14 (1985), S. 42 - 43
- 184** Foundations of cataloging : a sourcebook / ed. by *Michael Carpenter* and *Elaine Svenonius*. - Littleton, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 1985. - XII, 276 S. : graph. Darst. - ISBN 0-87287-511-3
- 185** Half of a conversation with Neal Edgar / *J. A. Wright*  
In: [Technical services quarterly](#). - 3 (1985), 1/2, S. 81 - 83
- 186** In defence of bibliographic standards / *Rodney M. Brunt*  
In: [Aslib proceedings](#). - 37 (1985), S. 213 - 219
- 187** Whither AACR 2? / *Joan Bibby*  
In: [New library world](#). - 86 (1985), S. 108

**1987**

- 188** Anglo-American Cataloguing Code / *Rudolf Jung*  
In: [Lexikon des gesamten Buchwesens](#) / hrsg. von *Severin Corsten* ... - Stuttgart. - 1 (1987), S. 92

**1988**

- 189** Daughter of AACR 2 / *Michael Gorman*  
In: [American libraries](#). - 19 (1988), 5, S. 387
- 190** An examination of the suitability of AACR2 as the knowledge base of a simpler system for cataloguing / *K. S. Chudamani*. - 1988. - Sheffield, Univ., Diss., 1988

**1989**

- 191** AACR 2, 1988 revision and beyond / *Ben R. Tucker*  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 48 (1989), S. 86
- 192** ALA publishes standard reference for cataloguing  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 48 (1989), S. 5 - 6
- 193** Canons of cataloguing and AACR-2 : some observations / *G. Mahapatra*  
In: [Herald of library science](#). - 28 (1989), 3, S. 183 - 188
- 194** Cataloging and expert systems : AACR 2 as a knowledge base / *Roland Hjerpe* ; *Birgitta Olander*  
In: [Journal of the American Society for Information Science](#). - 40 (1989), S. 27 - 44

**1990**

- 195** Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules, second edition / *Y. P. Dubey*  
In: [Encyclopedia of library and information science](#) / executive ed.: *Allen Kent ...* -  
New York. - 45 (1990), S. 1 - 17

**1991**

- 196** The establishment of a library networking model for the caribbean region : a Delphi study (networking) / *Maria Teresa Chavez*. - The Florida State Univ., 1991. - 426 S.

**1992**

- 197** The code and the catalogue : a return to compatibility / *Rodney M. Brunt*  
In: [Library review](#). - 41 (1992),3, S. 21 - 32
- 198** Geomatic data sets : cataloguing rules / ed.: *Velma Parker*. - Ottawa : CGSB, 1992. - 71, [41] Bl.
- 199** Organizing knowledge : an introduction to information retrieval / *Jennifer E. Rowley*. - 2. ed. - Aldershot [u.a.] : Ashgate, 1992. - XIX, 510 S. - ISBN 1-8574-2004-7 - ISBN 1-8574-2005-5 (pbk.)

**1993**

- 200** AACR, DDC, MARC and friends : the role of CIG [*Cataloguing and Indexing Group*] in bibliographic control / ed. by *John Byford, Keith V. Trickey and Susi Woodhouse*. - London : Libr. Assoc. Pub., 1993. - XII, 130 S. - Literaturangaben. - ISBN 1-85604-023-2
- 201** *Pat Oddy*  
In: [Program](#). - 28 (1994),1, S. 99
- 202** *A. R. Thomas*  
In: [International journal of information and library research](#). - 5 (1993),3, S. 183

**1994**

- 203** Geomatic data sets : cataloguing rules / prep. by the *Canadian General Standards Board* ; ed.: *Velma Parker*. - Ottawa : Canadian General Standards Board, 1994. - III, 84 S.
- 204** What is a work? / *Martha M. Yee*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 1 - 2. // 19 (1994),1, S. 9 - 28; 2, S. 5 - 22. - 2 - 4. // 20 (1995),1, S. 25 - 46; 2, S. 3 - 24

**1995**

- 205** Cataloging and classification for library technicians / *Mary Liu Kao*. - New York : Haworth Press, 1995. - XII, 137 S. : Ill. - ISBN 1-5602-4344-9 - ISBN 1-5602-4970-6 (pbk.) - ISBN 1-5602-4345-7 (acid-free paper)
- 206** Le dépôt légal : implications for cataloging / *J. Edmunds*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 21 (1995),1, S. 19 - 28

**1996**

- 207** Bibliographic standards for the New Age / *Pat Oddy*  
In: [Library review](#). - 45 (1996),2, S. 30 - 40

- 208** Cataloging and classification standards and rules / *John J. Riemer ; Sally MacCallum ; Robert P. Holley ; Barbara Stern ; Kay Guiles ; Robert Ewald ; Barbara Tillett ; Karen M. Spicher ; Sarah E. Thomas ; Casey Palowitch ; Lisa Horowitz ; Judith A. Kuhagen ; Nancy J. Williamson ; Rebecca S. Guenther ; Gregory H. Leazer*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 21 (1996),3/4, S. 1 - 220
- 209** Descriptive cataloging / *M. E. Soper*  
In: [Technical services management](#) / *Linda C. Smith* ..., ed. - New York, 1996. - S. 155 - 169
- 210** European crisis management in the 1980s / *Neil Winn*. - Aldershot [u.a.] : Dartmouth, 1996. - VIII, 276 S. - ISBN 1-8552-1878-X
- 211** A system for analyzing cataloging rules : a feasibility study / *Shoichi Taniguchi*  
In: [Journal of the American Society for Information Science](#). - 47 (1996), S. 338 - 356

### 1997

- 212** As Yogi Berra might say, it's AACR2 all over again  
In: [Library journal](#). - 122 (1997),18, S. 122 - 123
- 213** Book reviews / *E. Dudley*  
In: [Journal of librarianship and information science](#). - 29 (1997),1, S. 45 - 58
- 214** Deutsche Regeln : Isoliert und unzeitgemäß? / *Monika Münnich*  
In: [Weitblick](#). - 3 (1997),4, S. 40 - 42. - Online-Ausgabe: [http://www.ib.huberlin.de/Weitblick/v2/97\\_4\\_32.htm](http://www.ib.huberlin.de/Weitblick/v2/97_4_32.htm)
- 215** The effect of interface design on item selection in an online catalog / *David H. Thomas*. - Univ. of Pittsburgh, 1997. - 190 S. - ISBN 0-591-68143-9
- 216** Stream of consciousness : cataloging principles, old and new / *Sheila S. Intner*  
In: [Technicalities](#). - 17 (1997),9, S. 2 - 3
- 217** Will the Toronto tenets replace the Paris principles? / *Jean R. Weihs*  
In: [Technicalities](#). - 17 (1997), S. 1

### 1998

- 218** Content versus carrier / *Lynne C. Howarth*  
In: [The principles and future of AACR](#) / *Jean Weihs*, ed. - Ottawa [u.a.], 1998. - S. 148 - 156
- 219** Content versus carrier. - Discussion  
In: [The principles and future of AACR](#) / *Jean Weihs*, ed. - Ottawa [u.a.], 1998. - S. 157
- 220** The logical structure of the Anglo-American cataloging rules [Elektronische Ressource] / drafted for The Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR by *Tom Delsey*. - Online-Ressource. - Kostenfrei  
1. / with assistance from *Beth Dulabahn, Michael Heaney, Jean Hiron*. - August 1998. - Adresse: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/jsc/aacr.pdf>. - Dateiformat: PDF (436 S.)  
2. / with assistance from *Beth Dulabahn, Michael Heaney*. - January 1999. - Adresse: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/jsc/aacr2.pdf>. - Dateiformat: PDF (370 S.)
- 221** *H. Wiese*  
In: [Zeitschrift für Bibliothekswesen und Bibliographie](#). - 47 (2000),1, S. 102 - 105
- 222** Modeling the logic of AACR / *Tom Delsey*  
In: [The principles and future of AACR](#) / *Jean Weihs*, ed. - Ottawa [u.a.], 1998. - S. 1 - 15
- 223** Modeling the logic of AACR. - Discussion  
In: [The principles and future of AACR](#) / *Jean Weihs*, ed. - Ottawa [u.a.], 1998. - S. 16

- 224 Models, materials, and moments : the model of AACR / *Michael Heaney*  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 129 (1998), S. 1 - 3
- 225 Viewing the information universe through the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules / *Tom Delsey*  
In: [Cataloguing Australia](#). - 25 (1998),1/4, S. 158 - 167
- 226 What is a work? / *Martha M. Yee*  
In: [The principles and future of AACR](#) / *Jean Weihs*, ed. - Ottawa [u.a.], 1998. - S. 62 - 104

### 1999

- 227 Cataloger demands reprimand be rescinded / *L. Kniffel*  
In: [American libraries](#). - 30 (1999),4, S. 20+
- 228 An interview with Tom Delsey / *Michael Heaney*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 28 (1999),3, S. 3 - 18
- 229 The rules of the cataloguing game / *Antony Croghan*  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 132 (1999), S. 6 - 7

### 2000

- 230 Back to the future of AACR : retooling former cataloging practices to solve problems old and new / *Regina R. Reynolds*  
In: [Library collections, acquisitions, & technical services](#). - 24 (2000),1, S. 21 - 31

### 2002

- 231 AACR2 complexities, necessary and otherwise : the Delsey report, the Cardinal Principle, and (ER) harmonization / *Brian E. C. Schottlaender*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones* ... - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 15 - 20
- 232 DDI, the Data Documentation Initiative : an introduction to the standard and its role in social science data access / *Wendy Treadwell*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones* ... - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 155 - 168
- 233 Struggling toward retrieval : can alternatives to standard operating procedures help? / *Sheila S. Intner*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones* ... - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 27 - 30
- 234 Zur Theorie der Bibliothekskataloge und Suchmaschinen / *Bernhard Eversberg*  
In: RAK versus AACR / hrsg. von *Petra Hauke*. - Bad Honnef, 2002. - S. 25 - 30

## 3.2 Entwicklungsgeschichte [13]

### 1978

- 235 The historical development of the second edition of the Anglo-American cataloging rules / *Carol R. Kelm*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 22 (1978), S. 22 - 33

**1979**

- 236** Anniversary and birth : AA 1908 to AACR 2 / *Joel Downing*  
In: [The Library Association record](#). - 81 (1979),2, S. 66 - 67
- 237** An introduction of the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 2nd edition, history and development / *American Library Association*. - Washington, D.C. : PBS Video, 1979. - 1 Videokassette : 30 min.

**1982**

- 238** AACR2: the first anniversary! ; celebration or lament? / *Franklyn F. Bright ...*  
In: [Technicalities](#). - 2 (1982), S. 6 - 7, 9
- 239** Anglo-American cataloging rules : one year later / *John T. Corrigan*, ed. and comp. - Haverford, Pa. : Catholic Libr. Assoc., 1982. - 61 S. - (Studies in librarianship / Catholic Library Association ; 6). - ISBN 0-87507-023-X

**1986**

- 240** The history of the development of AACR2 cataloging rules reduced to acronyms in a single sentence / *Marjorie Peregoy*  
In: [Technicalities](#). - 6 (1986), S. 2 ff

**1988**

- 241** AACR2 revised : past, present and future [Tonträger] / *RTSD [Resources and Technical Services Division]*. - Ballwin, Mo. : ACTS, 1988. - 1 Tonkassette : analog, mono. - (107th annual conference ; 2)
- 242** Cataloging forum AACR2 : revised, past, present, and future / *D. Rose*  
In: [Arkansas libraries](#). - 45 (1988), S. 21 - 23
- 243** Ten years after AACR 2 : the revision ; call it AACR 2 or Apres la guerre, or Daughter of a dynamic decade / *Michael Gorman*  
In: [American libraries](#). - 19 (1988), S. 387 - 388

**1992**

- 244** Origins, content, and future of AACR2 revised / edited by *Richard P. Smiraglia*. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc., 1992. - XV, 139 S. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 2). - ISBN 0-8389-3405-6

**1998**

- 245** The Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, second edition : their history and principles / *Michael Gorman ; Pat Oddy*  
In: [The principles and future of AACR](#) / *Jean Weihs*, ed. - Ottawa [u.a.], 1998. - S. 158 - 165
- 246** The Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, second edition : their history and principles. - International panel responses  
In: [The principles and future of AACR](#) / *Jean Weihs*, ed. - Ottawa [u.a.], 1998. - S. 166 - 179  
Enth. Beiträge von *Helena Coetzee* (S. 166 - 167), *Stuart Ede* (S. 168 - 170), *Monika Münnich* (S. 171 - 173), *I. Parent* (S. 174 - 175), *Verna Urbanski* (S. 176 - 177) und *A. Wells* (S. 178 - 179)

- 247 Key lessons of history : revisiting the foundations of AACR / *Lynne C. Howarth*  
In: [The future of the descriptive cataloging rules](#) / ed. by *Brian E. C. Schottlaender*. - Chicago, 1998. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 6). - S. 6 - 18

## 4 Regelwerksarbeit; Konferenzen

### 4.1 Regelwerksarbeit [37]

#### 1978

- 248 ALA forms new AACR 2 committee  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 37 (1978), 21, S. 333 - 334
- 249 New waves in processing 78 : AACR2 / *J. E. Smith*  
In: [The unabashed librarian](#). - 28 (1978), S. 28
- 250 Paul Winkler, editor of AACR 2  
In: [American libraries](#). - 9 (1978), 11, S. 649 - 650
- 251 RTSD [*Resources and Technical Services Division*] board seeks opinions on cataloging code maintenance  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 37 (1978), S. 230 - 232

#### 1980

- 252 AACR Joint Steering Committee holds second meeting  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 39 (1980), S. 227 - 228
- 253 RTSD [*Resources and Technical Services Division*] cataloging committee to handle AACR 2 queries  
In: [Library journal](#). - 105 (1980), S. 899 - 900
- 254 Steering AACR 2 : [first meeting of the Joint Steering Committee]  
In: [The Library Association record](#). - 82 (1980), S. 255

#### 1981

- 255 Amending AACR 2 speedily  
In: [The Library Association record](#). - 83 (1981), S. 468
- 256 Planning for AACR 2 : the Hennepin experience  
In: [The joy of cataloging](#) / by *Sanford Berman*. - Phoenix, AZ, 1981. - S. 18 - 25
- 257 Who rules the rules? / *J. R. Dwyer*  
In: [Journal of library automation](#). - 14 (1981), S. 147 - 149

#### 1983

- 258 Joint Steering Committee for the Revision of AACR 2 / *Eric J. Hunter*  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 71 (1983), S. 4 - 5
- 259 New concepts in AACR2 / *Christa F. B. Hoffmann*  
In: [Changing information concepts and technologies](#). - White Plains, NY, 1983. - S. 100 - 126
- 260 Revision of AACR2 policies and procedures  
In: [The Library Association record](#). - 85 (1983), S. 207

**1985**

- 261** Joint Steering Committee for AACR discusses new policy for rule revision  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 44 (1985), S. 39 - 40
- 262** Report on a meeting of the Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR / *Ben R. Tucker*  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 44 (1985), S. 275

**1986**

- 263** AACR 2 : revision mechanisms and procedures ; the background / *Eric J. Hunter*  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 82 (1986), S. 4 - 7
- 264** Report on a meeting of the Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR / *Ben R. Tucker*  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 45 (1986), S. 130+
- 265** The revision of AACR 2 : procedures and policies / *Alan E. Jeffreys*  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 83 (1986), S. 5 - 6

**1987**

- 266** Implementing changes in cataloging rules / *Michael Gorman*  
In: [Library journal](#). - 112 (1987), S. 110 - 112
- 267** Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR makes final plans for a reprint of AACR2  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 46 (1987), S. 2

**1989**

- 268** AACR2R : editor's perspective / *Michael Gorman*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 33 (1989), S. 181 - 186

**1990**

- 269** AACR rules revision process  
In: [ALCTS newsletter](#). - 1 (1990),5, S. 47 - 48
- 270** The future of AACR2 / *John J. Boll*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 12 (1990),1, S. 3 - 34

**1991**

- 271** The structure of a knowledge base for cataloging rules / *L.-H. Jeng*. - Ill.  
In: [Information processing & management](#). - 27 (1991),1, S. 97 - 110

**1993**

- 272** More than you wanted to know about how the cataloging rules are written / *Janet S. Hill*  
In: [ALCTS newsletter](#). - 4 (1993),8, S. 93 - 95

**1996**

- 273** AACR3 / *Antony Croghan*  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 122 (1996), S. 9



- 274** The role of JSC (the Joint Steering Committee for the Revision of AACR) / *A. Huthwaite*  
In: [Cataloguing Australia](#). - 22 (1996),1/2, S. 3 - 7
- 1997**
- 275** A former director of the Legislative Reference Service and a cataloger responsible for the first edition of Anglo-American cataloging rules have died  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 56 (1997),6, S. 123
- 1998**
- 276** AACR2R on its way  
In: [The Library Association record](#). - 100 (1998),11, S. 572
- 277** The Joint Steering Committee plots the future of AACR2 / *Jean Weihs*  
In: [Technicalities](#). - 18 (1998),1, S. 1
- 1999**
- 278** Citing "deception", Berman resigns from Hennepin County / *John N. Berry*  
In: [Library journal](#). - 124 (1999),9, S. 14
- 279** Hennepin County rebukes Berman / *John N. Berry*  
In: [Library journal](#). - 124 (1999),6, S. 13
- 280** The Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules and their future / *Ralph W. Manning*  
In: [International cataloguing and bibliographic control](#). - 28 (1999),3, S. 68 - 71  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 44 (2000),3, S. 129 - 134
- 2000**
- 281** The future of cataloging : insights from the Lubetzky Symposium ; April 18, 1998, University of California, Los Angeles / ed. by *Tschera Harkness Connell, Robert L. Maxwell*. - Chicago [u.a.] : American Libr. Assoc., 2000. - XV, 184 S. : Ill., graph. Darst. - Bibliogr. Seymour Lubetzky S. XIV-XV. - ISBN 0-8389-0778-4  
Enthält u.a.:
- 282** Guidelines for a future Anglo-American cataloging code / *Margaret F. Maxwell*. - S. 157 - 162
- 2002**
- 283** Joint Steering Committee for Revision of Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules [Elektronische Ressource]. - Online-Ressource. - Adresse: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/jsc/>. - Kostenfrei. - Dateiformat: HTML

## 4.2 Konferenzen [40]

### 1978

- 284** AACR 2 Introductory Program Committee [conference, Chicago, 1978] / *Ben R. Tucker*  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 37 (1978), S. 463

## 1979

- 285** CEAL Subcommittee on the technical processing held a special meeting on March 31, during the annual conference of the Committee on East Asian Libraries of the Association of Asian Studies  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 38 (1979), S. 244
- 286** Conference on AACR2 reported / *Ben R. Tucker*  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 38 (1979), S. 154 - 155
- 287** Librarians : making choices, taking chances [Tonträger] ; fall conference, ACRL, WNYO [*Assoc. of College and Research Libr., Western New York/ Ontario Chapter*], Oct. 12 - 13, 1979. - Toronto : Univ. of Toronto, Faculty of Libr. Science, 1979. - 3 Tonkassetten : 270 Min.
- 288** RTSD [*Resources and Technical Services Division*] preconference on AACR2 / *Ben R. Tucker*  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 38 (1979), S. 418
- 289** Seminar on AACR 2 / *S. Kirby*  
In: [New library world](#). - 80 (1979), S. 50 - 52
- 290** Seminar on AACR 2 / *F. McAdams*  
In: [SLA News](#). - 153 (1979), S. 400 - 401

## 1980

- 291** Anglo-American cataloguing rules : AACR 2 ; seminar ; programme and papers / *Library Association of Singapore*. - Singapore, 1980
- 292** First AACR 2 institute held in Washington, D.C.  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 39 (1980), S. 190
- 293** The making of a code : the issues underlying AACR 2 ; papers given at the International Conference on AACR 2, held March 11 - 14, 1979 in Tallahassee, Florida / ed. by *Doris Hargrett Clack*. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc., 1980. - VII, 236 S. - Literaturverz. S. 231 - 239. - ISBN 0-8389-0309-6
- 294** *N. B. Parker*  
In: [The American archivist](#). - 44 (1981),2, S. 159 - 161
- 295** MLA holds AACR workshop / *Ben R. Tucker*  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 39 (1980), S. 119
- 296** Seminar on AACR2 : proceedings of a seminar organized by the Cataloguing and Indexing Group of the Library Association at the University of Nottingham, 20 - 22 April 1979 / ed. by *Graham Roe*. - London : Libr. Assoc., 1980. - IV, 92 S. - ISBN 0-85365-593-6
- 297** Workshop on AACR 2 [Tonträger]. - [S.l. : s.n., 1980] - 3 Tonkassetten : mono

## 1981

- 298** AACR2 Institute [Tonträger] / [*George Jay Rausch ; Carolyn Dusenbury ; Arlene G. Taylor*]. - Manhattan : Kansas State University Libraries, 1981. - 2 Tonkassetten, 2 Fiche. - (Kansas State University Library cassette series on library technology ; 8)
- 299** AACR2 seminar papers / selected and edited by *Ralph W. Manning*. - Ottawa : Canadian Libr. Assoc., 1981. - 146 S. - ISBN 0-88802-158-5
- 300** AACR2 update workshop [Tonträger] / *American Association of Law Libraries*. - Glendale, Calif. : Mobiltape, 1981. - 4 Tonkassetten : mono
- 301** Report on the fourth meeting of the Association of Bibliographic Agencies of Britain, Australia, Canada, and the United States, National Library of Australia, August 25 - 27, 1980  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 40 (1981), S. 219 - 220

## 1983

- 302** AACR2 workshops held in India / *M. T. Poe*  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 42 (1983), S. 165

## 1997

- 303** International Conference on the Principles and Future Developments of AACR / *P. Dunlop ; J. Trainor*  
In: [Cataloguing Australia](#). - 23 (1997),3/4, S. 92 - 95
- 304** International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR / *Jean Weihs*  
In: [Canadian law libraries](#). - 22 (1997),2, S. 68 - 69
- 305** International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR / *Jean Weihs*  
In: [Bulletin / Association of Canadian Map Libraries and Archives](#). - 98 (1997), S. 12
- 306** International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR  
In: [ALCTS newsletter](#). - 8 (1997),4, S. 46
- 307** International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR2 / *Michael Gorman*  
In: [American libraries](#). - 28 (1997), S. 24
- 308** "Principles and future of AACR2R" : internationale Konferenz in Toronto / *Monika Münnich*  
In: [Bibliotheksdienst](#). - 31 (1997),12, S. 2284 - 2300
- 309** Report on the International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR, held October 23 - 25, 1997 in Toronto, Canada / *Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR*  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 126 (1997), S. 6 - 10

## 1998

- 310** The future of the descriptive cataloging rules : papers from the ALCTS Preconference, AACR2000 ; American Library Association Annual Conference, Chicago, June 22, 1995 / ed. by *Brian E. C. Schottlaender*. - Chicago [u.a.] : American Libr. Assoc., 1998. - VIII, 135 S. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 6). - Literaturverz. S. 121 - 128. - ISBN 0-8389-3477-3
- 311** The principles and future of AACR : proceedings of the International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, October 23 - 25, 1997 / *Jean Weihs*, ed. [Introduction by *Ralph Manning*]. - Ottawa : Canadian Libr. Assoc. ; London : Libr. Assoc. Publ. ; Chicago : American Libr. Assoc., 1998. - XI, 272 S : graph. Darst. - ISBN 0-8389-3493-5 - ISBN 0-88802-287-5 - ISBN 1-85604-303-7
- 312** *Rodney M. Brunt*  
In: [The journal of documentation](#). - 55 (1999),5, S. 602 - 603
- 313** *J. McRee Elrod*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 28 (1999),2, S. 100 - 110
- 314** *M. O'Donnell*  
In: [Technical services quarterly](#). - 17 (2000),4, S. 79 - 81
- 315** In: [Journal of Academic Librarianship](#). - 26 (2000),1, S. 72 - 73
- 316** Report and impressions from the International Conference on AACR, Toronto, Canada, October 23 - 25, 1997 / *Sara S. Layne*  
In: [Serials review](#). - 24 (1998),2, S. 116 - 118

- 317** Report on the International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR, held October 23 - 25, 1997 in Toronto, Canada / *Barbara B. Tillett*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 26 (1998),2, S. 31 - 56
- 318** Report on the International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR, Toronto, 1997 / *Jean R. Weihs*  
In: [Feliciter](#). - 44 (1998),4, S. 16 - 20
- 1999**
- 319** Conference on cataloguing rules, Moscow, 20 - 24 April 1999 / *Ekaterina Ju. Genieva*  
In: [IFLA journal](#). - 25 (1999),4, S. 249
- 320** International and national cataloguing rules : current situation and prospects for development ; Moscow, 20 - 24 April 1999 [Elektronische Ressource]. - Online-Ressource. - Adresse: [http://www.rsl.ru/eng/e\\_new1\\_7.htm](http://www.rsl.ru/eng/e_new1_7.htm) (englisch) bzw. [http://www.rsl.ru/r\\_new1\\_10.htm](http://www.rsl.ru/r_new1_10.htm) (russisch). - Kostenfrei
- 321** International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR / ed. by *J. Weihs Farrow*  
In: [Program](#). - 33 (1999),3, S. 288 - 289
- 322** International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR2 / *Michael Gorman*  
In: [Herald of library science](#). - 38 (1999),1/2, S. 109 - 110
- 323** Report on the International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR, held October 23 - 25, 1997 in Toronto, Canada / *Barbara B. Tillett*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 26 (1999),1, S. 83 - 87

## 5 Einführungen, Anleitungen; Beispielsammlungen

### 5.1 Einführungen und Anleitungen [61]

**1978**

- 324** Manual of practical cataloguing for the dictionary and the classified catalogues, according to AACR & CCC [*Classified Catalogue Code*] / by *Noor-ul-Hasan Khan*. - Srinagar : [University of Kashmir, Department of Library & Information], 1978. - 217 S.

**1979**

- 325** AACR2 : an introduction to the second edition of Anglo-American cataloguing rules / *Eric J. Hunter*. - Rev. ed. - London : Bingley [u.a.] , 1979. - 148 S. : Ill. - 1. Ausg. u.d.T.: Anglo-American cataloguing rules 1967 : an introduction. - ISBN 0-208-01684-8
- 326** An introduction of AACR2 / *Wesley C. Simonton*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 23 (1979), S. 321 - 339
- 327** Introduction to AACR 2 : the revision and why it is needed / *Peter Lewis*  
In: [Proceedings / the Library Association Study School and National Conference, Brighton, 1978](#). - London : The Assoc., [1979]. - S. 40 - 45

## 1980

- 328** Cataloguing rules, second edition / by *Margaret F. Maxwell*. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc., 1980. - XI, 463 S. - Literaturverz. - ISBN 0-8389-0301-0
- 329** *N. B. Parker*  
In: *The American archivist*. - 44 (1981),2, S. 159 - 161
- 330** *L. Barnhart*  
In: *Notes*. - 47 (1990),2, S. 410 - 412
- 331** In: *Technical services quarterly*. - 7 (1990),4, S. 82
- 332** Getting ready for AACR 2 : the cataloger's guide / by *Christa F. B. Hoffmann* ; serial examples by *Sally C. Tseng*. - White Plains, NY : Knowledge Industry Publ., 1980. - III, 225 S. : Ill. - (Professional librarian series). - Literaturverz. - ISBN 0-914236-64-4
- 333** Handbook for AACR2 : explaining and illustrating the Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition / by *Margaret F. Maxwell*. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc., 1980. - XI, 463 S. - ISBN 0-8389-0301-0
- 334** An illustrated manual for use with AACR2 / comp. by *Doris H. Clack* for the State Library Commission of Iowa. - Iowa City, Iowa : School of Libr. Science, Univ. of Iowa, 1980. - 247 S. : Ill.
- 335** Using AACR2 : a step-by-step algorithmic approach to part II of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules / *Malcolm Shaw* ... - London : Libr. Assoc., 1980. - 180 S. : Ill. - ISBN 0-85365-612-6 - ISBN 0-85365-622-3

## 1981

- 336** FLC/FEDLINK [*Federal Library and Information Network*] AACR 2 cataloging manual for federal libraries / prepared by *Arnold S. Wajenberg*. - Washington, D.C. : FEDLINK, 1981- . - Losebl.-Ausg. : Ill. - Nebent.: AACR 2 cataloging manual for federal libraries
- 337** Using AACR2 : a diagrammatic approach / *Malcolm Shaw* ; *Bill Evans Dent* ; *David Smith*. - Phoenix, AZ : Oryx Press, 1981. - VIII, 199 S. : Ill. - Literaturverz. S. 10. - ISBN 0-912700-88-2

## 1983

- 338** AACR2 : guidelines / *Benoyendra Sengupta*. - 3. ed. - Calcutta : World Press Pivate, 1983

## 1984

- 339** Cataloguing workbook : introduction to concise AACR2 / *Derek Wiblin* ; *J. Heath*. - [Adelaide] : Techsearch, 1984. - 66 S. - ISBN 0-9093-8667-6
- 340** How to catalogue : a practical handbook using AACR2 and Library of Congress / *Liz Chapman*. - London : Bingley, 1984. - 89 S. : Ill. - Literaturverz. S. 78 - 80. - ISBN 0-85157-369-X
- 341** Manual of practical AACR-2 / by *A. K. Varma*. - Raipur : Ajay Prakashan, [1984?]. - Getr. Zählung. : Ill.

## 1985

- 342** Cataloguing manual AACR-II / by *S. N. Singh* ; *H. N. Prasad*. - Delhi : B.R. Pub. Corp., 1985. - VIII, 256 S. - ISBN 0-8659-0391-3

- 343** Introduction to cataloging and classification / *Bohdan S. Wynar*. - 7. ed. / by *Arlene G. Taylor*. - Littleton, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 1985. - XVI, 641 S. - (Library science text series). - ISBN 0-87287-512-1 - ISBN 0-87287-485-0
- 344** An introduction to cataloguing practice / *Krishan Kumar*. - New Delhi : Vikas Pub. House, 1985. - VI, 298 S.
- 345** Notes for catalogers : a sourcebook for use with AACR 2 / *Florence A. Salinger* and *Eileen Zagon*. - White Plains, N.Y. : Knowledge Industry Publ., 1985. - VIII, 347 S. - (Professional librarian series). - Literaturverz. S. 345 - 346. - ISBN 0-86729-099-4 - ISBN 0-86729-098-6

**1986**

- 346** An introduction to AACR2 : (Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition) / *Krishan Kumar*. - [2. Ausg.]. - New Delhi : Vikas Pub. House [u.a.], 1986. - VI, 216 S. - ISBN 0-7069-3300-1
- 347** An introduction to cataloguing practice / *Krishan Kumar*. - 3., rev. ed. - New Delhi : Vani Educational Books, 1986. - VI, 298 S.

**1988**

- 348** Cataloging with copy : a decision-maker's handbook / *Arlene G. Taylor* with the assistance of *Rosanna M. O'Neil*. - 2. ed. - Englewood, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 1988. - XV, 355 S. : graph. Darst. - ISBN 0-87287-575-X
- 349** The complete cataloging reference set : collected manuals of the Minnesota AACR 2 trainers / ed. by *Nancy B. Olson* and *Edward Swanson*. - DeKalb, Ill. : Minn. Scholarly Press, 1988. - In 2 Bd. : Ill. - ISBN 0-933474-44-X
- 350** Notes for catalogers : a sourcebook for use with AACR 2 / *Florence A. Salinger* and *Eileen Zagon*. - Reprint. - Boston, Mass. : G. K. Hall, 1988. - VIII, 347 S. - Literaturverz. S. 345 - 346. - ISBN 0-8161-1890-6 - ISBN 0-8161-1891-4
- 351** A workbook for use with AACR2 / *Joanna Richardson* and *Roy Richardson*. - 2. ed. - Wagga Wagga, N.S.W. : Centre for Information Studies, Charles Sturt Univ.-Riverina, 1988. - 111 S. - (Occasional monographs / *Centre for Information Studies, Charles Sturt University - Riverina* ; 5). - ISBN 0-949060-01-1

**1989**

- 352** Descriptive cataloguing manual = Guide de catalogage descriptif / *National Library of Canada, Acquisitions and Bibliographic Services Branch*. - Ottawa : Acquisitions and Bibliogr. Services Branch, National Libr. of Canada, 1989- . - Losebl.-Ausg. - Text engl. und franz.
- 353** Handbook for AACR2 : explaining and illustrating the Anglo-American cataloguing rules / by *Margaret Maxwell* ; with a new chapter by *Judith A. Carter*. - 1988 revision. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc., 1989. - IX, 436 S. : Ill. - Literaturverz. - ISBN 0-8389-0505-6
- 354** An introduction to AACR 2 : a programmed guide to the second edition of Anglo-American cataloguing rules, 1988 revision / *Eric J. Hunter*. - 3. ed. - London : Bingley, 1989. - 153 S. : Ill., Kt. - ISBN 0-85157-457-2
- 355** An introduction to concise AACR2 and ABN [*Australian Bibliographic Network*] data preparation / *Derek Wiblin*. - Unley, South Australia : L M Books, 1989. - 103 S. - ISBN 1-8753-6901-5

**1990**

- 356** The cataloguer's way through AACR2 : from document receipt to document retrieval / *Mary Piggott*. - London : Libr. Assoc., 1990. - XII, 314 S. : Ill. - ISBN 0-85365-768-8
- 357** The complete cataloging reference set : collected manuals of the Minnesota AACR trainers / *Audrey N. Grosch*  
In: [Journal of the American Society for Information Science](#). - 41 (1990),2, S. 147 - 148
- 358** Descriptive cataloging workbook for the Anglo-American cataloguing rules and USMARC / by *Larry Millsap* and *Terry Ellen Ferl* - 2. print. with corr. - Santa Cruz, Calif. : The Univ. Libr., Univ. of Calif., 1990. - III, 193 S. - Literaturverz. S. 191 - 193
- 359** In: [Journal of librarianship and information science](#). - 23 (1991),2, S. 113
- 360** How to catalogue : a practical handbook using AACR2 and Library of Congress / *Liz Chapman*. - 2. ed. - London : Bingley, 1990. - X, 86 S. : Ill. - Literaturverz. S. 77 - 78. - ISBN 0-85157-427-0
- 361** *Liz Chapman*  
In: [International cataloguing and bibliographic control](#). - 19 (1990),3, S. 47  
In: [Library review](#). - 39 (1990),5, S. 72

**1991**

- 362** Descriptive cataloging for the AACR2R and USMARC : a how-to-do-it workbook / *Larry Millsap* ; *Terry Ellen Ferl*. - New York : Neal-Schuman Publishers, 1991. - VII, 226 S. : Ill. - (How-to-do-it manuals for libraries ; 15). - Literaturverz. S. 215 - 217. - ISBN 1-555-70098-5
- 363** An introduction to concise AACR2 (1988 revision) and ABN [*Australian Bibliographic Network*] data preparation / *Derek Wiblin*. - [2. Ausg.] . - Unley : LM Books, 1991. - 103 S. - ISBN 1-87536-903-1

**1992**

- 364** Introduction to cataloging and classification / *Bohdan S. Wynar*. - 8. ed. / *Arlene G. Taylor*. - Englewood, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 1992. - XVII, 633 S. : Ill. - (Library science text series). - Literaturverz. S. 591 - 599. - ISBN 0-87287-811-2 - ISBN 0-87287-967-4
- 365** A workbook for use with AACR 2 (1988 revision) / by *Roy Sanders* and *Joanna Richardson*. - Repr. with corrections and additions. - Wagga Wagga, N.S.W. : Centre for Information Studies, Charles Sturt Univ. - Riverina, 1992. - 135 S. - (Occasional monographs / *Centre for Information Studies, Charles Sturt University - Riverina* ; 11). - ISBN 0-949060-12-7

**1993**

- 366** Cataloging concepts : descriptive cataloging ; trainee's manual / prepared by *Margaret Welk Cundiff*. Ed. by *Matthew E. Gildea* - Washington, DC : Cataloging Distribution Service, Libr. of Congress, 1993. - IV, 362 S. - In 2 Bänden. - ISBN 0-8444-0773-9

**1994**

- 367** CatSkill [Elektronische Ressource]. - [S.l.] : InfoTrain, 1994. - 1 CD-ROM. - Systemanforderungen: PC mind. 80386/25
- 368** A guide to the concise AACR2, 1988 revision : a programmed introduction / *Eric J. Hunter*. - London : Libr. Assoc. Publ., 1994. - VI, 150 S. : Ill.

**1996**

- 369** Handbook for AACR2 [Tonträger] : explaining and illustrating the Anglo-American cataloguing rules / by *Margaret Maxwell* ; with a new chapter by *Judith A. Carter*. - Vancouver : CILS, 1996. - 20 Tonkassetten: 29 Std., 30 Min.
- 370** Introduction to cataloging and classification [Tonträger] / *Bohdan S. Wynar*. - Vancouver : CILS, 1996. - 31 Tonkassetten : 46 Std.

**1997**

- 371** Descriptive cataloging for the AACR2R and the integrated MARC format : a how-to-do-it workbook / *Larry Millsap* ; *Terry Ellen Ferl*. - Rev. ed. - New York : Neal-Schuman, 1997. - IX, 266 S. : Ill. - (How-to-do-it manuals for librarians ; 77). - Neuaufl. von: Descriptive cataloging for the AACR2R and USMARC. - Literaturverz. S. 249 - 255. - ISBN 1-555-70099-3 - ISBN 1-555-70284-8
- 372** *M. B. Nelson*  
In: [Journal of Academic Librarianship](#). - 25 (1999),3, S. 239
- 373** *M. O'Donnell*  
In: [Technical services quarterly](#).. - 16 (1999),4, S. 84 - 85
- 374** Maxwell's handbook for AACR2R : explaining and illustrating the Anglo-American cataloguing rules and the 1993 amendments / *Robert L. Maxwell* with *Margaret F. Maxwell*. - Chicago, Ill. : American Libr. Assoc., 1997. - XII, 522 S. : Ill. - ISBN 0-8389-0704-0
- 375** *R. Bland*  
In: [Technical services quarterly](#). - 16 (1998),2, S. 82
- 376** *J. Bowman*  
In: [Managing information](#). - 1998,MAR, S. 45

**1998**

- 377** Cataloging with AACR2R and USMARC : for books, computer files, serials, sound recordings, video recordings / *Deborah A. Fritz*. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc., 1998. - IX, 580 S. - ISBN 0-8389-0728-8
- 378** *M. B. Nelson*  
In: [Journal of academic librarianship](#). - 25 (1999),3, S. 239
- 379** *S. A. Bowman*  
In: [Managing information](#). - 1998,SEP, S. 45

**1999**

- 380** Learn descriptive cataloging / by *Mary Mortimer*. - 2. ed. - Canberra : Book Promotion Service, 1999. - 239 S. : Ill.



**2000**

- 381** Learn descriptive cataloging / *Mary Mortimer*. - Lanham, Md. [u.a.] : Scarecrow Press, 2000. - 254 S. : Ill. - (Library basics series ; 3). - Literaturverz. S. 252. - ISBN 0-8108-3693-9
- 382** Wynar's introduction to cataloging and classification / *Arlene G. Taylor* ; with the assistance of *David P. Miller*. - 9. ed. - Englewood, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 2000. - XV, 552 S. : Ill. - (Library and information science text series). - Literaturverz. S. 511 - 530. - ISBN 1-563-08494-5 - ISBN 1-563-08857-6 (pbk.)

**2001**

- 383** MARC, AACR2, Authority Control Tagging : Blitz cataloging workbook / *P. Calvert* In: [Library collections, acquisitions, & technical services](#). - 25 (2001),3, S. 346 - 347

**5.2 Beispielsammlungen [15]**

siehe auch unter "7. Katalogisierung besonderer Materialien"

**1980**

- 384** Examples for applying the Anglo-American cataloging rules, second edition [Bildliche Darstellung] / prepared under the auspices of the *AACR 2 Introductory Program Committee, Resources and Technical Services Division, American Library Association*. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc., 1980. - 183 Dias : farb.
- 385** Examples illustrating AACR 2 : Anglo-American cataloging rules second edition / by *Eric J. Hunter* and *Nicholas J. Fox*. - London : Libr. Assoc., 1980. - VIII, 184 S. : Ill. - Nebent.: Anglo-American cataloging rules second edition. - ISBN 0-85365-951-6
- 386** A manual of AACR 2 examples / comp. by the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. Ed. by *Edward Swanson* and *Marilyn H. Jones*. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1980. - V, 86 S. - Enth. 39 Beisp. - ISBN 0-936996-00-5 - ISBN 0-936996-01-3
- 387** A manual of AACR 2 level 1 examples / comp. by the Minnesota AACR 2 trainers. Ed.: *Marilyn H. McClaskey* and *Edward Swanson*. - Lake Crystal : Soldier Creek Press, 1980. - 32 S. - Enth. 29 Beisp. - ISBN 0-936996-03-X
- 388** Sample cataloging forms : illustrations of solutions to problems of description ; (with particular reference to chapters 1 - 13 of the Anglo-American cataloging rules, second edition) / by *Robert B. Slocum*. - 3. ed. - Metuchen, N.J. : Scarecrow Press, 1980. - VII, 114 S. - ISBN 0-8108-1364-5

**1982**

- 389** A manual of AACR2 examples tagged and coded using the MARC format / by *Julia C. Blixrud* and *Edward Swanson*. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1982. - III, 116 S. - Enth. mehr als 100 Beisp. - ISBN 0-936996-13-7
- 390** A manual of advanced AACR 2 examples / comp. by the Minnesota AACR 2 Trainers. Ed. by *Edward Swanson*. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1982. - II, 82 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-02-1

**1984**

- 391** LC and AACR2 : an album of cataloging examples arranged by rule number / *Alan M. Greenberg ; Carole R. McIver*. - Metuchen, NJ : Scarecrow Press, 1984. - X, 179 S. : Ill. - Literaturverz. - ISBN 0-8108-1683-0
- 392** In: [College & research libraries news](#). - 46 (1985),5, S. 444 - 449
- 393** Notes for catalogers : a sourcebook of examples for use with AACR 2 / *Florence A. Salinger and Eileen Zagon*. - White Plains, N.Y. : Knowledge Industry Publ., 1984. - VIII, 347 S. - (Professional librarian series). - ISBN 0-86729-099-4 - ISBN 0-86729-098-6

**1985**

- 394** A manual of AACR2 examples / comp. by the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. Ed. by *Edward Swanson* and *Marilyn McClaskey*. - 2. ed. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1985. - 87 S. - ISBN 0-936996-24-2
- 395** A manual of AACR2 examples for "in" analytics : with MARC tagging and coding / by *Edward Swanson*. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1985. - 83 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-17-X
- 396** A manual of advanced AACR 2 examples / by *Edward Swanson*. - 2. ed. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1985. - II, 96 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-23-4

**1986**

- 397** A manual of AACR2 level 1 examples / comp. by *Helen E. Gbala*. Ed. by *Edward Swanson*. - 2. ed. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1986. - IV, 42 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-22-6

**1989**

- 398** Examples illustrating AACR 2 / *Eric J. Hunter*. - 1988 revision. - London : Libr. Assoc., 1989. - XI, 235 S. : Ill. - Nebent.: Examples illustrating AACR2 1988 revision. - ISBN 0-85365-649-5

## **6 Bibliographische Beschreibung, Eintragungen, Ansetzung**

### **6.1 Metadaten im Allgemeinen [9]**

**1999**

- 399** Metadata elements for object description and representation : a case report from a digitized historical fashion collection project / *Marcia Lei Zeng*  
In: [Journal of the American Society for Information Science](#). - 50 (1999),13, S. 1193 - 1208

**2000**

- 400** Peering over the fortress walls : the metadata invasion begins / *Norm Medeiros*  
In: [OCLC Systems & Services](#). - 17 (2000),4, S. 154 - 156(3)

**2001**

- 401** Descriptive metadata strategy for TEI headers : a University of Michigan Library case study / *Lynn Marko ; C. Powell*  
In: [OCLC Systems & Services](#). - 17 (2001),3, S. 117 - 121

**2002**

- 402** Developing the use of metadata at the National Library of Medicine : from decision-making to implementation / *Diane Boehr*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones ...* - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 109 - 112
- 403** Future developments in metadata and their role in access to networked information / *Clifford A. Lynch*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones ...* - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 183 - 188
- 404** ISO standards development for metadata / *C. Ruschoff*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones ...* - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 71 - 78
- 405** Metadata : hype and glory / *Michael Gorman*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones ...* - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 179 - 182
- 406** Metadata and libraries : what's it all about? / *Jennifer A. Younger*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones ...* - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 3 - 12
- 407** Working toward a standard TEI [*Text Encoding Initiative*] header for libraries / *Lynn Marko*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones ...* - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 53 - 56

**6.2 Bibliographische Beschreibung [21]****1979**

- 408** Evaluation of AACR 2, part 1 : description / *C. P. Ravilious*  
In: [Proceedings / the Library Association Study School and National Conference, Brighton, 1978](#). - London : The Assoc., [1979]. - S. 51 - 54
- 409** An introduction of the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 2nd edition, description / *American Library Association*. - Washington, D.C. : PBS Video, 1979. - 1 Videokassette : 21 min.

**1980**

- 410** Level of description in AACR 2 / *N. F. Graham*  
In: [Mississippi libraries](#). - 44 (1980), S. 73 - 74

**1981**

- 411** Different edition or copy 2? / *J. M. Repp*  
In: [The unabashed librarian](#). - 38 (1981), S. 19 - 20
- 412** Monograph cataloging notes / comp. by *Florence A. Salinger* and *Eileen Zagon*. - White Plains, NY : Knowledge Industry Publ., 1981. - V, 84 S. - (Professional librarian series). - ISBN 0-914236-84-9

**1983**

- 413** AACR 2 and the level of description principle / *H. H. Hoffman*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 27 (1983), S. 395 - 396
- 414** Duplicate records in the bibliographic utilities : a historical review of the printing versus edition problem / *B. Jones* and *A. Kastner*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 27 (1983), S. 211 - 220
- 415** International standard bibliographic description / *J. D. Sadler*  
In: [Catholic library world](#). - 54 (1983), S. 419 - 421

**1985**

- 416** C is for cataloging : spelling in AACR 2 / *M. E. D. Koenig*  
In: [Library journal](#). - 110 (1985), S. 42 - 43
- 417** Enhanced access to pamphlets : the application of AACR 2 first level of description / *J. Kranz*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 5 (1985), S. 39 - 45

**1987**

- 418** Bibliographic relationships : toward a conceptual structure of bibliographic information used in cataloging / *Barbara Ann Barnett Tillett*. - 1987. - 330 S. - Los Angeles, Univ., Diss., 1987

**1988**

- 419** Notes in the catalog record based on AACR2 and LC rule interpretations / by *Jerry D. Saye* and *Sherry L. Vellucci*. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc., 1988. - XLIV, 581 S. - Literaturverz. S. 497 - 498. - ISBN 0-8389-3348-3
- 420** *L. Barnhart*  
In: [Notes](#). - 47 (1990),2, S. 410 - 412

**1989**

- 421** Editions and printings : applying AACR2 to monographs / *Barbara K. Gaeddert*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 9 (1989),4, S. 51 - 66
- 422** Something to make us ill : LC's new policy on "ill." / *William E. Studwell*  
In: [RTSD newsletter](#). - 14 (1989), 6, S. 65 - 66

**1992**

- 423** Guidelines for bibliographic description of reproductions. - Chicago, Ill. : Assoc. for Libr. Coll. & Techn. Services, [1992] - 25, 5 S.

**1993**

- 424** The Library of Congress and the "bibliography" note / *A. J. Schmizzi*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 18 (1993),2, S. 59 - 70

**1994**

- 425** Variation in place of publication : a model for cataloging simplification / *Rhonda J. Marker and Melinda Ann Reagor*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 38 (1994),1, S. 17 - 26
- 426** The use of abbreviations in area V of AACR2 / *Y. S. Warrick*  
In: [Technicalities](#). - 14 (1994),3, S. 11 - 13

**1998**

- 427** Bibliographic relationships / *Sherry L. Vellucci*  
In: [The principles and future of AACR](#) / *Jean Weihs*, ed. - Ottawa [u.a.], 1998. - S. 105 - 146
- 428** Bibliographic Relationships. - Discussion / *Matha Yee ; Sherry L. Vellucci*  
In: [The principles and future of AACR](#) / *Jean Weihs*, ed. - Ottawa [u.a.], 1998. - S. 147

**6.3 Haupt- und Nebeneintragungen [24]**

siehe auch unter "6.5 Behandlung von Körperschaften"

**1977**

- 429** Changes in cataloging codes : rules for entry and headings / *Michael Gorman*  
In: [Library trends](#). - 25 (1977), S. 587 - 601

**1979**

- 430** An introduction of the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 2nd edition, form of entry / *American Library Association*. - Washington, D.C. : PBS Video, 1979. - 1 Videokassette : 31 min.

**1980**

- 431** Authorship, corporate entry and mixed responsibility in AACR 2 / *Ellen J. Gredley*  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 57 (1980), S. 1 - 3
- 432** Choice of main and added entries : updated for use with AACR 2 / *J. McRee Elrod*. - 3. ed. - Metuchen : Scarecrow, 1980. - VIII, 82 S. - (Modern library practices series ; 4). - ISBN 0-8108-1339-4

**1983**

- 433** Decision logic for Anglo-American cataloguing rules, chapter 21: choice of access points / *M. E. Cocks*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 27 (1983), S. 371 - 390

- 434** Resolving conflicting author headings by means of duplicate entries / *Alan M. Greenberg*  
In: [Journal of Academic Librarianship](#). - 9 (1983), S. 80 - 82

**1984**

- 435** AACR2 : main entry free? / *Elizabeth R. Baughman, B. R. and Elaine F. Svenonius*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 5 (1984), S. 1 - 15

**1985**

- 436** Cataloguing and classification I : AACR2 ; headings and added entries / *Robyn Matthews*. - Adelaide, South Australia : Adelaide College of TAFE, 1985. - 74 S. : Ill. - ISBN 0-7243-9225-4
- 437** The development of authorship entry and the formulation of authorship rules as found in the Anglo-American code / *Julia Pettee*  
In: [Foundations of cataloging](#) / ed. by *Michael Carpenter...* - Littleton, Colo., 1985. - S. 72 - 89
- 438** Rule of three : a case of discrimination against certain authors caused by the cataloging rules / *Joseph C. Lin*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 5 (1985), S. 53 - 65

**1986**

- 439** AACR2 (Anglo-American cataloguing rules) : entries and procedures / *A. K. Verma*. - Delhi : Vishwa-Kala Prakashan, 1986
- 440** Title page sanctity? : the distribution of access points in a sample of English language monographs / *Elaine Svenonius ...*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 6 (1986), S. 3 - 21

**1987**

- 441** The first shall be last : earliest entry cataloging / *Jim E. Cole*. - Ill.  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 12 (1987),1/2, S. 83 - 92

**1988**

- 442** Rules for latest entry cataloging : Northwestern University Library Supplement to AACR2 / *M. M. Case ; E. Janakiev ; K. M. Randall*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 9 (1988),2, S. 41 - 54

**1990**

- 443** Choice and form of access points according to AACR2 / *Edward Swanson*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 11 (1990),3/4, S. 35 - 61
- 444** Establishing geographic names / *L. Tull ...*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 10 (1990), 3, S. 3 - 17

**1992**

- 445** The role of the name main-entry heading in the online environment / *Olivia M. A. Madison*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 22 (1992),3/4, S. 371 - 391

**1993**

- 446 Discarding the main entry in an online cataloging environment / *R. C. Winke*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 18 (1993),1, S. 53 - 70

**1994**

- 447 Consistency in choice and form of main entry, 1982 and 1989 : a comparison of Library of Congress monograph cataloging with that of the British Library and the national libraries of Australia and Canada / by *Edgar Albert Jones*. - 1994. - XXIII, 435 Bl. - Zugl.: Diss, Univ., Illinois, 1994. - Literaturverz. S. 420 - 430
- 448 Original cataloging errors : a comparison of errors found in entry-level cataloging with errors found in OCLC and RLIN / *Lisa Romero*  
In: [Technical services quarterly](#). - 12 (1994),2, S. 13 - 27

**1997**

- 449 Main entry in the automation age : a review of the theory / *R. D'Angelo*  
In: [Technicalities](#). - 17 (1997),9, S. 1

**1998**

- 450 Access points for works / *Ronald A. Hagler*  
In: [The principles and future of AACR](#) / *Jean Weihs*, ed. - Ottawa [u.a.], 1998. - S. 214 - 227
- 451 Access points for works. - Discussion  
In: [The principles and future of AACR](#) / *Jean Weihs*, ed. - Ottawa [u.a.], 1998. - S. 228

**1999**

- 452 From main entry to work authority record : development of a cataloging fundamental / *Rodney M. Brunt*  
In: [Library review](#). - 48 (1999),7, S. 328 - 336

**6.4 Ansetzung und Normdaten [51]**

siehe auch unter "6.5 Behandlung von Körperschaften"

**1978**

- 453 Main entry : lynch pin or dodo? / *Frederick H. Ayres*. - Literaturangaben  
In: [Journal of librarianship](#). - 10 (1978),3, S. 170 - 181

**1979**

- 454 Evaluation of AACR 2, part 2 : headings / *J. E. Butcher*  
In: [Proceedings / Library Association Study School and National Conference, Brighton, 1978](#). - London, [1979]. - S. 55 - 57

- 455 Post-1980 headings and the Georgetown University Library catalog : a working paper / *Betty Bengtson and Todd Haines*  
In: [Alternative catalog newsletter](#). - 17 (1979), S. 13 - 22
- 456 Revised headings for 1981 / *Library of Congress*  
In: [Cataloging service bulletin](#). - 6 (1979) - 10 (1980)

**1980**

- 457 AACR 2 name authority project at Oregon State University Library / *Agnes M. Grady*  
In: [Alternative catalog newsletter](#). - 24/26 (1980), S. 166 - 176
- 458 Authority control / *K. L. Matthews*  
In: [Colorado libraries](#). - 6 (1980), S. 16 - 20
- 459 Cooperative automated name authority project  
In: [Journal of library automation](#). - 13 (1980), S. 66 - 67
- 460 An examination of LC lists of revised headings for 1981 / *Task Force Subcommittee on Revised AACR 2 Entries, Brown University*  
In: : [SPEC Kit](#). - 68 (1980), S. 93 - 98
- 461 Freeze not, fear not : the integration of AACR2 headings into an existing author/title file / *Hans H. Wellisch*  
In: [American libraries](#). - 11 (1980), S. 660 - 663
- 462 LC & three universities work on authority project  
In: [Library journal](#). - 105 (1980), S. 1246
- 463 Library launches retrospective name authority project  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 39 (1980), S. 116
- 464 New attempts to resolve old conflicts : chapter 22 of AACR 2 / *Bruce E. Ford*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 24 (1980), S. 214 - 216
- 465 When names collide : conflict in the catalog and AACR 2 / *William Gray Potter*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 24 (1980), S. 3 - 16

**1981**

- 466 AACR 2 affects some subject headings / *David F. Kohl*  
In: [The unabashed librarian](#). - 39 (1981), S. 3
- 467 AACR 2 personal name heading changes / *M. Klossner*  
In: [The unabashed librarian](#). - 40 (1981), S. 25 - 32
- 468 A list of AACR2 heading changes / prepared under the direction of *John R. Smith*. - Kitchener, Ont. : Processing Services Center, Midwestern Regional Libr. System, 1981. - 114 S., [8] Bl.

**1982**

- 469 AACR2 headings : a consolidated list of heading decisions made by the Library of Congress / produced by *CLASS*. - 1. ed. - [San Jose, Calif.] : CLASS, 1982. - Losebl.-Ausg. - ISBN 0-938098-02-0
- 470 AACR2 headings : a five-year projection of their impact on catalogs / *Arlene Taylor Dowell*. - Littleton, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 1982. - 145 S. - (Research studies in library science ; 17). - Literaturverz. S. 140 - 142. - ISBN 0-87287-330-7
- 471 Authority control : the key to tomorrow's catalog ; proceedings of the 1979 Library and Information Technology Association Institutes / *Library and Information Technology Association*. Ed. by *Mary W. Ghikas*. - Phoenix : Oryx Press, 1982. - XIII, 194 S. - ISBN 0-912700-85-8  
Enthält u.a.:
- 472 Authority systems at the Library of Congress / *Lucia J. Rather*. - S. 158 - 165



- 473** Compatible headings policy will cease on September 1<sup>st</sup>  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 41 (1982), S. 152
- 474** A five-year projection of the impact of the rules for form of heading in the Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition, upon selected academic library catalogs / *Arlene Taylor Dowell*. - 1981. - 189 S. - Chapel Hill, Univ., Diss., 1981
- 475** A five-year projection of the impact of the rules for form of heading in the Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition, upon selected academic library catalogs [Mikroform] / by *Arlene Taylor Dowell*. - Ann Arbor, Mich. : Univ. Microfilms Internat., 1981. - XIV, 175 Fiches. - ([Publication] / *University Microfilms International* ; 8125572). - Literaturverz. Fiches [173] - 175
- 476** A five-year projection of the impact of the rules for form of heading in the Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition, upon selected academic library catalogs [Mikroform] / by *Arlene Taylor Dowell*. - Ann Arbor, Mich. : Univ. Microfilms Internat., 1981. - 1 Microfilm-Rolle ; 35 mm
- 477** Max [*authorization number used when there are conflicts in headings*] is vital in conquering AACR2 / *L. Schultz*  
In: [Kentucky libraries](#). - 46 (1982), S.12 - 14

### 1983

- 478** Name authority and Arkansas academic libraries / *C. W. Baker*  
In: [Arkansas libraries](#). - 40 (1983), S. 8 - 9

### 1984

- 479** Authority list of Maltese names for libraries using AACR 2 / compiled by *Lillian Sciberras* and *Victor Magri* - Msida : Univ. of Malta Libr., 1984. - 21 S.
- 480** Establishing Slavic headings under AACR 2 / *M. Markiw*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 5 (1984), S. 13 - 20

### 1988

- 481** Authority list of Maltese names for libraries using AACR 2 / based on compilations by *Lillian Sciberras* ; *Victor Magri*. Ed. by *Lillian Sciberras*. - 2. rev. ed. - Msida : Univ. of Malta Libr., 1988. - VIII, 67 S.
- 482** Form of name and title access points. - III.  
In: [Cataloging with copy](#) / *Arlene Taylor Dowell*. - Englewood, Colo., 1988 - S. 93 - 134
- 483** Name authority activities and the building of the National Union Catalog database at the Library of Congress / *P. S. Bernard*  
In: [RTSD newsletter](#). - 13 (1988), 1, S. 6 - 7

### 1989

- 484** Catalogue code as a tool for standardization of author heading : a comparative study of the provisions of AACR 2 and CCCS / *M. Parameswaran*  
In: [All-India Library Conference](#). - 35 (1989), S. 94 - 101

### 1990

- 485** Cataloging Ottoman Turkish personal names / *James T. Maccaferri*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 34 (1990), S. 62 - 78

- 486** The limits of a title proper : one case showing why human beings, not machines, must do the cataloging / *Ben R. Tucker*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 34 (1990), S. 240 - 245
- 487** Parenthetical qualifiers in name headings : a descriptive survey of rules and usage based on the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, second edition, 1988 revision / *F. L. Newton*. - Chapel Hill : Univ. of NC, 1990. - 106 S. - Chapel Hill, Univ., Thesis (MSLS), 1990
- 1991**
- 488** Control of personal names / *K. Strunk*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 14 (1991),2, S. 63 - 79
- 1992**
- 489** Vergleich der Ansetzung moderner Namen von Personen aus Staaten mit europäischen Sprachen nach den "Regeln für wissenschaftliche Bibliotheken (RAK-WB)" und den Anglo-American Cataloging Rules (AACR2) / *Anne Raulf*. - 1992. - 57 S. - Hamburg, Fachhochschule, Fachbereich Bibliothek und Information, Diplomarbeit, 1992
- 1994**
- 490** Bilingual authority files at the Central Library of the Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece / *Paschalis Raptis ; Athena Salaba*  
In: [The international information & library review](#). - 26 (1994),2, S. 67 - 76
- 491** Transcribing oriental numerals in cataloging : rules, confusion, and consistency / *Beatrice C. Ohta and H.-K. Wang*  
In: [Bulletin / Association for Asian Studies, Committee on East Asian Libraries](#). - 104 (1994), S. 17 - 100
- 492** Undifferentiated names : a cataloging rule overlooked by catalogers, reference librarians, and library users / *Joseph C. Lin*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 19 (1994),2, S. 23 - 48
- 1995**
- 493** Bibliographic control at the cross roads / *Frederick H. Ayres*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 20 (1995),3, S. 5 - 18
- 494** The concept of inadequacy in uniform titles / *David N. Nelson and Jonathan C. Marner*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 39 (1995),3, S. 238 - 246
- 495** Filipino authors' name in AACR2 headings / comp. and ed. by *Corazon R. Lim*. - Manila : Ram Publ., 1995. - VIII, 335 S.
- 1996**
- 496** Characteristics of the 670 field in records for names in the Anglo-American authority file / *M. T. Krieger*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 23 (1996),1, S. 99 - 119
- 497** Malay names : current practices in ascertaining the form of headings and sources of reference / *Awang Ngah Zainab*. - Ill.  
In: [Asian libraries](#). - 5 (1996),1, S. 19 - 33

**1997**

- 498** Coping with geographic name changes in an authority file / *H. Marais*  
In: [Mousaion](#). - 15 (1997),1, S. 82 - 94
- 499** Zur Frage eines Ansetzungssachtitels bei Unterreihen / *Günter Franzmeier*  
In: [II E aktuell](#). - (1997),8, S. 6 - 8

**1998**

- 500** AACR and authority Control / *Barbara B. Tillett*  
In: [The future of the descriptive cataloging rules](#) / ed. by *Brian E. C. Schottlaender*. - Chicago, 1998. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 6). - S. 30 - 39
- 501** MARC, AACR2, authority control tagging / *Bobby Ferguson*. - Englewood, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 1998. - XI, 175 S. - (Blitz cataloging workbook). - Literaturverz. S. 129 - 130. - ISBN 1-563-08644-1
- 502** Blitz cataloging workbook : MARC, AACR2, Authority Control Tagging / *Bobby Ferguson*  
In: [Technical services quarterly](#). - 17 (1999),2, S. 67

**2000**

- 503** Cataloguing of Indic names in AACR-2 : a study / *Devendra K. Kaushik*. - Delhi : Originals, 2000. - VIII, 348 S. - Literaturverz. S. [331] - 348. - Zugl.: Diss., Univ., Florida, 1986. - ISBN 8-1753-6187-5

**6.5 Behandlung von Körperschaften [12]****1978**

- 504** AACR2 abandonment of corporate body main entry : LC Geograph & Map Division position paper / *J. R. Schroeder*  
In: [Bulletin / Special Libraries Association, Geography and Map Division](#). - (1978),114, S. 24 - 27  
In: [Information bulletin / Western Association of Map Libraries](#). - 10 (1978), S. 78 - 81

**1980**

- 505** An analytical approach for studying corporate entry in cataloging / *Lenke Violet Forgach*. - 1980. - 124 S. - Univ., Diss., 1980
- 506** The life and death (?) of corporate authorship / *Charles Sumner Spalding*. - Literaturangaben  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 24 (1980),3, S. 195 - 208

**1981**

- 507** Corporate complex : a continued dilemma / *Margaret N. F. Maxwell*  
In: [International cataloguing](#). - 10 (1981), S. 34 - 35

- 508** Use of corporate entries for the literature in science and technology : a bibliometric investigation of OCLC data base / *Upinder Kumar Tikku*. - Univ. of Pittsburgh, 1981. - 197 S.

### 1983

- 509** AACR2 and IFLA recommendations on corporate headings / *Frances A. Hinton*. - Shortened version  
In: [International cataloguing](#). - 12 (1983), S. 9 - 10

### 1984

- 510** Entry of subordinate bodies : a discussion of the recommendations in AACR 2 and in corporate headings / *E. Greig*  
In: [International cataloguing](#). - 13 (1984), S. 22 - 24
- 511** Headings for corporate names : international standardization under AACR 2 / *Charles Donald Cook*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 28 (1984), S. 239 - 252

### 1988

- 512** Headings and access points for personal authors and corporate bodies : a comparative study of the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (2nd ed.) and the Classified Catalogue Code (5th ed.) / by *M. Parameswaran*. - Loughborough, Univ. of Technology, [MSc], 1988. - IV, 213 Bl. : Ill. - Literaturverz. Bl. 210 - 213  
Loughborough, Univ., Diss., 1988

### 1997

- 513** AACR2 headings for local churches and parishes in Great Britain / *J. Gilbert*  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 123 (1997), S. 1 - 5
- 514** Corporate publications in AACR-II : analytical approach / *L. Aswath*  
In: [Library science with a slant to documentation and information studies](#). - 34 (1997), 1, S. 55 - 63

## 7 Katalogisierung besonderer Materialien

### 7.1 Kartographische Materialien [23]

#### 1978

- 515** Map cataloging rules revised at the Library of Congress  
In: [Information bulletin / Western Association of Map Libraries](#). - 9 (1978), S. 130 - 133

**1979**

- 516** Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for Cartographic Material formed [at a meeting on october 1 - 5 called by Canada's national map collection]  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 38 (1979), S. 456 - 457
- 517** Minutes of the first meeting of the Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for cartographic materials, Ottawa, Canada, October 1 - 5, 1979 / *B. Farrell*  
In: [Bulletin / Special Libraries Association, Geography and Map Division](#). - 118 (1979), S. 19 - 32

**1980**

- 518** Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for Cartographic Materials committee reports / *S. D. Stevens*, ed.  
In: [Information bulletin / Western Association of Map Libraries](#). - 11 (1980), S. 117 - 125
- 519** Manual / *Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for Cartographic Materials* - Ottawa : The Secretariat, 1980. - Getr. Zählung : Ill.
- 520** Maps and AACR 2  
In: [The Library Association record](#). - 82 (1980), S. 308

**1981**

- 521** AACR 2 for cartographic materials : a manual of interpretation / *Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for Cartographic Materials* - Ottawa : The Secretariat, 1981. - Getr. Zählung : Ill.
- 522** Innocent pleasures : ISBD(CM), AACR 2, and map cataloging / *Robert W. Karrow*  
In: [Bulletin / Special Libraries Association, Geography and Map Division](#). - 126 (1981), S. 2 - 12
- 523** Map catalogers meet at LC  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 40 (1981), S. 215

**1982**

- 524** Cartographic materials : a manual of interpretation for AACR2 / prepared by the *Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for Cartographic Materials* ; *Hugo L. P. Stibbe*, general editor ; *Vivien Cartmell* and *Velma Parker*, editors. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc. ; London : The Libr. Assoc., 1982. - X, 258 S. : Ill., graph. Darst., Kt. - Literaturverz. S. 238. - ISBN 0-8389-0363-0 (ALA) - ISBN 0-85365-855-2 (LA) - ISBN 0-88802-169-0 (CLA)
- 525** In: [The American archivist](#). - 46 (1983), S. 189 - 192
- 526** Manual of map cataloguing and classification using AACR 2, Library of Congress Class G, Library of Congress subject headings / compiled by *R. A. Ralli*. - Nedlands : Univ. of Western Australia, 1982. - II, 48 Bl.

**1983**

- 527** Innocent pleasures : ISBD(CM), AACR, and map cataloguing / *Robert W. Karrow*  
In: [International cataloguing and bibliographic control](#). - 12 (1983), 1, S. 10 - 12; 2, S. 19 - 21

**1984**

- 528** MARC conversion manual maps : content designation conventions and procedures for AACR2 / prepared by *Elizabeth Unger Mangan*. - 1. ed. - Washington : Geography and Map Division, Research Services, Library of Congress, 1984. - Losebl.-Ausg. - Literaturverz. S. III

**1985**

- 529** A manual of AACR 2 examples for cartographic materials / by *Barbara N. Moore*. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1985. - 45 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - Enth. 22 Beisp. - ISBN 0-936996-07-2

**1987**

- 530** Topographic maps in US libraries / *P. A. Moore*  
In: [International library review](#). - 19 (1987), S. 201 - 223

**1990**

- 531** Cataloging column / *William E. Studwell*  
In: [Information bulletin / Western Association of Map Libraries](#). - 21 (1990), S. 167 - 168

**1991**

- 532** Map cataloging manual / prepared by *Geography and Map Division, Library of Congress*. - Washington, DC : Cataloging Distribution Service, Libr. of Congress, 1991. - Losebl.-Ausg. - ISBN 0-8444-0691-0. - Online-Ausg.:  
<http://www.carl.org/tlc/crs/map0001.htm>

**1998**

- 533** Minimal level cataloging : what does it mean for maps in the contexts of card catalogs, online catalogs, and digital libraries? / *Zorana Ercegovic*  
In: [Journal of the American Society for Information Science](#). - 49 (1998),8, S. 706 - 719

**1999**

- 534** Cataloging the contemporary printed atlas / *Paige G. Andrew*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 27 (1999),1/2, S. 147-164
- 535** Cataloging cartographic materials in archives / *Hugo L. Stibbe*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 27 (1999),3/4, S. 443
- 536** Cataloging digital cartographic materials / *G. D. Welch ; F. Williams*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 27 (1999),3/4, S. 343

**2002**

- 537** Navigating LC's cartographic treasures / *Elizabeth U. Mangan*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones ...* - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 139 - 148

## 7.2 Handschriften [3]

1981

- 538 Manual for manuscript items planned to supplement AACR 2  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 40 (1981), S. 206 - 207
- 539 A manual of AACR 2 examples for manuscripts / by *Edward Swanson*. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1981. - II, 70 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-12-9

1985

- 540 A manual of AACR 2 examples for manuscripts / by *Edward Swanson*. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1985. - 68 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-12-9

## 7.3 Musikdrucke [24]

1979

- 541 AACR2 and its implications for music cataloguing / *C. P. Ravilious*  
In: [Brio](#). - 16 (1979), S. 2 - 12
- 542 AACR2 changes in music uniform titles / *Richard E. Jones*  
In: [Newsletter / Music OCLC Users Group](#). - 6 (1979), S. 3 - 5
- 543 Study into the effects of AACR 2 on music MARC catalogues / *S. M. Clegg ; Anthony Robert Hall ; P. M. Jones ; P. Wilson*  
In: [Brio](#). - 16 (1979), S. 38 - 41

1981

- 544 A manual of AACR 2 examples for music and sound recordings of music / by *Wesley Simonton, Nancy B. Olson, Phillip Mannie*. Ed. by *Edward Swanson ...* - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1981. - VII, 79 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-05-6

1982

- 545 Foreign-language musical uniform titles required by AACR2 / *Philip Youngholm*  
In: [The unabashed librarian](#). - 43(1982), S. 31 - 32
- 546 Pre-1875 American imprint sheet music in the Ernst C. Krohn special collections, Gaylord Music Library, Washington University, St. Louis, Missouri : a catalog and descriptive study / *George Russell Keck*. - 1982. - 973 S. - Univ. of Iowa, Diss. (PHD), 1982
- 547 Problems in applying AACR2 to music materials / *S. Richmond*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 26 (1982), S. 204 - 211
- 548 The relationship of the IAML [*International Association of Music Libraries*] cataloging code to the newly completed ISBD(PM) and ISBD(NBM) and AACR-2 : a preliminary study of the need and the feasibility of revising the IAML cataloging code in the light of these developments / *Nanna Schiodt*  
In: [Fontes artis musicae](#). - 29 (1982),1/2, S. 54 - 56

**1983**

- 549** Cataloging music : a manual for use with AACR 2 / by *Richard P. Smiraglia*. - 1. ed. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1983. - XII, 155 S. : Ill. - Literaturverz. S. 146 - 151. - ISBN 0-936996-16-1

**1984**

- 550** Music cataloging policy in the General Libraries / by *Judy Weidow*. - Austin, Tex. : General Libraries, University of Texas at Austin, 1984. - 112 S. : Ill. - (Contributions to librarianship ; 8). - Literaturverz. S. 111.

**1986**

- 551** Cataloging music : a manual for use with AACR 2 / by *Richard P. Smiraglia*. - 2. ed. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1986. - XIV, 181 S. : Ill. - ISBN 0-936996-19-6. - Literaturverz. S. 153 - 162. - 3. ed.u.d.T.: Describing music materials

**552** *J. D. Anderson*

In: [Library journal](#). - 112 (1987),12, S. 56

**553** *P. Daub*

In: [Journal of Academic Librarianship](#). - 14 (1989),6, S. 375

**1988**

- 554** The music uniform title : sources for the novice cataloger / *J. Kranz*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 9 (1988),2, S. 73 - 80

**1992**

- 555** Music cataloging decisions : as issued by the Music Section, Special Materials Cataloging Division, Library of Congress in the Music Cataloging Bulletin through December 1991 / indexed and ed. by *Betsy Gamble*. - Canton, MA : Music Libr. Assoc., 1992. - Losebl.-Ausg. - ISBN 0-914954-39-3

**1994**

- 556** Notes for music catalogers : examples illustrating AACR 2 / by *Ralph Hartsock*. - 1. ed. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1994. - XVII, 355 S. - (Soldier Creek music series ; 3). - ISBN 0-936996-63-3

**557** *R. Smith*

In: [Library journal](#). - 120 (1995),5, S. 103

**558** *H. Gardinier*

In: [Library quarterly](#). - 66 (1996),1, S. 111

**559** *L. Sampsel*

In: [Technical services quarterly](#). - 13 (1996),2, S. 72 - 73

**1997**

- 560** Describing music materials : a manual for descriptive cataloging of printed and recorded music, music videos, and archival music collections ; for use with AACR 2 and APPM [*Archives, Personal Papers and Manuscripts*] / *Richard P. Smiraglia*. - 3. ed., rev. and enl. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1997. - XI, 234 S. : Ill. -



(Soldier Creek music series ; 5). - Literaturverz. - ISBN 0-936996-75-7. - Frühere  
Ausg. u.d.T.: Cataloging music

- 561** *L. Kuyper-Rushing*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 26 (1998),1, S. 79 - 84
- 562** *M. Scharff*  
In: [International cataloguing and bibliographic control](#). - 27 (1998),3, S. 59
- 563** In: [Notes](#). - 55 (1998),2, S. 379 - 381

## 2002

- 564** VARIATIONS : creating a digital music library at Indiana University / *Constance Mayer*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones* ... - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 149 - 154

## 7.4 Tonaufzeichnungen [4]

### 1980

- 565** Rules for archival cataloging of sound recordings / *Association for Recorded Sound Collections, Associated Audio Archives*. - [Albuquerque, N.M.] : Assoc. for Recorded Sound Collections, 1980. - 65 Bl.

### 1988

- 566** Cataloging sound recordings : a manual with examples / *Deanne Holzberlein*. - New York : Haworth Press, 1988. - 300 S. : Ill. - (Monographic supplement to [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#) ; 1). - Literaturverz. S. 223 - 227. - ISBN 0-86656-790-9

### 1990

- 567** Sound recording cataloging : a practical approach / *M. S. Hoban*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 12 (1990),2, S. 3 - 26

### 1995

- 568** Rules for archival cataloging of sound recordings / *Association for Recorded Sound Collections, Associated Audio Archives*. - Rev. - [Albuquerque, N.M.] : ARSC, 1995. - X, 60 S. - Literaturverz. S. 57 - 60

## 7.5 Audiovisuelle Materialien [21]

### 1980

- 569** Bibliographic control of audiovisual materials : opportunities for the 1980s / *S. Massonneau*  
In: [Catholic library world](#). - 51 (1980), S. 384 - 387

- 570** Cataloging audiovisual materials : a manual based on Anglo-American Cataloging Rules 2 / by *Eugene B. Fleischer* and *Helen C. Goodman*. - New York : Neal-Schuman Publ. ; London : Mansell, 1980. - XI, 388 S. : Ill. - Literaturverz. S. 375-377. - ISBN 0-918212-39-1 - ISBN 0-7201-1625-2
- 571** New non-code for films : AACR 2 chapter 7 / *Andrew Clarke*  
In: [The audiovisual librarian](#). - 6 (1980), S. 128 - 129
- 572** Responsibility and the cataloging of films / *O. Sprinzen*. - Chicago : Univ. of Chicago, 1980. - VII, 89 S. - Chicago, Univ., Thesis (MALS), 1980

**1981**

- 573** Cataloging of audiovisual materials : a manual based on AACR 2 / *Nancy B. Olson* - Mankato, Minn. : Minn. Scholarly Press, 1981. - X, 154 S. : Ill.- ISBN 0-933474-07-5
- 574** A manual of AACR 2 examples for motion pictures and videorecordings / by *Jean Aichele* and *Nancy B. Olson*. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1981. - X, 53 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-11-0
- 575** Viewpoint : [cataloging audio-visual materials] / *J. Miettinen*  
In: [Art libraries journal](#). - 6 (1981), S. 3 - 5

**1985**

- 576** Cataloging of audiovisual materials : a manual based on AACR 2 / *Nancy B. Olson*. - 2. ed. - Mankato, Minn. : Minn. Scholarly Press, 1985. - X, 306 S. : Ill. - Literaturverz. S. 289 - 303. - Nebent.: Cataloging of AV materials. - ISBN 0-933474-38-5

**1986**

- 577** Cataloging of audiovisual materials : a manual based on AACR 2 / *Nancy B. Olson*. - 2. ed., [2. Dr. mit Korrekturen]. - Mankato, Minn. : Minn. Scholarly Press, 1986. - X, 306 S. : Ill. - Literaturverz. - Nebent.: Cataloging of AV materials. - ISBN 0-933474-38-5
- 578** Cataloging of audiovisual materials : a manual based on AACR 2 , supplement ; coding and tagging for OCLC / *Nancy B. Olson*. - Mankato, Minn. : Minn. Scholarly Press, 1986. - 78 S. : Ill. - Nebent.: Coding and tagging for OCLC. - ISBN 0-933474-39-3

**1991**

- 579** Cataloging motion pictures and videorecordings / by *Nancy B. Olson*. Ed. by *Edward Swanson*. - 1. ed. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1991. - IX, 150 S. : Ill. - (Minnesota AACR 2 trainers series ; 1). - ISBN 0-936996-38-2
- 580** Problems with the basis for the title main entry of motion pictures according to the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules / *Ruby A. Bell-Gam*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 13 (1991),2, S. 87 - 117

**1992**

- 581** Cataloging of audiovisual materials : a manual based on AACR 2 / *Nancy B. Olson*. - 3. ed. - DeKalb, Ill. : Minn. Scholarly Press, 1992. - XII, 335 S. : Ill. - Literaturverz. - ISBN 0-933474-48-2

**1993**

- 582** A cataloger's guide to MARC coding and tagging for audiovisual material / *Nancy B. Olson*. - DeKalb, Ill. : Minn. Scholarly Press, 1993. - IV, 112 S. - ISBN 0-933474-49-0
- 583** Sweat or magic? / *S. Turp*  
In: [The audiovisual librarian](#). - 19 (1993), S. 137 - 141

**1994**

- 584** Manifestations and near-equivalents : theory with special attention to moving-image materials / *Martha M. Yee*. - Graph. Darst. - Literaturangaben  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 38 (1994),3, S. 227 - 255

**1996**

- 585** Cataloging motion pictures and videorecordings : 1996 update / by *Nancy B. Olson*. Ed. by *Edward Swanson*. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1996. - II, 22 S. : Ill. - ISBN 0-936996-71-4
- 586** Cataloging musical moving image material : a guide to the bibliographic control of videorecordings and films of musical performances and other music-related moving image material ; with examples in MARC format / prepared by the *Working Group on Bibliographic Control of Music Video Material, Bibliographic Control Committee, Music Library Association*. Edited by *Lowell E. Ashley*. - Canton, Mass. : Music Libr. Assoc., 1996. - XIV, 108 S. - (MLA technical reports ; 25). - ISBN 0-914954-51-2
- 587** Cataloging of audiovisual materials : 1996 update / *Nancy B. Olson*. Ed. by *Edward Swanson*. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1996. - II, 26 S. : Ill. - ISBN 0-936996-73-0

**2000**

- 588** Organizing audiovisual and electronic materials for access : a cataloging guide / *Ingrid Hsieh-Yee*. - Englewood, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 2000. - XV, 285 S. : Ill. - Literaturverz. S. 271 - 276. - ISBN 1-563-08629-8

**2002**

- 589** Dublin Core for digital video clips / *Beth Picknally Camden*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones ...* - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 169 - 176

**7.6 Bildliche Darstellungen und Realien [18]****1981**

- 590** AACR 2 and graphic materials : use for a descriptive catalogue for the Science Museum [London] / *W. Sheridan*  
In: [Art libraries journal](#). - 6 (1981), S. 13 - 33
- 591** Graphic materials manual planned to supplement AACR 2  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 40 (1981), S. 106 - 107

- 592** Library of Congress news report : manual for graphic materials  
In: [Art libraries journal](#). - 6 (1981), S. 21 - 22
- 593** Rules for cataloging graphic materials : preliminary draft / *Elisabeth W. Betz*. - Washington, D.C. : Prints & Photographs Division, Libr. of Congress, 1981. - Losebl.-Ausg.
- 594** A workshop on AACR 2 cataloging for art materials : Saturday, February 21, 1981, Sir Francis Drake Hotel, San Francisco / organized by the *Cataloging Advisory Committee, ARLIS/NA* ; demonstration materials prepared by *Sherman Clarke ... ; Bethany Mendenhall*, ed. - [S.l. : s.n., 1981?] - Getr. Zählung : Ill.

**1982**

- 595** Cataloguing of special collections of visual materials and AACR2 / *Antony Croghan*  
In: [Art libraries journal](#). - 7 (1982) , S.49 - 53
- 596** Graphic materials : rules for describing original items and historical collections / comp. by *Elisabeth W. Betz*. - Washington, D.C. : Libr. of Congress, 1982. - 155 S. : Ill.

**1984**

- 597** Archival moving image materials : a cataloging manual / comp. by *Wendy White-Hensen*. - [Washington, D.C.] : Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Div., Libr. of Congress, [1984] - II, 156, [61] S. - ISBN 0-8444-0478-0

**1986**

- 598** Descriptive terms for graphic materials : genre and physical characteristic headings / comp. and ed. by *Helena Zinkham* and *Elisabeth Betz Parker*. - Washington, D.C. : Cataloging Distribution Service, Libr. of Congress, 1986 - XXV, 135 S. - Literaturverz. S. XXII - XXV

**1987**

- 599** Integrating concepts : corporate main entry and graphic materials / *B. Orbach*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 8 (1987),2, S. 71 - 89

**1989**

- 600** Descriptive cataloguing of artists' books / [comp. by the members of the *ARLIS/UK and Eire Committee on Cataloguing and Classification*]. - [S.l.] : ARLIS [*Art Libr. Soc.*] UK & Eire, 1989. - ungez. Bl. - Literaturverz.

**1993**

- 601** Revisions to AACR2 to accommodate image collections  
In: [Visual Resources Association bulletin](#). - 20 (1993),4, S. 19 ff.

**1996**

- 602** Cataloging Napoleonic miniatures / *W. R. Benavitz*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 22 (1996),1, S. 49 - 67

**2000**

- 603** Archival moving image materials : a cataloging manual / *the AMIM Revision Committee, Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division, [Library of Congress]*. - 2. ed. - Washington, D.C. : Libr. of Congress, Cataloging Distribution Service, 2000. - Losebl.-Ausg. - ISBN 0-8444-1008-X. - Online-Ausg.: <http://www.carl.org/tlc/crs/arch0332.htm>
- 604** Graphic materials : rules for describing original items and historical collections ; with cumulated updates, 1982 - 1996, and list of areas to update for second edition, 1997 - 2000 / comp. by *Elisabeth W. Betz*. - Washington, D.C. : Libr. of Congress, 2000. - VI, 174 S. : Ill. - Online-Ausg.: <http://www.carl.org/tlc/crs/grph0199.htm>

**2001**

- 605** Cataloging three-dimensional artefacts and realia / *Nancy B. Olson*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 31 (2001),3/4, S. 139 - 150

**2002**

- 606** Integrating bio-collection databases : metadata in natural history museums / *Stanley Blum*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones ...* - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 113 - 118
- 607** A picture is worth a thousand words : metadata for art objects and their visual surrogates / *Murtha Baca*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones ...* - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 131 - 138

**7.7 Elektronische Publikationen [40]****1982**

- 608** Cataloging machine-readable data files : an interpretive manual / *Sue A. Dodd* - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc., 1982. - XIX, 247 S. - ISBN 0-8389-0340-1

**1983**

- 609** Cataloging software / *Mercedes Dumlao ; Sherry Cook*  
In: [Special libraries](#). - 74 (1983),3, S. 240 - 245
- 610** A manual of AACR 2 examples for microcomputer software and video games / by *Nancy B. Olson*. - Lake Crystal, MN : Soldier Creek Press, 1983. - Getr. Zählung : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-14-5
- 611** Suggestions for the cataloging of machine-readable materials : [floppy diskettes used with Apple computers] / *Sheila S. Intner*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 27 (1983), S. 366 - 370

**1984**

- 612** Guidelines for using AACR 2, chapter 9 for cataloging microcomputer software / *Committee on Cataloging, Description and Access, Cataloging and Classification*

*Section, Resources and Technical Services Division, American Library Association.* - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc., 1984. - III, 32 S. - ISBN 0-8389-3311-4

- 613** Study of cataloguing computer software : applying AACR2 to microcomputer programs / *Ray Templeton* and *Anita Witten*. - [London] : British Libr., 1984. - VII, 77 S. - (Library and information research report ; 28). - ISBN 0-7123-3041-0

### 1985

- 614** Cataloging microcomputer files : a manual of interpretation for AACR 2 / *Sue A. Dodd* and *Ann M. Sandberg-Fox*. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc., 1985 - XV, 272 S. : Ill. - Literaturverz. S. 249 - 250. - ISBN 0-8389-0401-7
- 615** Changing AACR 2 to accommodate the cataloging of microcomputer software / *Sue A. Dodd*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 29 (1985), S. 52 - 65

### 1986

- 616** Cataloging microcomputer software : suggestions for rule revision / *Nancy B. Olson*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 7 (1986), S. 3 - 17
- 617** Computer software cataloging : techniques and examples / *Deanne Holzberlein*. - New York : Haworth Press, 1986. - 83 S. : Ill. - Literaturverz. S. 75. - ISBN 0-86656-477-2
- 618** A manual of AACR 2 examples for microcomputer software / by *Nancy B. Olson*. - 2. ed. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1986. - 80, A30 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-20-X

### 1987

- 619** Anglo-American cataloguing rules second edition, chapter 9 computer files : draft revision / ed. for the Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR by *Michael Gorman*. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc. ; London : Libr. Assoc. Publ., 1987. - [24] Bl. - ISBN 0-8389-3339-4 - ISBN 0-85365-568-5
- 620** Cataloguing computer files : the continuing saga / *Jean R. Weihs*  
In: [School libraries in Canada](#). - 7 (1987), S. 53 - 54
- 621** Guidelines for cataloging microcomputer software / prep. by *Donald C. Adcock*. - Chicago : American Assoc. of School Librarians, 1987. - 20 S. : Ill. - ISBN 0-8389-7199-7
- 622** Processing, accessing micro software / *R. Fitzgerald*  
In: [Socialist librarians journal](#). - 33 (1987), S. LC66 - LC67

### 1988

- 623** Cataloging microcomputer software : a manual to accompany AACR 2, chapter 9, computer files / *Nancy B. Olson*. - Englewood, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 1988. - XIX, 267 S. : Ill. - Literaturverz. S. 257-263. - ISBN 0-87287-513-X
- 624** A manual of AACR 2 examples for microcomputer software, with MARC tagging and coding / by *Nancy B. Olson*. - 3. ed. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1988. - 75 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-34-X
- 625** Microcomputer software cataloging : the need for consistency / *J. Kranz*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 9 (1988), 1, S. 83 - 96

## 1989

- 626** Cataloguing computer files in the UK : a practical guide to standards ; joint report to the Computer Files Cataloguing Group, Economic and Social Research Council : review draft (as amended 25 February 1989) / edited by *Peter Burnhill* and *Ray Templeton*. - Edinburgh : Data Libr., Univ. of Edinburgh, [1989]. - III, 36 Bl.
- 627** Problems in cataloguing computer files / *M. Buck*  
In: [International cataloguing and bibliographic control](#). - 4 (1989), S. 60 - 63
- 628** Standards for cataloguing of computer works. - Colchester : University of Essex, [1989?]. - 5 parts in 1 vol. - Other authors: ESRC Data Archive

## 1990

- 629** Cataloging microcomputer software : alternatives to chapter 9 / *J. DeSirey*. - Ill.  
In: [Technical services quarterly](#). - 7 (1990),3, S. 21 - 34

## 1991

- 630** Cataloging interactive media : [observations on changing cataloging rules and interactive media] / *Sheila S. Intner*  
In: [Technicalities](#). - 11 (1991), S. 2 - 5

## 1992

- 631** Cataloging computer files / by *Nancy B. Olson*. Ed. by *Edward Swanson*. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1992. - XI, 123 S. : Ill. - (Minnesota AACR 2 trainers series ; 2). - Überarb. Ausg. von: A manual of AACR 2 examples for microcomputer software with MARC tagging and coding, 1988. - ISBN 0-936996-47-1

## 1994

- 632** The challenges of electronic texts in the library : bibliographic control and access / *Rebecca S. Guenther*  
In: [Literary texts in an electronic age](#) / ed. by *Brett Sutton*. - Urbana-Champaign, 1994. - S. 49 - 72
- 633** Guidelines for cataloging monographic electronic texts at the Center for Electronic Texts in the Humanities / *Annelies Hoogcarspel*. - New Brunswick, NJ : The Center, 1994. - 38 S. - (Technical report / *Center for Electronic Texts in the Humanities* ; 1). - Literaturverz. S. 36 - 38
- 634** The treatment of computer files in AACR2 / *R. Bandyopadhyay* and *B. P. Mookerjee*  
In: [International cataloguing and bibliographic control](#). - 23 (1994),3, S. 47 - 48

## 1995

- 635** Cataloging internet resources : a manual and practical guide / *Nancy B. Olson* ed. - [Dublin, Ohio] : OCLC, 1995. - [40] Bl. - ISBN 1-55653-189-3

## 1996

- 636** Cataloging computer files : 1996 update / by *Nancy B. Olson*. Ed. by *Edward Swanson*. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1996. - II, 24 S. : Ill. - ISBN 0-936996-72-2

**1997**

- 637** Cataloging internet resources : a manual and practical guide / *Nancy B. Olson* ed. - 2. ed. - Dublin, Ohio : OCLC Online Computer Libr. Center, 1997. - VIII, 55 S. - ISBN 1-55653-236-9

**1998**

- 638** Cataloging internet resources : an assessment and prospectus / *E. Jul*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 34 (1998), S. 91 - 104
- 639** A square peg in a round hole : applying AACR2 to electronic journals / *Steven C. Shadle*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 33 (1998),1/2, S. 147 - 166

**1999**

- 640** Where does AACR2 fall short for Internet resources? / *Arlene G. Taylor*. - Five of the major problems for catalogers are discussed: What is an information package? What is a chief source of information? What is a new edition? Are all Internet resources published? Why a Rule of 3?  
In: [Journal of internet cataloging](#). - 2 (1999),2, S. 43 - 50

**2000**

- 641** Electronic journal forum : refinement of cataloging tools  
In: [Serials review](#). - 26 (2000),4, S. 37
- 642** Straining the standards : how cataloging websites for curriculum support poses fresh problems for the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules / *D. G. Campbell*  
In: [Journal of internet cataloging](#). - 3 (2000),1, S. 79 - 92

**2001**

- 643** Cataloging remote electronic resources / *Nancy B. Olson*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 31 (2001),2, S. 101 - 137
- 644** Cataloging web-based integrating resources / *Les Hawkins*  
In: [Serials review](#). - 27 (2001),3/4, S. 93 - 96

**2002**

- 645** Cataloging nonprint and internet resources : a how-to-do-it manual for librarians / *Mary Beth Weber*. - New York : Neal-Schuman ; London : Eurospan, 2002. - ISBN 1-55570-435-2
- 646** Cataloging the Web : metadata, AACR2, and MARC21 / ed.by *Wayne Jones, Judith R. Ahronheim* and *Josephine Crawford*. - Lanham, Md. [u.a.] : Scarecrow Press, 2002. - VII, 199 S. : graph. Darst. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - Literaturverz. - ISBN 0-8108-4143-6  
Enthält u.a.:
- 647** O, brave old world : using AACR to catalog web resources / *Matthew Beacom*. - S. 21 - 26



## 7.8 Mikroformen [6]

### 1981

- 648** Microform copies and AACR 2 : a note / by *Andrew Clarke*  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 60 (1981), S. 4 - 5
- 649** Microforms and AACR 2, chapter 11 : is the cardinal principle a Peter principle? / *L. C. Willard*  
In: [Microform review](#). - 10 (1981), S. 75 - 78

### 1982

- 650** Cataloguing of microfilm reproductions : LC versus AACR2 / *K. Boyes*  
In: [New Zealand libraries](#). - 43 (1982), S. 202 - 204
- 651** A manual of AACR 2 examples for microforms / by *Edward Swanson*. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1982. - III, 50 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-09-9

### 1983

- 652** Bibliographic control of microforms : where are we today? / *Suzanne C. Dodson*  
In: [Microform review](#). - 12 (1983), S. 12 - 18

### 1985

- 653** A manual of AACR 2 examples for microforms / by *Edward Swanson*. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1985. - II, 44 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-09-9

## 7.9 Nichtbuchmaterialien (NBM) im Allgemeinen [17]

### 1979

- 654** Problems and prospects in non-book cataloging / *Jean R. Weihs*  
In: [The nature and future of the catalog](#) / ed. by *Maurice J. Freedman* ... - Phoenix, Ariz., 1979. - S. 272 - 290

### 1980

- 655** Cataloging nonprint media : a manual based on AACR 2 / by *Eugene B. Fleischer* and *Helen C. Goodman*. - New York : Neal-Schuman Publ., [1980] - XI, 388 S. - Literaturverz. S. 375 - 377. - ISBN 0-918212-39-1

### 1981

- 656** Special materials catalogers hear two speakers / *S. H. Rouse* ; *W. White*  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 40 (1981), S. 126 - 127

**1982**

- 657** Nonprint cataloging for multimedia collections : a guide based on AACR 2 / by *JoAnn V. Rogers*. - Littleton, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 1982. - 198 S. : Ill. - (Library science text series). - ISBN 0-87287-284-X
- 658** On cataloguing : non-book media and Anglo American cataloguing rules / by *Antony Croghan*. - London : Coburgh Publ., 1982. - V, 124 S. - Literaturverz. S. [118]

**1983**

- 659** Cataloging nonbook materials : problems in theory and practice / by *Carolyn O. Frost*. - Littleton, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 1983. - 390 S. - Literaturverz. S. 377 - 379. - ISBN 0-87287-329-3

**1985**

- 660** Seminar on AACR 2 and NBM / *Neville Wood*  
In: [The audiovisual librarian](#). - 11 (1985), S. 45 - 46

**1986**

- 661** Papers presented at the Workshop and Consultation on Cataloguing Standards for Moving-Image and Sound Archives, 22-26 September 1986. - [Ottawa : s.n.] ; 1986. - 1 Bd. : Ill.

**1987**

- 662** Nonprint cataloging for multimedia collections : a guide based on AACR 2 / *JoAnn V. Rogers* with *Jerry D. Saye*. - 2. ed. - Littleton, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 1987. - XI, 301 S. - Literaturverz. S. 287 - 292. - ISBN 0-87287-523-7

**1989**

- 663** Media, access and organization : a cataloging and reference sources guide for nonbook materials / *Carolyn O. Frost*. - Englewood, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 1989. - XXI, 265 S. : Ill. - ISBN 0-87287-583-0

**1992**

- 664** Cataloging unpublished nonprint materials : a manual of suggestions, comments, and examples / by *Verna Urbanski*. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1992. - X, 129 S. - Literaturverz. S. 123 - 126. - ISBN 0-936996-61-7

**1994**

- 665** Cataloging nonbook materials with AACR2R and MARC : a guide for the school library media specialist / *Marilyn J. MacCroskey*. - Chicago : American Assoc. of School Libr., American Libr. Assoc., 1994. - 77 S.

**1998**

- 666** Cataloging of audiovisual materials and other special materials : a manual based on AACR 2 / by *Nancy B. Olson*. - 4. ed. - DeKalb, Ill. : Minn. Scholarly Press, 1998. - XX, 326 S. : Ill. - Literaturverz. - ISBN: 0-933474-53-9
- 667** *G. Kaplan*  
In: [Journal of Academic Librarianship](#). - 25 (1999),1, S. 559
- 668** *R. L. Lubas*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 29 (2000),3, S. 107

**1999**

- 669** Cataloging nonbook materials with AACR2R and MARC : a guide for the school library media specialist / *Marilyn McCroskey*. - 2. ed. - Chicago : American Assoc. of School Libr., American Libr. Assoc., 1999. - 176 S. - ISBN 0-8389-8023-6
- 670** Cataloging nonprint materials : blitz cataloging workbook / *Bobby Ferguson*. - Englewood, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 1999. - XII, 169 S. : Ill. - Literaturverz. S. 111 - 113. - ISBN 1-563-08642-5

**7.10 Fortsetzungswerke [87]**

siehe auch unter "7.7 Elektronische Publikationen", Nrn. 641 und 643

**1976/77**

- 671** Some implications of code revision for serials librarians / *Neal L. Edgar*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 1 (1976/77), S. 125 - 134

**1978**

- 672** AACR-II and serials cataloging / *Marjorie Peregoy*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 3 (1978),1, S. 15 - 30
- 673** LC responds on serials headings  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 37 (1978), S. 273 - 274
- 674** Serials Section, AACR Revision Study Committee [Midwinter, 1978, Chicago] / *Dorothy J. Glasby*  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 37 (1978), S. 181 - 182

**1979**

- 675** AACR as applied by research libraries for serials cataloging / *John D. Byrum* and *D. Whitney Coe*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 23 (1979), S. 139 - 146
- 676** Description and entry of serials in AACR2 / *M. E. Soper*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 4 (1979), S. 167 - 176
- 677** Effects of AACR II on serial cataloging / *Ann Turner*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 4 (1979), S. 177 - 186

**1980**

- 678** Descriptive cataloging of serials : the National Library of Medicine versus the Library of Congress / *J. A. Martinelli*  
In: [Bulletin of the Medical Library Association](#). - 68 (1980), S. 40 - 46
- 679** A manual of AACR 2 examples for serials / comp. by *Julia C. Blixrud* and *Janet E. Snesrud* ; edited [by] *Marilyn H. McClaskey* and *Edward Swanson*. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1980. - V, 72 S. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR 2 trainers. - Enth. 36 Beisp. - ISBN 0-936996-04-8
- 680** Serial cataloging : a comparison of AACR 1 and 2 / by *Judith Proctor Cannan*. - New York, N.Y. : New York Metropolitan Reference and Research Libr. Agency, 1980. - IV, 73 S. : Ill. - (METRO miscellaneous publication ; 28). - Literaturverz. S. 51

**1981**

- 681** AACR2 and serials / *Ann Turner*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 6 (1981), S. 27 - 39
- 682** Another AACR2 story : the impact on serials / *Chris Mueller*  
In: [Colorado libraries](#). - 7 (1981), S. 10 - 12
- 683** Cataloging decisions on pre-AACR 2 serial records from a union list viewpoint / *Ruth C. Carter*  
In: [Serials review](#). - 7 (1981), S. 77 - 78
- 684** Cataloging of serials in microform under AACR 2 rules / *D. Stine*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 5 (1981), S. 19 - 23
- 685** New crisis in cataloging / *Peter Gellatly*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 5 (1981), S. 1 - 3
- 686** Unique serial title entries / *Jim E. Cole*  
In: [Serials review](#). - 7 (1981), S. 75 - 77

**1982**

- 687** AACR2 and ISBD(S) : correspondence or divergence / *Jim E. Cole*  
In: [Serials review](#). - 8 (1982), S. 67 - 69
- 688** Borge's rules for series, serials and supplements : the new uniform titles reconsidered / *Andrew Clarke*  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 66 (1982), S. 2 - 3
- 689** Copy cataloging of serials according to AACR2 using OCLC : the University of Illinois experience / *R. B. McBride*  
In: [The management of serials automation](#) / ed. with an introd. by *Peter Gellatly*. - New York, 1982. - (Monographic supplement ... to the Serials librarian ; 2). - S. 134 - 149
- 690** The management of serials automation : current technology and strategies for future planning / ed. with an introd. by *Peter Gellatly*. - New York : Haworth Press, 1982. - 293 S. : Ill., graph. Darst. - (Monographic supplement ... to the Serials librarian ; 2). - Suppl. zu: *The serials librarian*, Vol. 6, 1981/1982. - ISBN 0-917724-37-2
- 691** Serials cataloging under AACR 2 : [LC's current thinking] / *Ellen S. Kovacic*  
In: [RTSD newsletter](#). - 7 (1982), S. 22 - 23
- 692** Serials management in an automated age : proceedings of the First Annual Serials Conference, October 30 - 31, 1981, Arlington, Va. / ed. by *Nancy Jean Melin* [*Nancy Melin Nelson*]. - Westport, CT : Meckler Pub., 1982. - VIII, 93 S. - Literaturverz. - ISBN 0-930466-48-9  
Enthält:
- 693** Introduction / by *Nancy Jean Melin*

- 694 The journal in the year 2000 / by *Thomas B. Hickey*  
 695 Playing by the rules : AACR2 and serials / by *Ruth C. Carter*  
 696 Going online with serials / by *Minna C. Saxe*  
 697 Order from chaos? : standardizing serials / by *Gary Ink*  
 698 Indexes and abstracts / by *Robert E. Stobaugh, David W. Weisgerber, Ronald L. Wigington*  
 699 Resource sharing of serials / by *James C. Schmidt*  
 700 Automating the serials manager / by *Nancy Jean Melin*  
 701 Summary & reaction / by *Milo Nelson*

### 1983

- 702 AACR2 and serials : the American view / *Neal L. Edgar*, ed. - New York : Haworth Press, 1983. - 154 S. - Literaturangaben. - ISBN 0-86656-233-8  
 703 AACR2 north and south : serials cataloging from the Library of Congress and the National Library of Canada / *A. Bloss*  
 In: [Serials review](#). - 9 (1983), S. 84 - 90  
 704 Serials cataloging up to and including AACR2 / *Neal L. Edgar*  
 In: [The serials librarian](#). - 7 (1983), S. 25 - 46  
 705 Serials cataloguers' meeting / *K. Boyes*  
 In: [New Zealand libraries](#). - 44 (1983), S. 37

### 1984

- 706 Notes worth noting : notes used in AACR2 serials cataloging / compiled by *Jim E. Cole* and *David E. Griffin*, with the assistance of *Dorothy E. Cole*. - Ann Arbor, MI. : Pierian Press, 1984. - VIII, 114 S. - (Current issues in serials management ; 4). - ISBN 0-87650-181-1  
 707 In: [Serials review](#). - 9 (1983), S. 52 - 55  
 708 In: [Public library quarterly](#). - 7 (1986), 3/4, S. 96 - 97

### 1985

- 709 The AACRs and serials cataloging / *Carole R. McIver*  
 In: [The serials librarian](#). - 10 (1985/86), S. 117 - 127

### 1986

- 710 A manual of AACR 2 examples for serials / comp. by *Julia C. Blixrud*. - 2. ed. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1986. - 76 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-21-8  
 711 The newspaper cataloging manual and AACR2 / *Jim E. Cole*  
 In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 6 (1986), S. 59 - 67  
 712 Notes for serials cataloging / compiled by *Nancy G. Thomas* and *Rosanna O'Neil* ; ed. by *Arlene G. Taylor*. - Littleton, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 1986. - XVIII, 123 S. - Literaturverz. S. 122 - 123. - ISBN 0-87287-535-0

### 1987

- 713 Proposed changes in the cataloging of serials with generic and uniform titles / *C. Havens*  
 In: [The serials librarian](#). - 13 (1987), S. 59 - 68

- 714** Serials cataloging with AACR 2 : the primary problems and concerns / *James W. Williams*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 12 (1987), 1/2, S. 27 - 42

**1988**

- 715** Cataloging of serials under AACR 2 : an overview with special emphasis on recent LC rule interpretations. - Rev. ed., with all new examples / by *David E. Griffin*. - Olympia, Wash. : Wash. Libr. Network, 1988. - VI, 28 S.

**1989**

- 716** Proposed changes in the cataloging of serials : another view / *J. M. Shelton*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 16 (1989),1/2, S. 101 - 108
- 717** Serials cataloging handbook : an illustrative guide to the use of AACR2 and LC rule interpretations / by *Carol L.H. Leong*. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc., 1989. - XIII, 313 S. - Literaturverz. S. 301. - ISBN 0-8389-0501-3
- 718** Serials cataloging handbook : an illustrative guide to the use of AACR2 and LC Rule Interpretations now available  
In: [Technical services quarterly](#). - 7 (1990),4, S. 82
- 719** Some notes on cataloging East Asian serials / *S. E. Harrison*. - III  
In: [Bulletin / Association for Asian Studies, Committee on East Asian Libraries](#). - 88 (1989), S. 30 - 39

**1990**

- 720** Access to serials, part 1 : a look at the bibliographic unit / *Sheila S. Intner*  
In: [Technicalities](#). - 10 (1990), S. 3 - 5
- 721** Key title and the entry of serials / *Jim E. Cole*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 10 (1990),3, S. 45 - 58
- 722** Series, AACR2 and OPACs / *H. Stokes*  
In: [LASIE](#). - 20 (1990), S. 102 - 109
- 723** Uniform titles for serials : the controversy continues / *Mitch L. Turitz*  
In: [Serials review](#). - 16 (1990), 1, S. 85 - 89

**1991**

- 724** Cataloging of serials using AACR2 / *C. P. Vashishth*  
In: [Library herald](#). - 30 (1991),1, S. 38 - 47
- 725** Final thoughts on the entry of serials or, reaching a logical conclusion / *Jim E. Cole*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 20 (1991),4, S. 1 - 24

**1992**

- 726** AACR2 and serials cataloging in the United Kingdom / *A. A. Mullis*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 22 (1992),3/4, S. 277 - 290
- 727** ISBD(S) revised edition and AACR2 1988 revision : a comparison / *P. F. Callahan*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 22 (1992),3/4, S. 249 - 262
- 728** ISDS, ISBD(S) and AACR2 : divergence and convergence / *A. A. Mullis*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 22 (1992),3/4, S. 263 - 275
- 729** Presentation of holdings data in union lists and uniform titles : a view of two problem areas of serials cataloging / *Mitch L. Turitz*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 22 (1992),1/2, S. 127 - 135

- 730** Saved by the uniform title : would AACR2 have worked for serials without it? / *R. Bross*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 22(1992),1/2, S. 123 - 126
- 731** To be or not to be : a comment regarding the title page / *Jim E. Cole*  
In: [Serials review](#). - 18 (1992),4, S. 27

**1996**

- 732** Hamaphrodites & herrings / *Crystal Graham* and *Rebecca Ringler*  
In: [Serials review](#). - 22 (1996), S. 73 - 77
- 733** Revisions to Library of Congress rule interpretations for serials and series / *Jean L. Hirons* and *Judith A. Kuhagen*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 30 (1996),1, S. 49 - 58
- 734** Serials in the realm of the remotely-accessible : an exploration / *Edgar Albert Jones*  
In: [Serials review](#). - 22 (1996), S. 77 - 79

**1997**

- 735** A select survey of AACR2 tools for serials cataloging / *Kay G. Johnson*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 32 (1997),1/2, S. 39 - 52. - Literaturverz.

**1998**

- 736** Issues related to seriality / *Jean Hirons* ; *Crystal Graham*  
In: [The principles and future of AACR](#) / *Jean Weihs*, ed. - Ottawa [u.a.], 1998. - S. 180 - 212
- 737** Issues related to seriality : discussion  
In: [The principles and future of AACR](#) / *Jean Weihs*, ed. - Ottawa [u.a.], 1998. - S. 213
- 738** Notes for serials cataloging / revised and edited by *Beverley Geer* and *Beatrice L. Caraway*. - 2. ed. - Englewood, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 1998. - XVI, 168 S. - Literaturverz. - ISBN 1-563-08449-X
- 739** Serials cataloging handbook : an illustrative guide to the use of AACR2R and LC rule interpretations / by *Carol Liheng*, *Winnie S. Chan*. - 2. ed. - [Chicago] : American Libr. Assoc., 1998. - VIII, 455 S. : Ill. - Literaturverz. S. 437 - 438. - ISBN 0-8389-0732-6
- 740** *J. A. Johnston*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 37 (1999),2, S. 123 ff.
- 741** *Charity Stokes*  
In: [Serials review](#). - 25 (1999),1, S. 150 - 152
- 742** *Deborah J. Karpuk*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 30 (2000),4, S. 75
- 743** Serials spoken here : reports of conferences, institutes and seminars  
In: [Serials review](#). - 24 (1998),2, S. 116
- 744** What's wrong with AACR2 : a serials perspective / *Crystal Graham*  
In: [The future of the descriptive cataloging rules](#) / ed. by *Brian E. C. Schottlaender*. - Chicago, 1998. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 6). - S. 66 - 83

**1999**

- 745** Balance point: ongoing entities : the impact of modified model C on cataloging description / *K. Cargille ; Kristin Lindlan ; C. A. Litchfield*  
In: [Serials review](#). - 25 (1999),1, S. 95
- 746** Harmonizing bibliographic control of serials in the digital age / *Regina R. Reynolds*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 28 (1999),1, S. 3 - 19
- 747** Issues in the description of traditional print serials / *C. N. Davis*  
In: [Serials review](#). - 25 (1999),1, S. 97 - 101
- 748** Model C, monographic series and international standards / *Judith A. Kuhagen*  
In: [Serials review](#). - 25 (1999),1, S. 101 - 104
- 749** Revising AACR2 to accomodate seriality [Elektronische Ressource] : report to the Joint Steering Committee on the [for] Revision of AACR / prepared by *Jean Hiron*s with the assistance of *Regina Reynolds* and *Judy Kuhagen* and the *CONSER AACR Review Task Force*. - April 1999. - Online-Ressource. - Kostenfrei. - Adresse: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/jsc/ser-rep.pdf> (PDF; 57 S.) bzw. <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/jsc/ser-rep0.html> (HTML)
- 750** Seriality : it's not just for serials any more / *Jean L. Hiron*s and *Regina R. Reynolds*  
In: [Library review](#). - 48 (1999),4, S. 163 - 168

**2000**

- 751** AACR2 and you : revising AACR2 to accommodate seriality / *Jean Hiron*s ; *Les Hawkins* ; *P. French*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 38 (2000),3/4, S. 249 - 256
- 752** Taking on revised Anglo-American cataloging rules : what is a serialist to do? / *Elena Romaniuk*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 39 (2000),3, S. 21 - 24

**2001**

- 753** From AACR revision to CONSER's [*Cooperative ONline SERials*] SCCTP [*Serials Cataloging Cooperative Training Program*] : an interview with Jean Hiron / *K. Chan*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 32 (2001),4, S. 3 - 14
- 754** Revising rules to reflect the new reality [Tonträger] : changing the definition of serials in AACR2 ; recorded at the 94th AALL annual meeting on July 17, 2001, in Minneapolis, Minn. / *Joan Liu* ; *Gary L. Vander Meer* ; *Rhonda K. Lawrence* ; *Sara Shatford Layne* ; *Ann Girona Sitkin*. *American Association of Law Libraries*. - Valencia, CA : Mobiltape Co., [2001]. - 1 Tonkassette. - Publisher Number: Mobiltape: 01AALL-H1. - Record ID: MASL01-R17
- 755** We're heading for the barn now! : an update on the revisions to ISBD(S) and AACR2 rules for serials cataloging / *Jean Hiron*s ; *Karen Darling* ; *Wendy C. Robertson*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 40 (2001),3/4, S. 381 - 392

**2002**

- 756** AACR2 and seriality / *Jean Hiron*s  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones* ... - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 31 - 34
- 757** ISSN : link and cross-link for data and metadata / *Regina Reynolds*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones* ... - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 35 - 40



## 7.11 Loseblattausgaben [4]

1986

- 758 Cataloging rules for the description of looseleaf publications : with special emphasis on legal materials / by *Adele Hallam*. - Washington, D.C. : Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy, Libr. of Congress, 1986. - IV, 60 S.

1987

- 759 Cataloging loose-leaf publications under the new LC guidelines [Tonträger] / *Rhonda Lawrence Mittán*. - Glendale, Calif. : Mobiltape, [1987] - 1 Tonkassette : Stereo

1989

- 760 Cataloging rules for the description of looseleaf publications : with special emphasis on legal materials / by *Adele Hallam*. - 2. ed. - Washington, D.C. : Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy, Libr. of Congress, 1989. - III, 64 S. - Online-Ausg.: <http://www.carl.org/tlc/crs/lslf0071.htm>
- 761 Caught in a bind : the cataloging of looseleaf publications / *Jim E. Cole*  
In: *The serials librarian*. - 16 (1989),1, S. 75 - 82

## 7.12 Mehrteilige Veröffentlichungen [2]

1986

- 762 Bibliographic description of multivolume publications which include replacement volumes : major points of divergence from traditional cataloging ; a draft / by *Adele Hallam*. - [Washington, D.C. : Library of Congress, 1986] - 11 Bl.

1999

- 763 Multi-part publications / *John M. Sluk*  
In: *Serials review*. - 25 (1999),1, S. 104 - 106

## 7.13 Alte Drucke [13]

1979

- 764 Machine-readable cataloging and early printed books / *Robin C. Alston ; Richard Christophers*  
In: *International cataloging*. - 8 (1979),1, S. 9 - 12; 2, S. 14 - 18; 3, S. 36

1980

- 765 AACR2 and ESTC : a summary of principal differences / *Eighteenth Century Short Title Catalogue*. - [London : British Libr., Reference Div., Dep. of Printed Books, 1980]. - [9] Bl.

**1981**

- 766** Bibliographic description of rare books : rules formulated under AACR 2 and ISBD(A) for the descriptive cataloging of rare books and other special printed materials / *Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy, Processing Services*. - Washington : Libr. of Congress : 1981. - VII, 62 S. - ISBN 0-8444-0358-X
- 767** A manual of AACR 2 examples for early printed materials / by *Mary D. Hanley*. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1981. - III, 60 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-10-2

**1982**

- 768** Old books - new rules / *B. J. McMullin*  
In: *The Australian library journal*. - 31 (1982), S. 21 - 27

**1985**

- 769** A manual of AACR 2 examples for early printed materials / by *Mary D. Hanley*. Ed. by *Edward Swanson* and *Marilyn H. McClaskey*. - Reprint. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1985. - 59 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR 2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-10-2

**1987**

- 770** Index to bibliographic description of rare books / comp. by *David M. Rich*. - Providence, R.I. : John Carter Brown Libr., 1987. - IX, 15 S. - ISBN 0-916617-28-9

**1988**

- 771** RAK-WB und AACR2 : ein Vergleich für Online-Kataloge historischer Buchbestände / *Helmut Zillmann*  
In: *Kolloquium zur retrospektiven Katalogisierung in Niedersachsen*. - Göttingen, 1988. - (Mitteilungen / *Niedersächsische Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek Göttingen, Bibliotheksrechenzentrum für Niedersachsen (BRZN)*) : Sonderheft ; 1). - S. 50 - 60

**1991**

- 772** Descriptive cataloging of rare books. - 2. ed. - Washington, D.C. : Cataloging Distribution Service, Libr. of Congress, 1991. - XIII, 113 S. - Neuaufl. von: Bibliographic description of rare books. - Literaturverz. S. XII - XIII. - ISBN 0-8444-0690-2. - Online-Ausg.: <http://www.carl.org/tlc/crs/rare0170.htm>

**1992**

- 773** Cataloging nineteenth century American textbooks : the problem of determining editions vs printings / *Patricia Mary Duck*. - 1992. - 195 S. - Pittsburgh, Univ., Diss. (PHD), 1992
- 774** Descriptive cataloging and rare books / *Laura Stalker* and *Jackie M. Dooley*  
In: *Rare books & manuscripts librarianship*. - 7 (1992) ,1, S. 7 - 23

**1993**

- 775 Examples to accompany descriptive cataloging of rare books / prepared by the *Bibliographic Standards Committee of the Rare Books and Manuscripts Section*. - Chicago : Assoc. of College and Research Libr., 1993. - XIII, [133] S. : Ill. - Nebent.: Descriptive cataloging of rare books. - ISBN 0-8389-7672-7

**1999**

- 776 Examples to accompany descriptive cataloging of rare books / prepared by the *Bibliographic Standards Committee of the Rare Books and Manuscripts Section*. - 2. ed. - Chicago : Assoc. of College and Research Libr., 1999 - XIV, 135 S. : Ill. - Nebent.: Descriptive cataloging of rare books. - Literaturverz. S. [VIII] - XIV. - ISBN 0-8389-8014-7

**7.14 Amtliche Veröffentlichungen [21]****1979**

- 777 Implications of AACR II for law libraries  
In: [Law library journal](#). - 72 (1979), S. 690 - 706

**1980**

- 778 AACR 2 Institute for Law Catalogers [Tonträger] / *American Association of Law Libraries, Technical Services Special Interest Section*. - Syracuse, N.Y. : Information Yield, 1980. - 6 Tonkassetten
- 779 AALL conducts AACR 2 institute for law catalogers / *Ben R. Tucker*  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 39 (1980), S. 256

**1981**

- 780 AACR 2 and legal materials / *British and Irish Association of Law Librarians, Subcommittee on Cataloguing and Classification*  
In: [Law librarian](#). - 12 (1981), S. 59 - 60
- 781 A manual of AACR 2 examples for legal materials / by *Phyllis Marion*. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1981. - IV, 69 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers

**1982**

- 782 A manual of AACR 2 examples for legal materials / by *Phyllis Marion*. - Repr. with corr., April 1982. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1982. - IV, 69 S. : Ill. - Enth. 65 Beisp. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-08-0

**1984**

- 783 Cataloging government documents : a manual of interpretation for AACR 2 / *Documents Cataloging Manual Committee, Government Documents Round Table*,

*American Library Association*. Ed.: *Bernadine Abbott Hoduski*. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc., 1984. - XVI, 259 S. - ISBN 0-8389-3304-1

**784** *Bernadine Abbott Hoduski*

In: [College & research libraries news](#). - 46 (1985), S. 444 - 449

**785** In: [Public library quarterly](#). - 7 (1986), S. 99 - 100

**786** *Cataloging legal literature : a manual on AACR2 and Library of Congress subject headings for legal materials / Peter Enyingi ; Melody Busse Lembke ; Rhonda Lawrence Mittán*. - Littleton, Colo. : Rothman, 1984. - CXVII, 440, [74] S. - (AALL publications series ; 22). - Literaturverz. - ISBN 0-8377-0120-1

## 1985

**787** *A manual of AACR 2 examples for legal materials / by Phyllis Marion*. Ed. by *Marilyn H. McClaskey* and *Edward Swanson*. - Rev. and corr. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1985. - 65 S. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-26-9

## 1988

**788** *Cataloging legal literature : a manual on AACR2 and Library of Congress subject headings for legal materials / Peter Enyingi ; Melody Busse Lembke ; Rhonda Lawrence Mittán*. - 2. ed. - Littleton, Colo. : Rothman, 1988. - XXI, 471, [48] S. : Ill. - (AALL publications series ; 22). - Literaturverz. - ISBN 0-8377-0129-5

## 1989

**789** *Laws, etc. / R. D. Chapman*

In: [Serials review](#). - 15 (1989), S. 35 - 39

## 1991

**790** *Government as author : treatment in CCC [Classified Catalogue Code] and AACR2, 1988 revision / B. K. Choudhury and S. Mishra*  
In: [Herald of library science](#). - 30 (1991), S. 205 - 211

## 1992

**791** *Program materials for the American Association of Law Libraries Cataloging Institute, Santa Clara University, July 14 - 17, 1992 / co-directors, Melody Busse Lembke, Kate Pecarovich ; local arrangements, Kendra Anderson*. - [Chicago, Ill.[?] : The Assoc.[?], 1992] - Getr. Zählung. : Ill.

## 1993

**792** *The cataloging of primary state legal material / Michael Maben*

In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 18 (1993),1, S. 103 - 115

## 1994

**793** *Cataloging government publications online / Carolyn C. Sherayko, guest ed.* - New York, NY : Haworth Press, 1994. - 208 S. - (Cataloging & classification quarterly ; 18,3/4)

**1997**

- 794** Cataloging legal literature : a manual on AACR2R and Library of Congress subject headings for legal materials / *Melody Busse Lembke ; Rhonda K. Lawrence.* - 3. ed. - Littleton, Colo. : Rothman, 1997. - Losebl.-Ausg. - (AALL publications series ; 22). - Literaturverz. - ISBN 0-8377-9313-0
- 795** *William Benemann*  
In: [Library quarterly](#). - 68 (1998),4, S. 505
- 796** *Rita Millican*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 26 (1998), S. 80 - 82

**2000**

- 797** Government information in Pakistan : a note / *S. J. Haider*  
In: [Journal of Government Information](#). - 27 (2000),4, S. 481 - 490

**7.15 Religiöse Werke [2]****1981**

- 798** A manual of AACR 2 examples for liturgical works and sacred scriptures / by *Irene A. Schilling.* - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1981. - III, 38 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - Enth. 30 Beisp. - ISBN 0-936996-06-4

**1987**

- 799** A manual of AACR 2 examples for liturgical works and sacred scriptures / by *James D. Kellen.* - 2. ed. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1987. - IV, 50 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-25-0

**7.16 Forschungsberichte [3]****1984**

- 800** A manual of AACR 2 examples for technical reports / by *Edward Swanson.* - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1984. - VI, 55 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-15-3

**1985**

- 801** Technical reports : a comparison study of cataloging with AACR2 and COSATI [*Council on Scientific and Technical Information*] / *Elaine P. Burress*  
In: [Information outlook](#). - 76 (1985),3, S. 187-192

**1987**

- 802** A manual of AACR 2 examples for technical reports / *Edward Swanson*. - Lake Crystal, Minn. : Soldier Creek Press, 1987. - VI, 55 S. : Ill. - Publ. for the Minnesota AACR2 Trainers. - ISBN 0-936996-15-3

## **7.17 Kongress-Schriften [3]**

**1983**

- 803** A study of conference publication records in OCLC : some implications for the formulation and application of cataloging rules / *Kul Bhushan Gauri*. - 1983. - 189 S. - Univ., Diss. (PHD), 1983

**1988**

- 804** Cataloging conference publications : problems and issues / *M. S. Borries*  
In: [Science & technology libraries](#). - 9 (1988), S. 29 - 34

**1999**

- 805** Identifying and categorising published conference proceedings / *Sharon M. DeSilva* and *Zainab Awang Ngah*  
In: [Malaysian journal of library & information science](#). - 4 (1999),1, S. 41 - 59

## **7.18 Ausstellungskataloge [1]**

**1992**

- 806** Problems of cataloguing exhibition catalogues : some guidelines. - [Bromsgrove] : ARLIS UK & Eire, Art Libr. Society, [1992?] - [32] Bl.

## **7.19 Adaptionen [2]**

**1989**

- 807** AACR2 : the Moie and Toy factor / *P. D. Gann*. - Implications of cataloging adapted works  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 94 (1989), S. 7
- 808** AACR2 : the Moie and Toy factor. - Discussion  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 95 (1989), S. 7; 100 (1991), S. 11

## 7.20 Fremdsprachige Veröffentlichungen [19]

1979

- 809** Library considering Pinyin romanization  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 38 (1979), S. 239 - 240

1980

- 810** Cataloging and classification of non-Western material : concerns, issues, and practices / edited by *Mohammed M. Aman*. - Phoenix, AZ : Oryx Press, 1980. - 368 S. - (A Neal-Schuman professional book). - ISBN 0-912700-06-8

Enthält:

- 811** Introduction / *Mohammed M. Aman*  
**812** Cataloging and classification : the Nigerian scene / *M. Greaves*  
**813** Cataloging and classifying non-Western materials in Ghanaian libraries / *Christina Kisiedu*  
**814** Subject analysis of African literature / *R. Mowery*  
**815** Cataloging and classification of Chinese language library materials / *J. Anderson*  
**816** Cataloging and classifying Japanese language library materials / *H. Kaneko*  
**817** Cataloging and classifying Southeast Asian materials / *Lian Tie Kho*  
**818** India's contribution to cataloging and classification / *Prithvi N. Kaula*  
**819** Developments in cataloging and classification in Pakistan / *Anis Khurshid*  
**820** Cataloging and classifying Arabic materials / *Nabil Hamdy*  
**821** Slavic publications : their cataloging and classification in American libraries / *Andrew Turchyn*  
**822** Hebraica cataloging and classification / *Bella H. Weinberg*

1981

- 823** AACR 2 rule revisions of interest to South Asians / *Ben R. Tucker*  
In: [Singapore libraries](#). - 11 (1981), S. 48 - 49

1983

- 824** AACR2 workbook for East Asian publications / prepared by *Subcommittee on Technical Processing, Committee on East Asian Libraries, Association for Asian Studies*. Ed. by *Thomas H. Lee* ... - Madison, WI. : University of Wisconsin-Madison Libraries, 1983. - Losebl.-Ausg. : Ill.

1987

- 825** Bibliographical access to Persian language materials in the United States (Farsi) / *Farideh Tehrani*. - 1987. - 252 S. - Columbia, Univ., Diss., 1987  
**826** Hebraica cataloging : a guide to ALA/LC romanization and descriptive cataloging / prep. by *Paul Maher*. Library of Congress / Descriptive Cataloging Division. - Washington, D.C. : Cataloging Distribution Service, Libr. of Congress, 1987. - 72 S. - Parallelsacht.: Kitlug weromanizasya. - ISBN 0-8444-0567-1

## 1991

- 827 Problems in cataloging Japanese materials using AACR2 / *R. Yoshimura*  
In: *Bulletin / Association for Asian Studies, Committee on East Asian Libraries*. - 93 (1991), S. 15 - 27

## 8 Einführung der AACR2

### 8.1 Allgemeines [58]

## 1978

- 828 AACR2 : implementation plans / prepared by *Robert M. Hiatt*  
In: *Information bulletin / The Library of Congress*. - 37 (1978), S. 710 - 712
- 829 AACR2 endorsed, implementation delayed  
In: *Information bulletin / The Library of Congress*. - 37 (1978), S. 485 - 486
- 830 AACR 2 impact / *Library of Congress*. - Washington, DC : Libr. of Congress, 1978. - Duplicated typescript
- 831 AACR2 implementation plans  
In: *Cataloging service bulletin*. - 3 (1978), winter, S. 3 - 6
- 832 AACR2 to be fully adopted  
In: *The Library Association record*. - 80 (1978), S. 557 ff.
- 833 Adoption of AACR 2 / *John G. Lorenz*. - Washington : A.R.L., 1978. - [6] Bl.
- 834 Can AACR II survive the Library of Congress? / *Warwick S. Cathro*  
In: *Library journal*. - 103 (1978), 19, S. 2163 - 2165
- 835 Introducing the second edition of AACR / *Peter R. Lewis*  
In: *Catalogue and index*. - 51 (1978), S. 1 - 4
- 836 LC bows to library VIPs, postpones AACR2 D-day / *L. R. Pearson*  
In: *American libraries*. - 9 (1978), S. 450
- 837 The management of AACR 2, its adoption and due consequences / *Alan E. Jeffreys*  
In: *Catalogue and index*. - 51 (1978), S. 4 - 6
- 838 Planning for the catalogs : a managerial perspective / *Joseph Rosenthal*  
In: *Changing environment for research library development*. - Washington, D.C., 1978. - (Minutes of the ... meeting / *Association of Research Libraries* ; 92). - S. 33 - 39  
In: *Journal of library automation*. - 11 (1978), S. 192 - 205
- 839 With the marriage of LC and AACR 2 postponed to 1981 : ten ways to profit from a long engagement / *J. C. Thompson*  
In: *American libraries*. - 9 (1978), S. 538 - 542

## 1979

- 840 AACR 2 : implementation/implication [Tonträger] / *University of British Columbia*. - Vancouver : Univ. of British Columbia, 1979. - 5 Tonkassetten : mono
- 841 AACR2 implementation plans  
In: *Cataloging service bulletin*. - 3 (1979), S. 3 - 7
- 842 The British Library and AACR 2 / *Richard E. Coward*  
In: *Proceedings / Library Association Study School and National Conference, Brighton, 1978*. - London, [1979]. - S. 67 - 69



- 843** The impact of AACR 2 on cataloging at the Johns Hopkins University / *Johanna Hershey ; J. Catherine Bishop ; Mary Donahue ; Virginia Drake ; Virginia Walker*  
In: [Alternative catalog newsletter](#). - 10 (1979), S. 9 - 14
- 844** The impact of AACR 2 on the library of the future [Tonträger]. - 1979. - 55 Min. : mono
- 845** Implementation : the hidden question of WHCLIS [*White House Conference on Library and Information Services*] / *Robert F. Wedgeworth*  
In: [American libraries](#). - 10 (1979), S. 544 - 546
- 846** Implementation of AACR 2 at the Library of Congress / *Library of Congress*  
In: [Cataloging service bulletin](#). - 6 (1979), S. 5 - 8
- 847** News about AACR2 implementation studies / *J. C. Thompson*  
In: [RTSD newsletter](#). - 4 (1979). S. 6 - 8; S. 7 - 9; 5 (1980), S. 1 - 2; S. 21 - 22
- 848** Professional excellence of AACR2 : its implementation in Australia / *A. D. Osborn*  
In: [The Australian library journal](#). - 28 (1979), S. 301 - 304

## 1980

- 849** AACR 2 : antecedents, assumptions, implementation / *Wesley C. Simonton*  
In: [Advances in librarianship](#). - 10 (1980). - S. 1 - 38
- 850** AACR 2 and the Wilson Library card catalog / *Task Force on Bibliographic Planning, Wilson Library, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill*  
In: [SPEC Kit](#). - 68 (1980), S. 20 - 53
- 851** AACR 2 at Illinois / *Robin Fradenburgh*  
In: [Newsletter / Music OCLC Users Group](#). - 8 (1980), S. 2 - 3
- 852** AACR 2 countdown : a decisionmaker's checklist / *Arlene T. Dowell*  
In: [Public libraries](#). - 19 (1980), S. 101 - 103
- 853** AACR2 implementation studies. - Washington, D.C. : Assoc. of Research Libr., Office of Management Studies, 1980. - 117 S. : Ill. - (SPEC flyer ; 68) (SPEC kit ; 68). - Nebent.: AACR2 implementation studies in ARL libraries. - Literaturangaben
- 854** AACR2 implementation  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 56 (1980), spring, S. 1, 3 - 4, 11
- 855** Administrative challenge of AACR2 [with discussion] / *H. R. Malinowsky*  
In: [Colorado libraries](#). - 6 (1980), S. 20 - 26
- 856** Early conversion to AACR 2 : positive results from an ongoing implementation / *Michael Binder ; Celeste Thulin ; Thomas Murray*  
In: [The unabashed librarian](#). - 36 (1980), S. 11 - 13
- 857** How AACR II will affect a medium-sized library / *Isabel S. Pang*  
In: [Journal of Academic Librarianship](#). - 6 (1980), S. 208 - 209
- 858** Illinois adopts AACR  
In: [College & research libraries news](#). - 1 (1980), S. 10
- 859** The impact of AACR 2 on Morris Library catalogs and cataloging / *Library Services Future of the Card Catalog Committee, Southern Illinois University*  
In: [SPEC Kit](#). - 68 (1980), S. 81 - 92
- 860** The implementation of AACR2 : some questions / *Arnold Hirshon ; David E. Gleim ; Arlene T. Dowell*  
In: [RTSD newsletter](#). - 5 (1980), S. 57 - 59
- 861** Implementing AACR2 in the U.S. / *J. C. Thompson*  
In: [Vine](#). - 32 (1980), S. 30 - 33
- 862** The implications of AACR2 / *A. Hausmann*  
In: [Connecticut libraries](#). - 22 (1980), S. 22 - 23, 28
- 863** Learning experience : three lessons from and six points of action for the adoption of AACR 2 / *Susan K. Martin*  
In: [American libraries](#). - 11 (1980), S. 117 - 118

- 864** OCLC is on schedule for implementation of AACR 2  
In: [OCLC Newsletter](#). - 129 (1980), S. 7
- 865** Planning for the adoption of AACR 2 at the National University of Singapore Library, with special reference to the Singapore/Malaysia collection / *J. Quah*  
In: [Singapore libraries](#). - 10 (1980), S. 30 - 40
- 866** Planning for the adoption of AACR 2 at the University of North Carolina - Chapel Hill / *Joe A. Hewitt*  
In: [North Carolina libraries](#). - 37 (1980), S. 91 - 92
- 867** Preparing for AACR II by using an automated authority system : the Canadian experience to date / based on presentation by *Jack Cain*. - Toronto : Univ. of Toronto Libr. Automation System, [1980]. - 26 Bl.
- 868** University of Illinois switches to AACR 2  
In: [Library journal](#). - 105 (1980), S. 13 - 14

### 1981

- 869** AACR2 : OCLC's implementation and database conversion / *Georgia L. Brown*  
In: [Journal of library automation](#). - 14 (1981), S. 161 - 173
- 870** AACR2 : the 1st year at Urbana / *Richard P. Smiraglia*  
In: [Notes](#). - 37 (1981),3, S. 712 - 715
- 871** After Day One : implementing the changes in Library of Congress cataloging / *Richard R. Daly*. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc., 1981. - 27 S. - Nebent.: Library of Congress cataloging. - Literaturverz. S. 27. - ISBN 0-8389-0338-X
- 872** British Library's approach to AACR 2 / *Lynne Brindley*  
In: [Journal of library automation](#). - 14 (1981), S. 150 - 160
- 873** The impact of AACR2 : a review of research / *Arlene T. Dowell*  
In: [Library research](#). - 3 (1981) S. 107 - 122
- 874** Impact of the second edition of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules on the catalogues of the future / *Michael Gorman*  
In: [Library lectures](#). - University of Tennessee. - (1981). - S. 1 - 9
- 875** Mainstreaming media center materials : adopting AACR 2 / *J. VanRogers*  
In: [School library journal](#). - 27 (1981), S. 32 - 35
- 876** OCLC converts data base to AACR 2 form  
In: [OCLC Newsletter](#). - 134 (1981), S. 4
- 877** OCLC converts to AACR 2  
In: [Wilson library bulletin](#). - 55 (1981), S. 408
- 878** OCLC's database conversion : a user's perspective / *Arnold Wajenberg ; Michael Gorman*  
In: [Journal of library automation](#). - 14 (1981), S. 174 - 189
- 879** Public services packet for AACR 2 implementation at LC. - [Washington, D.C. : Libr. of Congress, Processing Services], 1981. - 17 Bl.
- 880** Strategies for adopting AACR2 / *J. Fox*  
In: [Show-me libraries](#). - 32 (1981), S. 8 - 10

### 1982

- 881** AACR 2 implementation at the Gustave L. and Janet W. Levy Library of the Mount Sinai Medical Center / *M. Elson ...*  
In: [Bulletin of the Medical Library Association](#). - 70 (1982), S. 328 - 331
- 882** Implementing AACR2 : a national survey / *Rashid Tayyeb*  
In: [Canadian library journal](#). - 39 (1982), S. 373 - 376

**1986**

- 883** AACR 2 implementation five years on / *David Buckle*  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 80 (1986), S. 1 ff.
- 884** Looking back : implementation of AACR 2 / *Arlene G. Taylor ; B. Pfaff*  
In: [Library quarterly](#). - 56 (1986),3, S. 272

**1994**

- 885** RLA-MARC stylebook : a retrospective conversion guide to USMARC and AACR2 / by *Ardis E. Parshall*. - Rev. 2. ed. - Provo : Retro Link Associates, 1994. - Losebl.-Auszg.

**2002**

- 886** Der DAI-Bibliotheksverbund und seine Entscheidung für den Einsatz von MARC21 und AACR2 / *Sabine Thänert*  
In: RAK versus AACR / hrsg. von *Petra Hauke*. - Bad Honnef, 2002. - S. 101 - 108

**8.2 Katalogumstellungen [30]****1975**

- 887** The future of card catalogs : report of a program sponsored by the Association of Research Libraries / *Association of Research Libraries*. - Washington: Assoc. of Research Libr., 1975

**1977**

- 888** LC to freeze card catalog  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 36 (1977), S. 1 - 2
- 889** Some implications of desuperimposition / *Sally H. McCallum*  
In: [Library quarterly](#). - 47 (1977), S. 111 - 127
- 890** Special report : closing the catalog  
In: [LJ/SLJ Hotline](#). - (14. Nov.1977), S. 2 - 7

**1978**

- 891** And now, from the wonderful folks who gave you superimposition : toward bibliographic control / *Michael Gorman*  
In: [American libraries](#). - 9 (1978), S. 620 - 621
- 892** Freezing card catalogs : a program sponsored by the Association of Research Libraries, May 5, 1978, Nashville, Tenn. / *Association of Research Libraries*. - Washington : Assoc. of Research Libr., 1978
- 893** New code! A new catalog? Library of Congress changes are planned for 1981 / *Franklyn F. Bright*  
In: [Wisconsin library bulletin](#). - 74 (1978), S. 278 - 279

## 1979

- 894** Card catalogs, alternative futures : a selected bibliography on closing card catalogs and alternative catalog formats with separate sections on AACR 2 and PRECIS [PREserved Content Index System] / compiled by *George L. Abbott*. - Syracuse, NY : Information Yield, 1979. - III, 23 S.
- 895** The case for not closing the catalog : adopting AACR 2 / *Joe A. Hewitt ; David E. Gleim*  
In: [American libraries](#). - 10 (1979),3, S. 118 - 121
- 896** Catalog 'closings' and serials / *J. S. Decker*  
In: [Journal of academic librarianship](#). - 5 (1979), S. 261 - 265
- 897** Close the card catalog?  
In: [College & research libraries news](#). - 41 (1979), S. 25 - 27
- 898** Closing catalogs, AACR, and automation / *B. Butler*  
In: [Bulletin / American Society for Information Science](#). - 5 (1979), S. 22
- 899** Closing the card catalog : [institute held Feb. 14 - 16, 1979, in San Francisco] / *A. Kuntzmann*  
In: [Wyoming library roundup](#). - 34 (1979), S. 39 - 40
- 900** Closing the catalog / *J. C. Thompson*  
In: [Catholic library world](#). - 51 (1979), S. 226 - 227
- 901** The future crisis in the card catalog : how libraries are preparing for it / *Richard R. Daly*. - Media, Pa. : Information Associates, 1979
- 902** LITA [Library Information & Technology Association?] in New Orleans eyes : closing the catalog / *M. J. Fitzgerald*  
In: [Library journal](#). - 104 (1979), S. 534 - 536
- 903** Report of Subcommittee 2 on AACR2 of the Committee to Study the Future of the Card Catalog of the University of Cincinnati Library / subcommittee members, *Emily Grimm ...* - Rev. prelim. ed. - Cincinnati : Univ. of Cincinnati Libr., 1979. - 109 Bl.
- 904** Requiem for the card catalog : management issues in automated cataloging ; papers of a conference held in 1977 / *Daniel Gore ; Joseph Kimbrough ; Peter Spyers-Duran*, eds. - Westport, Conn. : Greenwood Press; London : Aldwych Press, 1979. - XVI, 200 S. : graph. Darst. - (New directions in librarianship). - ISBN 0-86172-002-4

## 1980

- 905** Adapting an existing card catalog to AACR 2 : a feasibility study / *Peggy S. Kline and Marion R. Taylor*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 24 (1980), S. 209 - 213
- 906** Anglo-American cataloging rules 2 and card catalog maintenance / *Robert E. Asher*  
In: [Catholic library world](#). - 52 (1980), S. 226 - 228
- 907** Closing the catalog : proceedings of the 1978 and 1979 Library and Information Technology Association Institutes / *D. Kaye Gapen ; Bonnie Juergens*. - London : Oryx Press, 1980. - XIV, 194 S. - ISBN 0-7201-1622-8
- 908** Freezing the Library of Congress catalogs  
In: [Cataloging service bulletin](#). - 8 (1980), S. 3 - 8  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 39 (1980), S. 61 - 64
- 909** Report of the Card Catalog Committee / *Paula Carey ... Mary McGowan Pettibone*, chair. - [Boston] : The Univ., 1980. - 152 Bl.

## 1981

- 910** The card catalog : current issues ; readings and selected bibliography / *Cynthia C. Ryans*, ed. - Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1981

- 911** Enchiridion of descriptive cataloging for typewritten catalog cards according to AACR 2 / by *Donald J. Lehnus*. - Oxford, Miss. : Univ. of Mississippi, Graduate School of Libr. and Information Science, 1981. - III, 31 Bl.
- 912** Pre-AACR2 serial records : Cornell's experience with a closed catalog / *F. C. Hayes*  
In: [Serials review](#). - 7 (1981), S. 85 - 86

### 1982

- 913** AACR2, OCLC, and the card catalog in the medium-sized library / *John Hostage*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 26 (1982), S. 12 - 20
- 914** An introduction to AACR2 : heading changes in the card catalog / *C. A. Johnson*  
In: [Literary research newsletter](#). - 7 (1982), 2/3, S. 59 - 64

### 1983

- 915** Between a rock and a hard place : report on the post-1980 catalogs / by the *Working Group on the Post-1980 Catalogs at the Wayne State University Libraries*  
In: [Journal of library and information science](#). - 9 (1983), S. 27 - 73

### 1984

- 916** AACR2 and the card catalog : two models for measuring / *N. Scism ...*  
In: [North Carolina libraries](#). - 42 (1984), S. 23 - 26

## 8.3 Wirtschaftliche Aspekte [7]

### 1979

- 917** The impact of AACR 2 on the economic viability of libraries / *Frederick Kilgour*. - Columbus, Ohio : O.C.L.C., 1979. - 2 Bl.

### 1980

- 918** AACR 2 on \$3.00 a day / *Constance J. Britton*  
In: [Alternative catalog newsletter](#). - 18/20 (1980), S. 94 - 98
- 919** Alternatives for future library catalogs : a cost model / *Robert R. V. Wiederkehr*. - Rockville, MD : King Research, 1980. - VI, 109, [69] S.
- 920** The library catalog cost model : a tool for decision makers / *R. W. Boss*  
In: [The future of scholarly communication](#) / [Hrsg.:] *N. Daval*. *Association of Research Libraries*. - Washington, D.C., 1980. - (Minutes of the ... meeting / *Association of Research Libraries* ; 95). - S. 19 - 26

### 1981

- 921** The King research project : design for a library cost model / *A. G. Mullikin*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 25 (1981), S. 177 - 179, 182 - 185

**1983**

- 922** Cost of AACR2 at Morris Library (SIU-C [*Southern Illinois University at Carbondale*]) / *M. A. Fox* and *Jim S. Chervinko*  
In: [Illinois libraries](#). - 65 (1983), S. 314 - 315
- 923** Implementation of AACR2 : bibliographic order and economic reality / *W. Green*  
In: [Kentucky libraries](#). - 47 (1983), S. 25 - 29

**9 Anwendung der AACR2****9.1 Allgemeines [33]****1970s**

- 924** Summary of British National Bibliography cataloguing (author/ title) practice: in the enumerative order of the revised Anglo American cataloguing rules. - London, British National Bibliography [1970s?]. - British National Bibliography cataloging (author/title) practice

**1978**

- 925** AACR 2 options to be followed by the Library of Congress, chapters 1 - 2, 12, 21 - 26 / *Library of Congress*. Prepared by *Lucia J. Rather*  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 37 (1978), S. 422 - 428

**1979**

- 926** Resources and Technical Services Division, Committee on Cataloging : description and access / *Ben R. Tucker*  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 38 (1979), S. 339

**1980**

- 927** AACR2 and its impact on libraries : papers presented at the Academic Library Association of Ohio annual meeting and conference on October 12, 1979, Worthington, Ohio / comp., with introd. and bibliogr., by *Neal L. Edgar*. Ed. by *Pauline R. Bean ...* - Columbus, Ohio : Ohio State Univ. Libr., Publ. Committee, 1980. - III S., [25] Bl. - Literaturverz. Bl. 20 - 24. - ISBN 0-88215-048-0
- 928** AACR2 as viewed by the Library of Congress in mid-1980 / *Ben R. Tucker*  
In: [Journal of library and information science](#). - 6 (1980), S. 139 - 144
- 929** AACR2 cataloging strategies / *American Association of Law Libraries*. Prepared by *Phyllis Marion*. - [S.l.] : American Assoc. of Law Libr., 1980. - [15] Bl.
- 930** AACR2 impact : a statistical study / *Task Force on the Future of the University Libraries' Bibliographic Files, University of Minnesota*  
In: [SPEC Kit](#). - 68 (1980), S. 61 - 71
- 931** AACR2 impact on a small academic library catalog / *Margaret Hurley*  
In: [Alternative catalog newsletter](#). - 18/20 (1980), S. 85 - 88

- 932** Application of the Anglo-American cataloging rules, second edition, in the General Libraries / *University of Texas at Austin, General Libraries*. - Austin : General Libr., 1980. - [53] Bl. : Ill. - (Contributions to librarianship ; 4)
- 933** Boston University Libraries : report of the Card Catalog Committee / *Paula Carey...* - Boston : Boston Univ. Libr., 1980. - [152] Bl.
- 934** Impact report. - [Durham, NC] : Implementation of AACR2 Committee, Duke Univ. Libr., [1980]. - 7 Bd.
- 935** Library of Congress filing rules / *Library of Congress, Processing Services*. - Washington : Libr. of Congress, 1980
- 936** Proposal for an AACR 2 impact study and results of AACR 2 impact study / *Richard Asher ; Irene Nolte*  
In: [Alternative catalog newsletter](#). - 18 - 20 (1980), S. 46 - 73
- 937** U.K. libraries get aid in AACR 2 & DC  
In: [Library journal](#). - 105 (1980), S. 1697

### 1981

- 938** AACR2 and New York libraries  
In: [The bookmark](#). - (1981), summer
- 939** AACR2 and the catalog : theory, structure, changes / *Wesley C. Simonton and Marilyn Jones McClaskey*. - Littleton, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 1981. - 78 S. - ISBN 0-87287-267-X
- 940** AACR2 impact and OCLC cataloging / *S. E. Clark and R. T. Lenzini*. - Washington: Educational Resources Information Center, 1981
- 941** A key to abbreviations of bibliographic terms in foreign languages used in AACR-2 : foreign terms in Roman, Cyrillic, Greek, and Hebrew Script, their abbreviation, language, and English translation / *Hans H. Wellisch*. - College Park, Md. : College of Libr. and Information Services, Univ. of Md., 1981. - IV, 7 S.
- 942** New Zealand national bibliography, options for AACR2 : supplement to New Zealand national bibliography, Jan./Feb. 1981 / prepared by *New Zealand Bibliographic Unit*. - Wellington : National Library of New Zealand, 1981[?] - 10 Bl.
- 943** A view of the decision making process in academic libraries relating to AACR2 / *Darrell L. Jenkins*. - Washington : Educational Resources Information Center, 1981

### 1982

- 944** AACR2 and New York libraries [Mikroform] / *E. J. Josey*, ed. - Arlington, Va. : ERIC Document Reprod. Service, 1982. - 1 Microfiche : negativ ; 11 x 15 cm
- 945** A view of the decision making process in academic libraries relating to AACR2 [Mikroform] / by *Darrell L. Jenkins* - Arlington, Va. : ERIC Document Reprod. Service, 1982. - 1 Microfiche

### 1983

- 946** Deterioration of quality cataloging / *A. Soules*  
In: [Library journal](#). - 108 (1983), S. 27 - 29

### 1986

- 947** The changing face of cataloging / *M. Pappas*  
In: [Ohio media spectrum](#). - 38 (1986), S. 39 - 42
- 948** An evaluation of AACR2 / *Nurieh Musavi*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 30 (1986), S. 137 - 148

**1987**

- 949** AACR2 : practice and theory / *O. P. Uppal*  
In: [Herald of library science](#). - 26 (1987),1/2, S. 124

**1991**

- 950** What is new in AACR-2 (1978 & 1988) : with special reference to choice of access points & description / *Arjun Dasgupta*. - Calcutta : Ratna Prakashan, 1991. - 126 S.

**1992**

- 951** Frequency of use of cataloging rules in a practice collection / *Josefa B. Abrera* and *Debora J. Shaw*. - graph. Darst.  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 36 (1992), S. 149 - 161

**1994**

- 952** AACR2R : dissemination and use in Canadian libraries / *Lynne C. Howarth* and *Jean R. Weihs*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 38 (1994),2, S. 179 - 189
- 953** AACR2R format preferences in Canadian libraries / *Jean R. Weihs* and *Lynne C. Howarth*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 38 (1994),3, S. 306 - 315

**1995**

- 954** AACR2R use in Canadian libraries and implications for bibliographic databases / *Lynne C. Howarth* ; *Jean R. Weihs*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 39 (1995),1, S. 85 - 99

**1996**

- 955** The impact of AACR2 (anglo-american cataloging rules) on cataloging in Chinese libraries / *Diao Weihan* ...  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 23 (1996),2, S. 57 - 67

**2000**

- 956** Refinement of cataloging tools / *Les Hawkins*  
In: [Serials review](#). - 26 (2000),4, S. 37 - 41

**9.2 Anwendung in Wissenschaftlichen Bibliotheken [5]****1978**

- 957** Changing environment for research library development : minutes of the Ninety-Second Meeting, May 4 - 5, 1978, Nashville, TN / *Association of Research Libraries*. - Washington, D.C. : Assoc. of Research Libr., 1978. - IV, 156 S. - (Minutes of the ... meeting / *Association of Research Libraries* ; 92). - ISSN 0044-9652



- 958** Research libraries raising questions about AACR2

In: [ARL Newsletter](#). - 92 (1978), S. 4 - 5

### 1980

- 959** AACR1 as applied by research libraries to determine entry and headings / *John D.*

*Byrum and Richard J. Ricard*

In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 24 (1980), S. 25 - 43

- 960** AACR2 viewed by a public services librarian of a research library in mid-1980 / *B. A. Hahn*

In: [Journal of library and information science](#). - 6 (1980), S. 145 - 150

### 1986

- 961** Research libraries and their implementation of AACR2 / ed. by *Judith Hopkins, John*

*A. Edens*. - Greenwich, Conn. : JAI Press, 1986. - XIII, 341 S. : Ill. - (Foundations in library and information science ; 22). - Literaturverz. S. 315 - 325. - ISBN 0-89232-641-7

### 2002

- 962** Die Anwendung von AACR2 und MARC21 in der Schweizerischen

Landesbibliothek / *Elena Balzardi*

In: RAK versus AACR / hrsg. von *Petra Hauke*. - Bad Honnef, 2002. - S. 91 - 100

- 963** Spezialbibliotheken und Regelwerksentwicklung / *Thomas Berger*

In: RAK versus AACR / hrsg. von *Petra Hauke*. - Bad Honnef, 2002. - S. 143 - 152

- 964** Über den Einfluss des Regelwerks auf die Überlebenschancen kleinerer Bibliotheken / *Jochen Bepler und Armin Stephan*

In: RAK versus AACR / hrsg. von *Petra Hauke*. - Bad Honnef, 2002. - S. 192

- 965** Die Zukunft der Regelwerke, die Gegenwart der Behördenbibliotheken und der Rückschritt in die Vergangenheit / *Jürgen Kaestner*

In: RAK versus AACR / hrsg. von *Petra Hauke*. - Bad Honnef, 2002. - S. 177 - 182

## 9.3 Anwendung in Öffentlichen Bibliotheken [2]

### 1981

- 966** Impact of AACR 2 on public library catalogs / *L. W. Finks ; M. Pejman*

In: [Public libraries](#). - 20 (1981), S. 107 - 109

### 1983

- 967** AACR2, the small library and networking / *H. L. Callison*

In: [Public libraries](#). - 22 (1983), S. 72 - 73

### 1991

- 968** AACR 2 revised : an update for public service librarians / *A. G. Allan and A. L. Park*. - Ill. - Sound recordings, computer files and materials for the visually impaired

In: [Public libraries](#). - 30 (1991),2, S. 101 - 105

**2002**

- 969** Internationale Kompatibilitäten, nationale Diskussionen und lokale Turbulenzen : Anmerkungen aus einer Öffentlichen Bibliothek / *Klaus-Peter Böttger*  
In: RAK versus AACR / hrsg. von *Petra Hauke*. - Bad Honnef, 2002. - S. 183 - 187

**9.4 Anwendung in Schulbibliotheken [12]****1979**

- 970** AACR 2 : implications for school libraries / *W. E. Duncan*  
In: [Indiana media journal](#). - 1 (1979), S. 9 - 10
- 971** Resources and Technical Services Division, Cataloging and Classification Section, Cataloging of Children's Materials Committee / *L. D. Rose*  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 38 (1979), S. 400

**1981**

- 972** Proposed: AACR 2 options and addenda for school, public and community college libraries  
In: [The joy of cataloging](#) / by *Sanford Berman*. - Phoenix, AZ, 1981. - S. 14 - 17

**1983**

- 973** AACR who? : the case for using the new Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules in the school library media center / *Carol Truett*. - Ill.  
In: [School library media quarterly](#). - 12 (1983), S. 38 - 43
- 974** AACR2 adoptions within one district's elementary schools / *S. E. Doyen*  
In: [Ohio media spectrum](#). - 35 (1983), S. 8 - 11

**1984**

- 975** Cataloguing rules for books and other media in primary and secondary schools / comp. by *Norman Furlong* and *Peter Platt*. - 6. ed. - Oxford : School Libr. Assoc., 1984. - 12 S. : Ill. - ISBN 0-9006-4143-6

**1986**

- 976** AACR2 : implications for school and small public libraries / *R. E. Miller*  
In: [Arkansas libraries](#). - 43 (1986), S. 31 - 34

**1990**

- 977** Standard cataloging for school and public libraries / *Sheila S. Intner* and *Jean R. Weihs*. - Englewood, Color. : Libr. Unlimited, 1990. - VII, 208 S. - Literaturverz. S. 165 - 167. - ISBN 0-87287-737-X

**1996**

- 978** Standard cataloging for school and public libraries / *Sheila S. Intner* and *Jean R. Weihs*. - 2. ed. - Englewood, Color. : Libr. Unlimited, 1996. - VIII, 278 S. - Literaturverz. S. 211 - 213. - ISBN 1-563-08349-3

**1998**

- 979** Cataloging correctly for kids : an introduction to the tools / *Sharon Zuiderveld*, ed. - 3. ed. - Chicago [u.a.] : American Libr. Assoc., 1998. - XI, 116 S. - Literaturverz. S. 105-113. - ISBN 0-8389-3476-5  
Enthält u.a.:
- 980** Using AACR2R in cataloging children's collections / *Sharon Zuiderveld*. - S. 37 - 41

**2001**

- 981** Standard cataloging for school and public libraries / *Sheila S. Intner* and *Jean R. Weihs*. - 3. ed. - Englewood, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 2001. - XIV, 346 S. - Literaturverz. S. 281 - 283. - ISBN 1-563-08781-2

**9.5 EDV-Einsatz [50]****1978**

- 982** Odd couple : AACR2 and automation / *Susan K. Martin*  
In: [American libraries](#). - 9 (1978), S. 689 - 691

**1979**

- 983** AACR2 and the data bases / *Anthony Robert Hall*  
In: [Proceedings / Library Association Study School and National Conference, Brighton, 1978](#). - London, [1979]. - S. 61 - 63
- 984** Study into the effects of AACR 2 on MARC catalogues : a preliminary report ; prepared for the committee of the co-operative libraries group and the MARC users group / *Anthony Robert Hall* ; *Stephen W. Massil*  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 54 (1979), S. 4 - 8
- 985** Study into the effects of AACR2 on music MARC catalogues : preliminary report from the BLCMP Music Group / *S. M. Clegg* ...  
In: [Brio](#). - 16 (1979), 2, S. 38 - 41

**1980**

- 986** AACR2 implementation and data base conversion / *User Services Division*. - [Columbus, Ohio] : OCLC, 1980. - 10 S.
- 987** The code, the catalog and the computer : an assessment of AACR2 / *Fred H. Ayres*  
In: [Library journal](#). - 105 (1980), S. 775 - 780  
In: [Vine](#). - 32 (1980), S. 3 - 13

- 988** The code, the catalogue and the computer : a rejoinder to Fred Ayres / *Phillip Escreet*  
In: *Vine*. - 33 (1980), S. 25 - 31
- 989** Of AACR2 and on-line catalogs / *J. C. Thompson*  
In: *RTSD newsletter*. - 5 (1980), S. 59 - 60
- 990** The open catalog of 1981 / *Berna L. Heyman*  
In: *The Southeastern librarian*. - 30 (1980), S. 145 - 148
- 991** ULSCS [*Univ. of London, Central Library Services*] MARC input manual for cataloguers using BLAISE [*British Library Automated Information Service*]/ LOCAS [*Local Cataloguing System*] : with format and examples according to AACR2 / prepared by *Stephen W. Massil*. - [London] : Central Library Services, Univ. of London, [1980]. - [3], 57 S. - ISBN 0-7187-0552-1
- 1983**
- 992** The online catalog : improving public access to library materials / *Emily G. Fayen*. - White Plains, N.Y. : Knowledge Industry Publ., 1983. - (Professional librarian series). - ISBN 0-86729-054-4 - ISBN 0-86729-053-6
- 1984**
- 993** Towards an expert system for cataloguing : some experiments based on AACR 2 / *R. Davies ; B. James*  
In: *Program*. - 18 (1984), S. 283 - 297
- 1985**
- 994** The machine-readable bibliographic record in the fifth year of AACR2 / *Ronald A. Hagler*  
In: *Singapore libraries*. - 15 (1985), S. 11 - 18
- 1988**
- 995** The AACR2 as a design schema for bibliographic databases / *Raya Fidel*  
In: *Library quarterly*. - 58 (1988),2, S. 123
- 996** A brief guide to AACR2, 1988 revision, and implications for automated systems / *Jean R. Weihs ; Lynne C. Howarth*. - Ottawa : Canadian Libr. Assoc. , 1988. - 80 S. - Literaturverz. S. [81] - [83]. - ISBN 0-88802-245-X
- 997** *Jean R. Weihs*  
In: *Library review*. - 40 (1991),2/3, S. 125 - 127
- 998** Catalyst: an expert assistant for cataloguing / *F. Gibb and C. A. Y. Sharif*  
In: *Program*. - 22 (1988), S. 62 - 71
- 1989**
- 999** An introduction to AACR2R and ABN [*Australian Bibliographic Network*] data preparation / *Derek Wiblin*. - Unley : LM Books, 1989. - 99 S. - ISBN 1-87536-900-7
- 1000** Standard for automation : AACR2 / *R. E. Miller*  
In: *School library media annual*. - 7 (1989), S. 143 - 147

**1991**

- 1001** AACR2 rules used in assigning access points for books in two subjects : implications for automatic cataloging expert systems / *R. Meador* and *G. Wittig*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 35 (1991),2, S. 135 - 140
- 1002** Cataloging in the "paperless information" age / *Mary A. Sheblé* and *G. B. Sheblé*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 13 (1991),1, S. 3 - 29

**1992**

- 1003** The new, machine-readable AACR2R / *Sheila S. Intner*  
In: [Technicalities](#). - 12 (1992), S. 7 - 9

**1993**

- 1004** A cataloger's workstation : using a NeXT computer and digital librarian software to access the Anglo-American cataloguing rules / *J. Gomez*. - Ill.  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 37 (1993),1, S. 87 - 95
- 1005** Using the new AACR2 : an expert systems approach to choice of access points / *David Smith, ... Evans, ... Poulter, ... Shaw*. - Rev. ed. - London : Libr. Assoc. Publ., 1993. - XIII, 97 S. : Ill. + 1 computer disk (9 cm) - (LA student textbook). - Systemanforderungen für die Diskette: IBM PC oder kompatibel empfohlen; 512K RAM; mind. DOS 3.2 empfohlen. - 1. Ausg. u.d.T.: Using AACR2 : a step-by-step algorithmic approach. - ISBN 1-85604-086-0
- 1006** *R. Davies*  
In: [Program](#). - 28 (1994),3, S. 317
- 1007** In: [Journal of librarianship and information science](#). - 26 (1994),2, S. 112 - 113

**1994**

- 1008** Literary texts in an electronic age : scholarly implications and library services ; [papers presented at the 1994 Clinic on Library Applications of Data Processing, April 10 - 12, 1994] / *Graduate School of Library and Information Science, Universtiy of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign*. Ed. by *Brett Sutton*. - Urbana-Champaign, 1994. - 207 S. : Ill., graph. Darst. - ISBN 0-87845-096-3
- 1009** Slow revolution : the electronic AACR2 / *John K. Duke*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 38 (1994),2, S. 190 - 194

**1995**

- 1010** The analytic OPAC : incorporating a journal index in an online catalogue using CAIRS [*Computer Assisted Information Retrieval System*] and AACR2 / *R. Cunnew*  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 118 (1995), S. 1 - 5
- 1011** Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules in the online environment : a literature review / *Rahmatollah Fattahi*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 20 (1995),2, S. 25 - 50
- 1012** Object-oriented cataloging / *Michael Heaney*. - Ill  
In: [Information technology and libraries](#). - 14 (1995), S. 135 - 153

**1996**

- 1013** Common MARC, or vivent les différences? / *R. Bourne*  
In: [Library review](#). - 45 (1996),2, S. 25 - 29

- 1014** Technical services management : 1965 - 1990 ; a quarter century of change and a look to the future ; festschrift for Kathryn Luther Henderson / *Linda C. Smith, Ruth C. Carter*, ed. - New York [u.a.] : Haworth Press, 1996. - XV, 370 S. - (Haworth cataloging & classification). - Literaturverz. - ISBN 1-56024-960-9

### 1998

- 1015** AACR2 and catalogue production technology : relevance of cataloguing principles to the online environment / *Rahmatollah Fattahi*  
In: [The principles and future of AACR](#) / *Jean Weihs*, ed. - Ottawa [u.a.], 1998. - S. 17 - 43
- 1016** AACR2 and catalogue production technology : relevance of cataloguing principles to the online environment. - Demonstration of super records  
In: [The principles and future of AACR](#) / *Jean Weihs*, ed. - Ottawa [u.a.], 1998. - S. 60
- 1017** AACR2 and catalogue production technology : relevance of cataloguing principles to the online environment. - Discussion  
In: [The principles and future of AACR](#) / *Jean Weihs*, ed. - Ottawa [u.a.], 1998. - S. 58 - 59, 61
- 1018** AACR2 and catalogue production technology : relevance of cataloguing principles to the online environment. - Panel responses  
In: [The principles and future of AACR](#) / *Jean Weihs*, ed. - Ottawa [u.a.], 1998. - S. 44 - 57  
Enth. Beiträge von *Candy Bogar* (S. 44 - 47), *John Espley* (S. 48), *E. Glazier* (S. 49 - 52), *M. Killeen* (S. 53 - 54) und *G. Patton* (S. 55 - 57)
- 1019** Beyond MARC / *Mick Ridley*  
In: [The principles and future of AACR](#) / *Jean Weihs*, ed. - Ottawa [u.a.], 1998. - S. 229 - 239
- 1020** Beyond MARC. - Discussion  
In: [The principles and future of AACR](#) / *Jean Weihs*, ed. - Ottawa [u.a.], 1998. - S. 240
- 1021** Electronic catalog tool adds AACR2  
In: [Information retrieval and library automation](#). - 34 (1998),4, S. 12
- 1022** An electronic interface to AACR2 / *Mavis Molto ; Elaine Svenonius*. - Ill.  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 26 (1998),1, S. 3 - 24

### 1999

- 1023** Cardinal rule change and the OPAC / *Jean R. Weihs*  
In: [Technicalities](#). - 19 (1999) ;4, S. 1+

### 2000

- 1024** An adviser for cataloguing conference proceedings : design and developement of CoPAS [*Conference Proceeding Adviser System*] / *Sharon M. DeSilva* and *Awang Ngah Zainab*. - Graph. Darst  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 29 (2000),3, S. 63 - 80

### 2001

- 1025** The cataloger's desktop suite / *J. O. Roper ; C. Pennell*  
In: [OCLC Systems & Services](#). - 17 (2001),3, S. 121 - 132

**2002**

- 1026** Anmerkungen der Expertengruppe MAB-Ausschuss zu den Ergebnissen der Göttinger Podiumsdiskussion  
In: RAK versus AACR / hrsg. von *Petra Hauke*. - Bad Honnef, 2002. - S. 188
- 1027** Anticipating the deluge : the Infomine project and its approach to metadata / *J. C. Rodriguez*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones ...* - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 87 - 100
- 1028** The Colorado digitization project : an overview / *William Garrison*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones ...* - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 119 - 122
- 1029** Der Einfluss von XML auf AACR und RAK / *Walther Umstätter*  
In: RAK versus AACR / hrsg. von *Petra Hauke*. - Bad Honnef, 2002. - S. 159 - 164
- 1030** The Instructional Management System (IMS) Standard : solutions for interactive instructional software and dynamic learning / *Brad Eden*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones ...* - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 123 - 130
- 1031** Libraries and the future of the semantic web : RDF, XML, and Alphabet Soup / *Eric Miller ; Diane Hillmann*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones ...* - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 57 - 64
- 1032** Stellungnahme der Arbeitsgemeinschaft der Datenbankteilnehmer (AGDBT) zur Diskussion um AACR/MARC vs. RAK/MAB  
In: RAK versus AACR / hrsg. von *Petra Hauke*. - Bad Honnef, 2002. - S. 190 - 191
- 1033** Visionary or lunatic : one CORC [*Cooperative Online Resource Catalog*] participant's psychiatric evaluation / *Norm Medeiros*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones ...* - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10) - S. 47 - 52

**9.6 AACR2 im Benutzungsbereich [11]****1979**

- 1034** LC news for reference librarians / *David F. Kohl*  
In: [RQ](#). - 18 (1979), S. 398 - 399
- 1035** New catalog, new librarian? : reference at LC / *Linda Arret*  
In: [RQ](#). - 19 (1979), S. 44 - 51
- 1036** Reference and Adult Services Division, Catalog Use Committee / *S. Pritchard*  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 38 (1979), S. 328 - 329
- 1037** Where's the catalog? : automation, AACR 2 and the user [Tonträger] - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc., 1979. - 2 Tonkassetten : mono

**1980**

- 1038** AACR 2, the new cataloging code : its effects on reference service and the library patron / *Marjorie Peregoy*  
In: [Arkansas libraries](#). - 37 (1980), S. 13 - 19

- 1039** Impact of AACR2 on catalog access : the impact of AACR2 on catalog use / *C. A. Bolles*  
In: [Colorado libraries](#). - 6 (1980), S. 13 - 16
- 1040** Impact of AACR 2 on public service / *C. Mueller*  
In: [Colorado libraries](#). - 6 (1980), S. 30 - 34
- 1041** Public service response : training strategies / *Carolyn Dusenbury*  
In: [Colorado libraries](#). - 6 (1980), S. 35 - 42

**1984**

- 1042** AACR2 : the patron's view / *G. Harris*  
In: [Colorado libraries](#). - 10 (1984), S. 18 - 27

**1987**

- 1043** AACR 2's effect on public services / *C. Hepfer ; W. Hepfer*  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 12 (1987), 1/2, S. 19 - 25

**1988**

- 1044** Searching of East Slavic materials in library catalogs / *M. Markiw*  
In: [The reference librarian](#). - 22 (1988), S. 309 - 316

## 9.7 Retrokatalogisierung [2]

**1988**

- 1045** Die retrospektive Katalogisierung in Niedersachsen und die weitere Entwicklung der Datenbanken des Bibliotheksentrums für Niedersachsen (BRZN) / *Helmut Vogt*  
In: [Kolloquium zur retrospektiven Katalogisierung in Niedersachsen](#). - Göttingen, 1988. - (Mitteilungen / *Niedersächsische Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek Göttingen, Bibliotheksrechenzentrum für Niedersachsen (BRZN)* : Sonderheft ; 1). - S. 94 - 98

**1999**

- 1046** Retrospective conversion at Bar-Ilan University : from AACR1 to AACR1.7 / *Chaim Seymour*  
In: [Technicalities](#). - 19 (1999), 7, S. 4 - 5

## 9.8 Ausbildungswesen [16]

**1979**

- 1047** AACR 2 : a cataloging instructor's viewpoint / *Donald J. Lehnus*  
In: [The Southeastern librarian](#). - 29 (1979), S. 145 - 151
- 1048** A national training programme for AACR 2  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 52 (1979), S. 1 - 2



- 1049** A national training programme for AACR 2 / *Eric J. Hunter*  
In: [Proceedings / Library Association Study School and National Conference, Brighton, 1978](#). - London, [1979]. - S. 58 - 60

### 1980

- 1050** The education of librarians in the use of AACR2 [Tonträger]. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc., [1980]
- 1051** Education of librarians in the use of AACR 2 : conference, New York, 1980 / *C. E. Smalls*  
In: [Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - 39 (1980), S. 335 - 336

### 1983

- 1052** Report of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules (AACR2) course held at Tazara Hostel, Dar es Salaam, 15 - 19 November 1982 / prepared by *Lina W. Lengaki, Theophilus E. Mlaki, Kingo J. Mchombu*. - Dar es Salaam : Tanzania Libr. Assoc., 1983. - 6, [18] Bl.

### 1990

- 1053** The eggplant that ate library schools : AACR2 coeditor Michael Gorman takes dead aim at information science-librarianship practiced by men / *Michael Gorman*  
In: [American libraries](#). - 21 (1990),5, S. 462

### 1992

- 1054** Cataloging instruction : development of a hypercard implementation of AACR 2, chapter 21 / *J. A. Tessier*. - Ill.  
In: [Journal of education for library and information science](#). - 33 (1992), S. 195 - 211
- 1055** How cataloging should be taught  
In: [American libraries](#). - 23 (1992),8, S. 694

### 1993

- 1056** Cataloging concepts : descriptive cataloging ; instructor's manual / prepared by *Margaret Welk Cundiff*. Ed. by *Matthew E. Gildea*. - Washington, DC : Cataloging Distribution Service, Libr. of Congress, 1993. - XX, 548 S. - In 2 Bänden. - ISBN 0-8444-0772-0

### 1995

- 1057** CatSkill : a multimedia course on AACR2 and MARC / *Jean R. Weihs*  
In: [Technicalities](#). - 5 (1995), S. 13
- 1058** Five new laws of librarianship / *Michael Gorman*  
In: [American libraries](#). - 26 (1995),8, S. 784

### 1997

- 1059** The development of CatSkill and its potential for training in libraries / *M. Hyland* [u.a.]  
In: [The serials librarian](#). - 32 (1997),3/4, S. 107 - 115

- 1060** Using HTML and Javascript to design a learning package of cataloguing skills with Anglo-American cataloguing rules / *Lam Winnie Yau Wan*. - 1997. - Sheffield : Univ. of Sheffield, Dep. of Information Studies, 1997. - Sheffield, Univ., Thesis (MA), 1997

### 1998

- 1061** Codies, bloatware, and bibliographic training / *Walt Crawford*  
In: [Database](#). - 21 (1998),3, S. 86 - 89

### 2001

- 1062** Enhancing cataloguing skills with CAI [*Computer Assisted Instruction*] tools : using CoPAS [*Conference Proceeding Adviser System*] to improve novice cataloguer's bibliographic description for published conference proceedings / *Sharon M. DeSilva* and *Awang Ngah Zainab*. - III.  
In: [Journal of librarianship and information science](#). - 33 (2001),1, S. 15 - 31

## 10 Länder- und fächerübergreifende Aspekte

### 10.1 Internationale Bezüge [38]

#### 1978

- 1063** AACR, second edition, and DDC, nineteenth edition : prospects of international cooperative aspects of cataloguing  
In: [Unesco bulletin for libraries](#). - 32 (1978), S. 123

#### 1979

- 1064** Access points and citations : a comparison of four cataloging codes / *Elizabeth Lamb Tate*  
In: [Library research](#). - 1 (1979), S. 347 - 357

#### 1980

- 1065** AACR2, RAK und ihre problematischen Anwendungsstufen : auf der Suche nach RAK-WB und RAK-ÖB / *Christoph Kirchner*  
In: [Buch und Bibliothek](#). - 32 (1980),3, S. 262 - 269
- 1066** Standardizing bibliographical data : AACR 2 and international exchange / *Ellen J. Gredley*  
In: [Journal of librarianship](#). - 12 (1980), S. 84 - 101

#### 1981

- 1067** Formulation of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules second edition for Indonesian National Library cataloguing : an analytical study / *Wirawan*. - Kalamazoo, MI : Western Michigan Univ., 1981. - 226 S.

- 1068** Zwanzig Jahre nach der Pariser Katalogisierungskonferenz / *Heinz Höhne*. - Leipzig, 1981. - 28 S. - Aus: [Jahrbuch der Deutschen Bücherei](#), Jg. 17, 1981, Vorabdruck anlässlich der 47. Tagung der Generalversammlung der IFLA

### 1983

- 1069** Survey explores: equality of cataloging in the age of AACR2 / *Sheila S. Intner*  
In: [American libraries](#). - 14 (1983), S. 102 - 103

### 1984

- 1070** Cataloguing problems and multilingualism in Kenya / *Tirong K. Tanui*  
In: [International cataloguing](#). - 13 (1984), S. 35

### 1986

- 1071** Implementation of AACR 2 in the Nordic countries / *Inger C. Spangen*  
In: [Catalogue and index](#). - 81 (1986), S. 1 - 6

### 1989

- 1072** Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (II) and CCC (5) [*Classified Catalogue Code, 5th ed.*] : a comparative study / *M. Parameswaran*. - New Delhi : Ess Ess Publications, 1989. - 190 S. - Literaturverz. S. 183 - 184. - ISBN 817000102-1
- 1073** Cataloguer's dilemma : conflict of authorship ; comparative study of AACR-2 and CCC [*Classified Catalogue Code*] / *Bijay Kumar Choudhury*  
In : [Herald of library science](#). - 28 (1989),3, S. 171 - 182

### 1990

- 1074** Bibliographic access in Europe : first international conference ; the proceedings of a conference organised by the Centre for Bibliographic Management and held at the University of Bath 14 - 17 September 1989 / ed.: *Lorcan Dempsey*. - Aldershot [u.a.] : Gower, 1990. - 315 S. : Ill. - ISBN 0-566-03644-4  
Enthält u.a.:
- 1075** The Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules, 2nd edition (AACR2) : now and in Europe / *Alan E. Jeffreys*. - S. 262 - 268
- 1076** Pseudonymous works : comparative study of CCC [*Classified Catalogue Code*] 5th edition (with amendments) and AACR 2, 1988 revision / *Biyag K. Choudhury* ; *B. Raut* ; *B. K. Padhee*  
In: [Herald of library science](#). - 29 (1990),3/4, S. 213 - 220

### 1995

- 1077** A comparison of AACR2R and French cataloging rules / *Neil A. Jacobowitz*  
In: [Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - 20 (1995),1, S. 47 - 59
- 1078** Was wäre, wenn ... in Deutschland die AACR eingeführt würden?  
In: [II E aktuell](#). - 2 (1995),3, S. 4

## 1996

- 1079** Analytical study of CCC [*Classified Catalogue Code*] and AACR-2, 1988 revision : structure, features, and principles / *Biyag K. Choudhury* and *B. K. Padhee*  
In: *Herald of library science*. - 35 (1996),3/4, S. 165 - 175
- 1080** Internationalizing the rules in AACR2 : adopting and translating AACR2 for use in non-Anglo-American and non-English-speaking cataloging environments / *Barbara Stern*  
In: *Cataloging & classification quarterly*. - 21 (1996),3/4, S. 37 - 61
- 1081** RAK2 : Sachstandsbericht ; vom Bibliothekartag '95 zum Bibliothekartag '96 / *Monika Münnich*. - Referat auf dem Deutschen Bibliothekartag in Erlangen, Juni 1996  
In: *Bibliotheksdienst*. - 30 (1996),8/9, S. 1417 - 1423
- 1082** Unreglementierte Gedanken zur Weiterentwicklung des Regelwerks für die alphabetische Katalogisierung / *Günter Hädrich*. - (Forum)  
In: *Zeitschrift für Bibliothekswesen und Bibliographie*. - 43 (1996),5, S. 471 - 486

## 1997

- 1083** AACR kontra RAK  
In: *Bibliotheksdienst*. - 31 (1997),3, S. 476  
In: *Bibliotheksdienst*. - 31 (1997),5, S. 945
- 1084** Annäherung von RAK und AACR / *Monika Münnich*  
In: *Ressourcen nutzen für neue Aufgaben* / hrsg. von *Sabine Wefers*. - Frankfurt am Main, 1997. - VII, 336 S. : graph. Darst. - (Zeitschrift für Bibliothekswesen und Bibliographie : Sonderhefte ; 66). - S. [259] - 265
- 1085** Approach of AACR2 and RAK-WB or: No problems in future data exchange? / *Monika Münnich*  
In: *Cataloging & classification quarterly*. - 24 (1997),3/4, S. 3 - 16
- 1086** Cataloguing practice in university libraries : a comparison of three developing countries Pakistan, Malaysia, Saudi Arabia / *H. M. Khalid ; Khalid Mahmood ; J. Willson*  
In: *Asian libraries*. - 6 (1997),34, S. 155 - 165  
In: *Library review*. - 46 (1997),5, S. 328 - 338
- 1087** Comparison between Anglo-American cataloguing rules and Russian rules of bibliographic description compilation / *Natalia Montviloff*  
In: *Naucnye i techniceskie biblioteki SSSR*. - (1997),4, S. 60 - 67. - Online-Ausg.: [http://www.gpntb.ru/win/ntb/ntb97/4/f4\\_03.html](http://www.gpntb.ru/win/ntb/ntb97/4/f4_03.html) (in Russisch)
- 1088** International  
In: *American libraries*. - 28 (1997),11, S. 22
- 1089** An overview of the Anglo-American cataloging code and comparison between the code and Russian bibliographic standards / *Natalia Montviloff*  
In: *International cataloguing and bibliographic control*. - 26 (1997), S. 17 - 19
- 1090** Regelwerke: "AACR contra RAK" : Veranstaltung des HBZ / *Eva Frackowiak*  
In: *Bibliotheksdienst*. - 31 (1997),10, S. 2025 - 2027  
In: *Buch und Bibliothek*. - 49 (1997),11, S. 752 - 754  
In: *Rundschreiben*. - 1997,4, S. 19 - 20

## 1998

- 1091** Report on the harmonization of German cataloging rules and AACR2 available  
In: *OCLC Newsletter*. - 232 (1998), S. 29

**1999**

- 1092** An analysis of orientedness in cataloging rules / *Shoichi Taniguchi*  
In: [Journal of the American Society for Information Science](#). - 50 (1999),5, S. 448 - 460
- 1093** Universal subject environment : aspirations for a multinational, multicultural, and multilingual subject access system / *William E. Studwell*  
In: [Technical services quarterly](#). - 16 (1999),3, S. 21 - 30

**2000**

- 1094** The Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules : rules for English-speaking countries or international rules? : considerations regarding the "AACR2 1998 Revision" from a German point of view / *Klaus Haller*  
In: [International cataloguing and bibliographic control](#). - 29 (2000),2, S. 36 - 38
- 1095** The emerging global bibliographic network : the era of international standardization in the development of cataloging policy / *John D. Byrum*  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 44 (2000),3, S. 114 - 121
- 1096** The Nepal National Library : an introduction / *D. Thapa*  
In: [Library review](#). - 49 (2000),7, S. 348 - 351
- 1097** REUSE or rule harmonization : just a project? / *Monika Münnich*. - (What in the World - Cataloging on an International Scale Conference, JUN 26, 1998)  
In: [Library resources & technical services](#). - 44 (2000),3, S. 122 - 128

**2002**

- 1098** Mail-Archiv für rak-list [Elektronische Ressource]. - Online-Ressource. - (ELMA - Enhanced List Manager and Archive). - Adresse:  
<http://elma.ddb.de/elma.php?uid=guest&lid=2>. - Kostenfrei. - Dateiformat: HTML
- 1099** RAK und MAB oder AACR und MARC? : strategische Überlegungen zu einer aktuellen Diskussion / *Renate Gömpel ; Elisabeth Niggemann*  
In: [Zeitschrift für Bibliothekswesen und Bibliographie](#). - 49 (2002),1, S. 3 - 12
- 1100** RAK versus AACR : Projekte - Prognosen - Perspektiven ; Beiträge zur aktuellen Regelwerkdiskussion / hrsg. von *Petra Hauke*. - Bad Honnef : Bock + Herchen, 2002. - 208 S. - ISBN 3-88347-225-5  
Enthält u.a.:
- 1101** AACRAK - Eine Missgeburt oder der pragmatische Ausweg aus der Katalogisierung? / *Annette Rath-Beckmann*. - S. 175 - 176
- 1102** AACR2 - Stellungnahme der AG Regionalbibliographie. - S. 195 - 196
- 1103** Angloamerikanische Standards für bibliographische Datenbanken? : der geplante Umstieg auf AACR2/MARC aus Sicht der Landesbibliographie von Baden-Württemberg / *Heidrun Wiesenmüller*. - S. 135 - 142
- 1104** Einführung der AACR2 in Deutschland? : Auswirkungen auf die Bibliotheken / *Ursula Hoffmann*. - S. 109 - 122
- 1105** Erfahrungen mit RAK und MAB an einer Technischen Hochschule : geht die Diskussion über RAK und AACR am eigentlichen Problem vorbei? / *Michael Mönnich*. - S. 83 --90
- 1106** Die Globalisierung macht vor der Katalogisierung nicht Halt : mit AACR zum Global Player? / *Luise Hoffmann*. - S. 31 - 50
- 1107** Internationale Regeln für die Definition und Ansetzung von Körperschaften? : eine vergleichende Untersuchung der Körperschaftsbestimmungen in den AACR2 und den RAK(2) / *Günter Hupfer*. - S. 67 - 82

- 1108** Nationale oder internationale Standards? : Anmerkungen zur aktuellen Regelwerksdiskussion / *Renate Gömpel ; Gudrun Henze*. - S. 13 - 24
- 1109** Ein Neben aspekt und seine Chancen : der Sacherschließungsparagraph der AACR2 und die Frauen- und Geschlechterforschung / *Karin Aleksander*. - S. 153 - 158
- 1110** RAK/MAB versus AACR2/MARC / *Ursula Hoffmann*. - S. 189
- 1111** „RAK und AACR“ : eine bessere Lösung als „RAK oder AACR“? / *Monika Münnich*. - S. 51 - 66
- 1112** Stellungnahme zu dem Beschluss des Standardisierungsausschusses bei der Deutschen Bibliothek, einen Umstieg von den deutschen auf internationale Regelwerke und Formate (AACR und MARC) anzustreben / *Arbeitsgemeinschaft für juristisches Bibliotheks- und Dokumentationswesen (AjBD), Arbeitsgemeinschaft Katholisch-Theologischer Bibliotheken (AKThB), Arbeitsgemeinschaft der Kunst- und Museumsbibliotheken (AKMB), Arbeitsgemeinschaft der Parlaments- und Behördenbibliotheken (APBB), Verband kirchlich-wissenschaftlicher Bibliotheken (VkwB) in der Arbeitsgemeinschaft der Archive und Bibliotheken der evangelischen Kirche (AABevK)*. - S. 193 - 194
- 1113** Von Fröschen und Strategen : kleiner Leitfaden zur AACR2-Debatte / *Heidrun Wiesenmüller*. - S. 165 - 170
- 1114** 400.000 laufende Zeitschriften in der ZDB : GKD- und ZDB-spezifische Probleme im Falle eines Umstiegs des deutschen Regelwerks und Formats auf AACR2 und MARC21 / *Barbara Sigrist, Karin Patzer, Barbara Pagel, Reinhard Weber*. - S. 123 - 134. - Auch enthalten in: [Bibliotheksdienst](#). - (2002),4, S. 469 - 484
- 1115** 6 Thesen zur AACR-Umstellung / *Günter Franzmeier*. - S. 171 - 174

## 10.2 Bezüge zum Archivwesen [4]

### 1983

- 1116** Archives, personal papers, and manuscripts : a cataloging manual for archival repositories, historical societies, and manuscript libraries / comp. by *Steven L. Hensen*. - Washington, D.C. : [Manuscript Division, Library of Congress], 1983. - VI, 51 S. - ISBN 0-8444-0429-2

### 1989

- 1117** Archives, personal papers, and manuscripts : a cataloging manual for archival repositories, historical societies, and manuscript libraries / comp. by *Steven L. Hensen*. - 2. ed. - Chicago, Ill. : Society of American Archivists, 1989. - IX, 196 S. - ISBN 0-931828-73-2

### 1990

- 1118** Reconciling sibling rivalry in the AACR 2 "family" : the potential for agreement on rules for archival description of all types of materials / *Marion Matters*  
In: [The American archivist](#). - 53 (1990),1, S. 76 - 93

**2002**

- 1119** Archival finding aids as metadata : encoded archival description / *K. Kiesling*  
In: [Cataloging the web](#) / ed. by *Wayne Jones ...* - Lanham, Md., 2002. - (ALCTS  
papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - S. 65 - 70





# Register

AACR and authority control	500
AACR as applied by research libraries for serials cataloging	675
AACR capital	138
AACR Joint Steering Committee holds second meeting	252
<i>AACR kaitei no tame no goudou un'ei iinkai</i> → <i>Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR</i>	
AACR kontra RAK	1083
AACR news	171
AACR rules revision process	269
AACR second edition	77
AACR second edition : a preliminary review	78
AACR who? : the case for using the new Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules in the school library media center	972
AACR, DDC, MARC and friends : the role of CIG in bibliographic control	200
AACR, second edition, and DDC, nineteenth edition : prospects of international cooperative aspects of cataloguing	1063
AACR, second edition, what next?	146
AACR1 as applied by research libraries to determine entry and headings	959
AACR2	79, 80, 87, 88, 89, 92, 121, 153, 173
AACR2 - an introduction with a difference	173
AACR2 - Stellungnahme der AG Regionalbibliographie	1102
AACR2 (Anglo-American cataloguing rules) : entries and procedures	439
AACR2 : a cataloging instructor's viewpoint	1047
AACR2 : a materiography	115
AACR2 : a prudent postponement	152
AACR2 : a review article	90, 100
AACR2 : a selected bibliography	114
AACR2 : a short review and analysis of its special features	105
AACR2 : an introduction to the second edition of Anglo-American cataloguing rules	325
AACR2 : another view	91
AACR2 : antecedents, assumptions, implementation	849
AACR2 : background and summary	81
AACR2 : guidelines	338
AACR2 : implementation plans	828
AACR2 : implementation/implication	840
AACR2 : implications for school and small public libraries	975
AACR2 : implications for school libraries	968
AACR2 : main entry free?	435
AACR2 : main themes	151
AACR2 : OCLC's implementation and database conversion	869
AACR2 : practice and theory	949
AACR2 : revision mechanisms and procedures ; the background	263
AACR2 : selected references	116
AACR2 : selected references : update, 1980 - July 1982	118
AACR2 : selected references : update, 1982 - Dec. 1986	119
AACR2 : the 1st year at Urbana	870
AACR2 : the Moie and Toy factor	807
AACR2 : the Moie and Toy factor. - Discussion	808
AACR2 : the patron's view	1042
AACR2 : update 1979 - 1980	117
AACR-2 = RCAA-2	172
AACR2 abandonment of corporate body main entry	504
AACR2 adoptions within one district's elementary schools	973
AACR2 affects some subject headings	466
AACR2 and catalogue production technology : relevance of cataloguing principles to the online environment	1015, 1016, 1017, 1018
AACR2 and ESTC : a summary of principal differences	765
AACR2 and graphic materials	590
AACR2 and IFLA recommendations on corporate headings	509
AACR2 and ISBD(S)	687
AACR2 and its impact on libraries : papers presented at the Academic Library Association of Ohio annual meeting and conference on October 12, 1979, Worthington, Ohio	927
AACR2 and its implications for music cataloguing	541
AACR2 and legal materials	780
AACR2 and New York libraries	938, 944
AACR2 and seriality	756
AACR2 and serials	681, 702
AACR2 and serials cataloging	672
AACR2 and serials cataloguing in the United Kingdom	726
AACR2 and the card catalog	916
AACR2 and the catalog : theory, structure, changes	939
AACR2 and the catalog [fall conference of the New England chapter of ACRL]	154
AACR2 and the data bases	982
AACR2 and the level of description principle	413
AACR2 and the Wilson Library card catalog	850

AACR2 and you	751
AACR2 as a design schema for bibliographic databases. The	995
AACR2 as viewed by the Library of Congress in mid-1980	928
AACR2 at Illinois	851
AACR2 cataloging strategies	929
AACR2 changes in music uniform titles	542
AACR2 complexities, necessary and otherwise : the Delsey report, the Cardinal Principle, and (ER) harmonization	231
AACR2 countdown : a decisionmaker's checklist	852
AACR2 decisions and rule interpretation : a consolidation of the decisions and rule interpretations for the Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition, made by the Library of Congress, the National Library of Canada, the British Library and the Nati	61, 62
AACR2 decisions and rule interpretations	64, 67, 74, 75
AACR2 decisions and rule interpretations, third edition, now available from ALA	65
AACR2 endorsed, implementation delayed	829
AACR2 for cartographic materials	521
AACR2 goes public	179
AACR2 headings	469
AACR2 headings : a five-year projection of their impact on catalogs	470
AACR2 headings for local churches and parishes in Great Britain	513
AACR2 impact	830
AACR2 impact : a statistical study	930
AACR2 impact and OCLC cataloging	940
AACR2 impact on a small academic library catalog	931
AACR2 implementation	854
AACR2 implementation and data base conversion	985
AACR2 implementation at the Gustave L. and Janet W. Levy Library of the Mount Sinai Medical Center	881
AACR2 implementation five years on	883
AACR2 implementation plans	831, 841
AACR2 implementation studies [in ARL libraries]	853
AACR2 Institute	298
AACR2 Institute for Law Catalogers	778
AACR2 institute handbook : the Library of Congress interpretation and application of the Anglo- American Cataloging Rules, 2nd edition	60
AACR2 Introductory Program Committee [conference, Chicago, 1978]	284
<i>AACR2 Introductory Program Committee, Resources and Technical Services Division, American     Library Association</i>	384
AACR2 name authority project at Oregon State University Library	457
AACR2 north and south : serials cataloging from the Library of Congress and the National Library of Canada	703
AACR2 on \$3.00 a day	918
AACR2 options to be followed by the Library of Congress, chapters 1 - 2, 12, 21 - 26	925
AACR2 personal name heading changes	467
AACR2 revised	241
AACR2 revised : an update for public service librarians	967
AACR2 rule interpretations	70
AACR2 rule revisions of interest to South Asians	823
AACR2 rules used in assigning access points for books in two subjects : implications for automatic cataloging expert systems	1001
AACR2 seminar	132
AACR2 seminar papers	299
AACR2 to be fully adopted	832
AACR2 update workshop	300
AACR2 viewed by a public services librarian of a research library in mid-1980	960
AACR2 workbook for East Asian publications	824
AACR2 workshops held in India	302
AACR2, 1988 revision and beyond	191
AACR2, first supplementary list	122
AACR2, OCLC, and the card catalog in the medium-sized library	913
AACR2, RAK und ihre problematischen Anwendungsstufen : auf der Suche nach RAK-WB und RAK-ÖB	1065
AACR2, RCAA2	139
AACR2, second supplementary list	123
AACR2, the new cataloging code : its effects on reference service and the library patron	1038
AACR2, the small library and networking	991
AACR2: the first anniversary! ; celebration or lament?	238
AACR2-Debatte. Von Fröschen und Strategen : kleiner Leitfaden zur	1113
AACR2R : dissemination and use in Canadian libraries	952
AACR2R : editor's perspective	268
AACR2R format preferences in Canadian libraries	953
AACR2R on its way	276
AACR2R use in Canadian libraries and implications for bibliographic databases	954
AACR2R-e in Hypertext	112
AACR2's effect on public services	1043
AACR3 273	
AACR3 - Eine Missgeburt oder der pragmatische Ausweg aus der Katalogisolation?	1101
AACRs and serials cataloging. The	709
AACR-Umstellung. 6 Thesen zur	1115
AALL conducts AACR2 institute for law catalogers	779

<i>Abbott Hoduski, Bernadine E.</i>	783, 784
<i>Abbott, George L.</i>	894
abbreviations in area V of AACR2. The use of	426
abbreviations of bibliographic terms in foreign languages used in AACR-2. A key to	941
ABN data preparation. An introduction to AACR2R and	999
ABN data preparation. An introduction to concise AACR2 (1988 revision) and	363
ABN data preparation. An introduction to concise AACR2 and	355
ABN interim rule interpretations. Consolidated Library of Congress rule interpretations together with Australian Bibliographic Network rule interpretations, including	69
<i>Abreva, Josefa B.</i>	951
abstracts. Indexes and	698
academic libraries relating to AACR2. A view of the decision making process in	943, 945
academic libraries. Name authority and Arkansas	478
Academic Library Association of Ohio annual meeting and conference on October 12, 1979, Worthington, Ohio. AACR2 and its impact on libraries : papers presented at the	927
academic library catalog. AACR2 impact on a small	931
academic library catalogs. A five-year projection of the impact of the rules for form of heading in the Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition, upon selected	474, 475, 476
access : the impact of AACR2 on catalog use. Impact of AACR2 on catalog	1039
access and organization. Media,	663
access in Europe : first international conference. Bibliographic	1074
access in the University of Michigan Library, part I : report of the Working Group on Closing the Catalog. Bibliographic	134
access points according to AACR2. Choice and form of	443
Access points and citations : a comparison of four cataloging codes	1064
access points and description. What is new in AACR-2 (1978 and 1988) : with special reference to choice of	950
access points for books in two subjects : implications for automatic cataloging expert systems. AACR2 rules used in assigning	1001
access points for personal authors and corporate bodies : a comparative study of the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (2nd ed.) and the Classified Catalogue Code (5th ed.). Headings and	512
Access points for works	450
Access points for works. - Discussion	451
access points. Decision logic for Anglo-American cataloguing rules, chapter 21: choice of	433
access points. Form of name and title	482
access points. Using the new AACR2 : an expert systems approach to choice of	1005, 1006, 1007
access system. Universal subject environment : aspirations for a multinational, multicultural, and multilingual subject	1093
access the Anglo-American cataloguing rules. A cataloger's workstation : using a NeXT computer and digital librarian software to	1004
access to library materials. The online catalog : improving public	992
access to networked information. Future developments in metadata and their role in	403
access to pamphlets. Enhanced	417
access to Persian language materials in the United States. Bibliographical	825
Access to serials, part 1 : a look at the bibliographic unit	720
access. DDI, the Data Documentation Initiative : an introduction to the standard and its role in social science data	232
access. Organizing audiovisual and electronic materials for	588
access. Resources and Technical Services Division, Committee on Cataloging : description and	926
accessing micro software. Processing,	622
ACRL, WNYO, Oct. 12 - 13, 1979. Librarians : making choices, taking chances ; fall conference, ACRL]. AACR2 and the catalog [fall conference of the New England chapter of	287
acronyms in a single sentence. The history of the development of AACR2 cataloging rules reduced to	154
	240
Adapting an existing card catalog to AACR2 : a feasibility study	905
<i>Adcock, Donald C.</i>	621
added entries. Cataloguing and classification I : AACR2 ; headings and	436
added entries. Choice of main and	432
addenda for school, public and community college libraries. Proposed: AACR2 options and	971
<i>Adler, Elhānān</i>	39
Administrative challenge of AACR2 [with discussion]	855
adopted. AACR2 to be fully	832
adopting AACR2. Mainstreaming media center materials :	875
adopting AACR2. Strategies for	880
adopting AACR2. The case for not closing the catalog :	895
adopting and translating AACR2 for use in non-Anglo-American and non-English-speaking cataloging environments. Internationalizing the rules in AACR2 :	1080
adoption and due consequences. The management of AACR2, its	837
Adoption of AACR2	833
adoption of AACR2 at the National University of Singapore Library, with special reference to the Singapore/Malaysia collection. Planning for the	865
adoption of AACR2 at the University of North Carolina - Chapel Hill. Planning for the	866
adoption of AACR2. Learning experience : three lessons from and six points of action for the adoptions within one district's elementary schools. AACR2	863
adopts AACR. Illinois	973
adopts AACR. Illinois	858
advanced AACR2 examples. A manual of	390, 396
adviser for cataloguing conference proceedings : design and development of CoPAS. An	1024
African literature. Subject analysis of	814
After Day One : implementing the changes in Library of Congress cataloging	871
AG Regionalbibliographie. AACR2 - Stellungnahme der	1102

AGDBT → Arbeitsgemeinschaft der Datenbankteilnehmer	23
<i>Ahmad Atim, Mahmūd</i>	23
<i>Ahras, Mahmūd al-</i>	646
<i>Ahronheim, Judith R.</i>	574
<i>Aichele, Jean</i>	248
ALA forms new AACR2 committee	192
ALA publishes standard reference for cataloguing	826
ALA/LC romanization and descriptive cataloging. Hebraica cataloging : a guide to	23
<i>al-Ahras, Mahmūd</i>	145
ALA's Information Science and Automation Division's 1975 and 1977 institutes on the catalog. The nature and future of the catalog : proceedings of the	310
ALCTS Preconference, AACR2000 ; American Library Association Annual Conference, Chicago, June 22, 1995. The future of the descriptive cataloging rules : papers from the	1109
<i>Aleksander, Karin</i>	967
<i>Allan, A. G.</i>	134
<i>Allen, Alice</i>	87
<i>Allum, D.</i>	764
<i>Alston, Robin C.</i>	167
<i>Alternative Catalog Committee, University Libraries, State University of New York at Albany</i>	919
Alternatives for future library catalogs : a cost model	810, 811
<i>Aman, Mohammed M.</i>	53
<i>Amaral, Wanda do</i>	255
Amending AACR2 speedily	300, 754, 929
<i>American Association of Law Libraries</i>	791
American Association of Law Libraries Cataloging Institute, Santa Clara University, July 14 - 17, 1992. Program materials for the	778
<i>American Association of Law Libraries, Technical Services Special Interest Section</i>	821
American libraries. Slavic publications : their cataloging and classification in	1, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 23, 29, 36, 43, 45, 51, 52, 56, 237, 409, 430, 783
<i>American Library Association</i>	
American Library Association Annual Conference, Chicago, June 22, 1995. The future of the descriptive cataloging rules : papers from the ALCTS Preconference, AACR2000 ;	310
<i>American Library Association, Description and Access, Cataloging and Classification Section, Resources and Technical Services Division, Committee on Cataloging</i>	612
<i>American Library Association, Resources and Technical Services Division, Library of Congress, RTSD Council of Regional Groups</i>	60
analysis of African literature. Subject	814
analysis of its special features. AACR2 : a short review and	105
analysis of orientedness in cataloging rules. An	1092
analytic OPAC : incorporating a journal index in an online catalogue using CAIRS. The	1010
analytical approach for studying corporate entry in cataloging. An	505
Analytical study of CCC and AACR-2, 1988 revision	1079
analytics. A manual of AACR2 examples for "in"	395
And now, from the wonderful folks who gave you superimposition : toward bibliographic control	891
<i>Anderson, J.</i>	815
<i>Anderson, J. D.</i>	552
<i>Anderson, Kendra</i>	791
<i>Andrew, Paige G.</i>	534
Anglo-American cataloging rules : one year later	239
Anglo-American cataloging rules 2 and card catalog maintenance	906
Anglo-American cataloging rules revision	127
Anglo-American cataloging rules, 2d ed.	82, 93
Anglo-American Cataloguing Code	188
Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for Cartographic Material formed	516
<i>Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for Cartographic Materials</i>	519, 521, 524, 525
Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for Cartographic Materials committee reports	518
Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for cartographic materials, Ottawa, Canada, October 1 - 5, 1979. Minutes of the first meeting of the	517
Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (II) and CCC (5)	1072
Anglo-American cataloguing rules : AACR2 ; seminar ; programme and papers	291
Anglo-American cataloguing rules 2nd edition	83
Anglo-American cataloguing rules and their future. The	280
Anglo-American cataloguing rules second edition, chapter 9 computer files	619
Anglo-American cataloguing rules, 2nd (AACR2)	84
Anglo-American cataloguing rules, prepared under the direction of the Joint Steering Committee for the Revision of AACR, second ed.	107
Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition	195
Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition : their history and principles ; international panel responses. The	246
Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition : their history and principles. The	245
Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition. The	85
Anglo-American cataloging rules, 2nd edition (AACR2) : now and in Europe. The	1075
Anglo-American cataloging rules : rules for English-speaking countries or international rules? : considerations regarding the "AACR2 1998 Revision" from a German point of view. The	1094
Angloamerikanische Standards für bibliographische Datenbanken? : der geplante Umstieg auf AACR2/MARC aus Sicht der Landesbibliographie von Baden-Württemberg	1103
Anmerkungen der Expertengruppe MAB-Ausschuss zu den Ergebnissen der Göttinger Podiumsdiskussion	1026
Annäherung von RAK und AACR	1084

Anniversary and birth	236
anniversary! ; celebration or lament?. AACR2: the first	238
Another AACR2 story : the impact on serials	682
Ansetzung moderner Namen von Personen aus Staaten mit europäischen Sprachen nach den "Regeln für wissenschaftliche Bibliotheken (RAK-WB)" und den Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (AACR2). Vergleich der	489
Ansetzung von Körperschaften? : eine vergleichende Untersuchung der Körperschaftsbestimmungen in den AACR2 und den RAK(2). Internationale Regeln für die Definition und	1107
Ansetzungssachtitels bei Unterreihen. Zur Frage eines	499
antecedents, assumptions, implementation. AACR2 :	849
Anticipating the deluge : the Infomine project and its approach to metadata	1027
Anwendung von AACR2 und MARC21 in der Schweizerischen Landesbibliothek. Die	962
Anwendungsstufen : auf der Suche nach RAK-WB und RAK-ÖB. AACR2, RAK und ihre problematischen	1065
Anyone for AACR2?	155
Application of the Anglo-American cataloging rules, second edition, in the General Libraries	932
approach for studying corporate entry in cataloging. An analytical	505
Approach of AACR2 and RAK-WB or: No problems in future data exchange?	1085
approach to choice of access points. Using the new AACR2 : an expert systems	1005, 1006, 1007
approach to metadata. Anticipating the deluge : the Infomine project and its	1027
approach to part II of the Anglo-American cataloging rules. Using AACR2 : a step-by-step algorithmic	334
approach. Using AACR2 : a diagrammatic	337
Arabic materials. Cataloging and classifying	820
Arbeitsgemeinschaft der Datenbankteilnehmer (AGDBT) zur Diskussion um AACR/MARC vs. RAK/MAB. Stellungnahme der	1032
<i>Arbeitsgemeinschaft der Kunst- und Museumsbibliotheken (AKMB)</i>	1112
<i>Arbeitsgemeinschaft der Parlaments- und Behördenbibliotheken (APBB)</i>	1112
<i>Arbeitsgemeinschaft für juristisches Bibliotheks- und Dokumentationswesen (AjBD)</i>	1112
<i>Arbeitsgemeinschaft Katholisch-Theologischer Bibliotheken (AKThB)</i>	1112
archival cataloging of sound recordings. Rules for	565, 568
archival description of all types of materials. Reconciling sibling rivalry in the AACR2 "family" : the potential for agreement on rules for	1118
Archival finding aids as metadata	1119
Archival moving image materials	597, 603
Archives, 22-26 September 1986. Papers presented at the Workshop and Consultation on Cataloguing Standards for Moving-Image and Sound	661
Archives, personal papers, and manuscripts : a cataloging manual for archival repositories, historical societies, and manuscript libraries	1116, 1117
archives. Cataloguing cartographic materials in	535
Arkansas academic libraries. Name authority and	478
ARL libraries]. AACR2 implementation studies [in	853
<i>ARLIS/UK</i>	600
<i>Arret, Linda</i>	1035
<i>Art Libraries Society</i>	806
art materials. A workshop on AACR2 cataloging for	594
art objects and their visual surrogates. A picture is worth a thousand words : metadata for	607
artefacts and realia. Cataloging three-dimensional	605
artists' books. Descriptive cataloging of	600
As Yogi Berra might say, it's AACR2 all over again	212
<i>Asher, Richard</i>	936
<i>Asher, Robert E.</i>	906
<i>Ashley, Lowell E.</i>	586
Asian Libraries of the Association of Asian Studies. CEAL Subcommittee on the Technical Processing held a special meeting on March 31, during the annual conference of the Committee on East	285
Asian materials. Cataloging and classifying Southeast	817
Asian publications. AACR2 workbook for East	824
Asian serials. Some notes on cataloging East	719
Asians. AACR2 rule revisions of interest to South	823
<i>Association for Asian Studies, Committee on East Asian Libraries, Subcommittee on Technical Processing</i>	824
<i>Association for Recorded Sound Collections, Associated Audio Archives</i>	565, 568
Association of Bibliographic Agencies of Britain, Australia, Canada, and the United States, National Library of Australia, August 25 - 27, 1980. Report on the fourth meeting of the	301
<i>Association of College and Research Libraries, Western New York/ Ontario Chapter → ACRL, WNYO</i>	
<i>Association of Research Libraries</i>	887, 892, 957
<i>Assumpció Estivill i Rius</i>	47
assumptions, implementation. AACR2 : antecedents,	849
<i>Aswath, L.</i>	514
<i>Atīm, Mahmūd Ahmad</i>	23
atlas. Cataloging the contemporary printed	534
audiovisual and electronic materials for access. Organizing	588
audiovisual material. A cataloger's guide to MARC coding and tagging for	582
audiovisual materials and other special materials. Cataloging of	666
audiovisual materials. Bibliographic control of	569
audiovisual materials. Cataloging	570
audiovisual materials. Cataloging of	573, 576, 577, 578, 581, 587
audio-visual materials]. Viewpoint : [cataloging	575

<i>Aulo, Thea</i>	27, 28
Australia and Canada. Consistency in choice and form of main entry, 1982 and 1989 : a comparison of Library of Congress monograph cataloging with that of the British Library and the national libraries of	447
Australia, Canada, and the United States, National Library of Australia, August 25 - 27, 1980. Report on the fourth meeting of the Association of Bibliographic Agencies of Britain,	301
Australia. Professional excellence of AACR2 : its implementation in Australian Bibliographic Network → ABN	848
Australian Bibliographic Network rule interpretations, including ABN interim rule interpretations. Consolidated Library of Congress rule interpretations together with	69
Australian Bibliographic Network rule interpretations. Keyword index to Library of Congress rule interpretations and to	68
<i>Australian Committee on Cataloguing</i>	6, 7, 9
author : treatment in CCC and AACR2. Government as	790
author heading. Catalogue code as a tool for standardization of	484
author headings by means of duplicate entries. Resolving conflicting	434
author/ title practice. Summary of British National Bibliography cataloguing (	924
author/title file. Freeze not, fear not : the integration of AACR2 headings into an existing authority activities and the building of the National Union Catalog database at the Library of Congress. Name	461
authority and Arkansas academic libraries. Name	483
Authority control	478
authority control tagging. MARC, AACR2,	458, 471
authority control. AACR and	383, 501
authority file. Characteristics of the 670 field in records for names in the Anglo-American	500
authority file. Coping with geographic name changes in an	496
authority files at the Central Library of the Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece. Bilingual	498
Authority list of Maltese names for libraries using AACR2	490
authority project at Oregon State University Library. AACR2 name	479, 481
authority project. Cooperative automated name	457
authority project. LC and three universities work on	459
authority project. Library launches retrospective name	462
authority record. From main entry to work	463
authority system : the Canadian experience to date. Preparing for AACR II by using an automated	452
Authority systems at the Library of Congress	867
authors and corporate bodies : a comparative study of the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (2nd ed.) and the Classified Catalogue Code (5th ed.). Headings and access points for personal	472
authors caused by the cataloging rules. Rule of three : a case of discrimination against certain	512
authors' name in AACR2 headings. Filipino	438
authorship ; comparative study of AACR-2 and CCC. Cataloguer's dilemma : conflict of	495
authorship entry and the formulation of authorship rules as found in the Anglo-American code. The development of	1073
Authorship, corporate entry and mixed responsibility in AACR2	437
authorship. The life and death (?) of corporate	431
author-title catalogues and cataloguing codes. Fundamental considerations concerning	506
automated age. Serials management in an	160
automated authority system : the Canadian experience to date. Preparing for AACR II by using an	692
automated cataloging. Requiem for the card catalog : management issues in	867
automated name authority project. Cooperative	904
automated systems. A brief guide to AACR2, 1988 revision, and implications for	459
automatic cataloging expert systems. AACR2 rules used in assigning access points for books in two subjects : implications for	996, 997
Automating the serials manager	1001
automation : AACR2. Standard for	700
automation age. Main entry in the	1000
Automation Division's 1975 and 1977 institutes on the catalog. The nature and future of the catalog : proceedings of the ALA's Information Science and	449
automation, AACR2 and the user. Where's the catalog? :	145
automation. Closing catalogs, AACR, and	1037
automation. Odd couple : AACR2 and	898
automation. The management of serials	981
<i>Aveney, Brian</i>	690
<i>Awang Ngah, Zainab</i>	177
<i>Ayres, Frederick H.</i>	497, 805, 1024, 1062
<i>Baca, Murtha</i>	155, 453, 493, 986
<i>Bachman, Marie-Louise</i>	607
Back to the future of AACR	54
<i>Baker, C. W.</i>	230
Balance point	478
<i>Balzardi, Elena</i>	745
<i>Bandyopadhyay, R.</i>	962
Bar-Ilan University. Retrospective conversion at	634
<i>Barnhart, L.</i>	1046
<i>Baughman, Elizabeth R.</i>	109, 330, 420
<i>Beacom, Matthew</i>	435
<i>Bean, Pauline R.</i>	647
<i>Beckmann, Annette Rath-</i>	927
Behördenbibliotheken und der Rückschritt in die Vergangenheit. Die Zukunft der Regelwerke, die Gegenwart der	1101
<i>Beikoku toshokan kyoukai</i> → <i>American Library Association</i>	965

Beiträge zur aktuellen Regelwerksdiskussion. RAK versus AACR : Projekte - Prognosen - Perspektiven ;	1100
<i>Bell-Gam, Ruby A.</i>	580
<i>Benavitz, W. R.</i>	602
<i>Benemann, William</i>	795
<i>Bengtson, Betty</i>	455
<i>Bepler, Jochen</i>	964
<i>Berger, Thomas</i>	963
<i>Berman, Sanford</i>	175
<i>Bernard, P. S.</i>	483
<i>Berry, John N.</i>	152, 278, 279
Beschluss des Standardisierungsausschusses bei der Deutschen Bibliothek, einen Umstieg von den deutschen auf internationale Regelwerke und Formate (AACR und MARC) anzustreben. Stellungnahme zu dem	1112
Between a rock and a hard place : report on the post-1980 catalogs	915
<i>Betz Parker, Elisabeth</i>	593, 596, 598, 604
<i>Betz, Elisabeth W.</i>	593, 596, 598, 604
Beyond Day 1 : the future of the catalog : papers presented at Cataloging Committee Program, June 7, 1978, Boston University	133
Beyond MARC	1019, 1020
<i>Bhushan Gauri, Kul</i>	803
<i>Bibby, Joan</i>	17, 187
Bibliographic access in Europe : first international conference	1074
Bibliographic access in the University of Michigan Library, part I : report of the Working Group on Closing the Catalog	134
Bibliographic Agencies of Britain, Australia, Canada, and the United States, National Library of Australia, August 25 - 27, 1980. Report on the fourth meeting of the Association of	301
bibliographic cataloging and AACR2. Fundamentals of	161
Bibliographic control at the cross roads	493
Bibliographic control of audiovisual materials	569
Bibliographic control of microforms	652
bibliographic control of serials in the digital age. Harmonizing	746
bibliographic control. AACR, DDC, MARC and friends : the role of CIG in	200
bibliographic control. And now, from the wonderful folks who gave you superimposition : toward	891
bibliographic databases. AACR2R use in Canadian libraries and implications for	954
bibliographic databases. The AACR2 as a design schema for	995
bibliographic description compilation. Comparison between Anglo-American cataloguing rules and Russian rules of	1087
bibliographic description for published conference proceedings. Enhancing cataloguing skills with CAI tools : using CoPAS to improve novice cataloguer's	1062
Bibliographic description of multivolume publications which include replacement volumes	762
Bibliographic description of rare books : rules formulated under AACR2 and ISBD(A) for the descriptive cataloging of rare books and other special printed materials	766
bibliographic description of rare books. Index to	770
bibliographic description of reproductions. Guidelines for	423
bibliographic description. International standard	415
bibliographic network : the era of international standardization in the development of cataloging policy. The emerging global	1095
bibliographic order and economic reality. Implementation of AACR2 :	923
bibliographic record in the fifth year of AACR2. The machine-readable	994
Bibliographic relationships	418, 427
Bibliographic Relationships. - Discussion	428
<i>Bibliographic Standards Committee of the Rare Books and Manuscripts Section</i>	775, 776
Bibliographic standards for the New Age	207
bibliographic standards. An overview of the Anglo-American cataloging code and comparison between the code and Russian	1089
bibliographic standards. In defence of	186
bibliographic system. Modest proposal for a future national	144
bibliographic terms in foreign languages used in AACR-2. A key to abbreviations of	941
bibliographic training. Codies, bloatware, and	1061
bibliographic unit. Access to serials, part 1 : a look at the	720
bibliographic utilities : a historical review of the printing versus edition problem. Duplicate records in the	414
Bibliographical access to Persian language materials in the United States	825
bibliographical data : AACR2 and international exchange. Standardizing	1066
bibliographische Datenbanken? : der geplante Umstieg auf AACR2/MARC aus Sicht der Landesbibliographie von Baden-Württemberg. Angloamerikanische Standards für	1103
bibliography ; 1960 - 1984. Controversial issues in librarianship : an annotated	124
bibliography note. The Library of Congress and the	424
bibliography on closing card catalogs and alternative catalog formats with separate sections on AACR2 and PRECIS. Card catalogs, alternative futures : a selected	894
Bibliography on the Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition	120
bibliography. AACR2 : a selected	114
bibliography. The card catalog : current issues ; readings and selected	910
Bibliothekartag '96. RAK2 : Sachstandsbericht ; vom Bibliothekartag '95 zum	1081
Bibliotheken. Einführung der AACR2 in Deutschland? : Auswirkungen auf die	1104
Bibliotheken. Über den Einfluss des Regelwerks auf die Überlebenschancen kleinerer	964
Bibliothekszentrums für Niedersachsen (BRZN). Die retrospektive Katalogisierung in Niedersachsen und die weitere Entwicklung der Datenbanken des	1045
Big Heads' survey on the future of library catalogs	140

Bilingual authority files at the Central Library of the Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece	490
<i>Binder, Michael</i>	856
bio-collection databases. Integrating	606
<i>Bishop, J. Catherine</i>	843
BLAISE/LOCAS : with format and examples according to AACR2. ULSCS MARC input manual for cataloguers using	990
<i>Bland, R.</i>	375
Blitz cataloging workbook	502
blitz cataloging workbook. Cataloging nonprint materials :	670
Blitz cataloging workbook. MARC, AACR2, Authority Control Tagging :	383
<i>Blixrud, Julia C.</i>	389, 679, 710
bloatware, and bibliographic training. Codies,	1061
<i>Bloss, A.</i>	703
<i>Blum, Stanley</i>	606
<i>Boehr, Diane</i>	402
<i>Bokša-Faraguna, Darja</i>	55
<i>Boll, John J.</i>	270
<i>Bolles, C. A.</i>	1039
Book reviews	213
books and other media in primary and secondary schools. Cataloguing rules for	974
books in two subjects : implications for automatic cataloging expert systems. AACR2 rules used in assigning access points for	1001
books, computer files, serials, sound recordings, video recordings. Cataloging with AACR2R and USMARC : for	377
Borge's rules for series, serials and supplements	688
<i>Borries, M. S.</i>	804
<i>Boss, R. W.</i>	920
<i>Boston Library Consortium</i>	133
Boston University Libraries : report of the Card Catalog Committee	933
Boston University. Beyond Day 1 : the future of the catalog ; papers presented at Cataloging Committee Program, June 7, 1978,	133
<i>Böttger, Klaus-Peter</i>	969
<i>Bourne, R.</i>	1013
<i>Bowman, J.</i>	376
<i>Bowman, S. A.</i>	379
<i>Boyd, Alan D.</i>	70, 72
<i>Boyes, K.</i>	650, 705
<i>Branson, B.</i>	102
<i>Brautigam, Patsy</i>	157
brief guide to AACR2, 1988 revision, and implications for automated systems. A	996, 997
<i>Bright, Franklyn F.</i>	238, 893
<i>Brindley, Lynne</i>	872
<i>Brisson, Roger</i>	26
<i>British and Irish Association of Law Librarians, Sub-committee on Cataloguing and Classification</i>	780
<i>British Library</i>	1, 6, 7, 9
British Library and AACR2. The	842
British Library and the national libraries of Australia and Canada. Consistency in choice and form of main entry, 1982 and 1989 : a comparison of Library of Congress monograph cataloging with that of the	447
British Library and the National Library of Australia. AACR2 decisions and rule interpretation : a consolidation of the decisions and rule interpretations for the Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition, made by the Library of Congress, the Natio	61, 62
British Library Automated Information Service → BLAIS	990
British Library forum on AACR2 and DC 19	141
British Library's approach to AACR2	872
British National Bibliography cataloguing (author/ title) practice. Summary of	924
<i>Britton, Constance J.</i>	918
<i>Bross, R.</i>	730
<i>Brown University, Task Force Subcommittee on Revised AACR2 Entries</i>	460
<i>Brown, Georgia L.</i>	869
<i>Brunt, Rodney M.</i>	186, 197, 312, 452
BRZN). Die retrospektive Katalogisierung in Niedersachsen und die weitere Entwicklung der Datenbanken des Bibliotheksentrums für Niedersachsen (	1045
<i>Buck, M.</i>	627
<i>Buckle, David</i>	883
<i>Burnhill, Peter</i>	626
<i>Burress, Elaine P.</i>	801
<i>Busse Lembke, Melody</i>	786, 788, 791, 794
<i>Butcher, J. E.</i>	454
<i>Butler, B.</i>	898
<i>Byford, John</i>	200
<i>Byrum, John D.</i>	81, 98, 129, 675, 959, 1095
C is for cataloging : spelling in AACR2	416
CAI tools : using CoPAS to improve novice cataloguer's bibliographic description for published conference proceedings. Enhancing cataloguing skills with	1062
<i>Cain, Jack</i>	867
CAIRS. The analytic OPAC : incorporating a journal index in an online catalogue using	1010
<i>Callahan, P. F.</i>	727
<i>Callison, H. L.</i>	991
<i>Calvert, P.</i>	383



<i>Camden, Beth Picknally</i>	589
<i>Campbell, D. G.</i>	642
Can AACR II survive the Library of Congress	834
Canada, and the United States, National Library of Australia, August 25 - 27, 1980. Report on the fourth meeting of the Association of Bibliographic Agencies of Britain, Australia, Canada. Consistency in choice and form of main entry, 1982 and 1989 : a comparison of Library of Congress monograph cataloging with that of the British Library and the national libraries of Australia and	301
<i>Canadian Committee on Cataloguing</i>	447
Canadian experience to date. Preparing for AACR II by using an automated authority system : the	1, 6, 7, 9, 11
<i>Canadian General Standards Board</i>	867
Canadian libraries and implications for bibliographic databases. AACR2R use in	203
Canadian libraries. AACR2R : dissemination and use in	954
Canadian libraries. AACR2R format preferences in	952
<i>Cannan, Judith Proctor</i>	953
Canons of cataloguing and AACR-2	680
<i>Caraway, Beatrice L.</i>	193
card catalog : [institute held Feb. 14 - 16, 1979, in San Francisco]. Closing the	738
card catalog : current issues ; readings and selected bibliography. The	899
card catalog : management issues in automated cataloging. Requiem for the	910
Card Catalog Committee. Boston University Libraries : report of the	904
Card Catalog Committee. Report of the	933
card catalog in the medium-sized library. AACR2, OCLC, and the	909
card catalog maintenance. Anglo-American cataloging rules 2 and	913
Card Catalog of the University of Cincinnati Library. Report of Subcommittee 2 on AACR2 of the Committee to Study the Future of the	906
card catalog to AACR2 : a feasibility study. Adapting an existing	903
card catalog. AACR2 and the	905
card catalog. AACR2 and the Wilson Library	916
card catalog. An introduction to AACR2 : heading changes in the	850
card catalog. LC to freeze	850
card catalog. The future crisis in the	914
card catalog?. Close the	888
card catalogs : a program sponsored by the Association of Research Libraries, May 5, 1978, Nashville, Tenn. Freezing	901
card catalogs : report of a program sponsored by the Association of Research Libraries. The future of	897
Card catalogs, alternative futures : a selected bibliography on closing card catalogs and alternative catalog formats with separate sections on AACR2 and PRECIS	892
Cardinal Principle, and (ER) harmonization. AACR2 complexities, necessary and otherwise : the Delsey report, the	887
Cardinal rule change and the OPAC	894
cards according to AACR2. Enchiridion of descriptive cataloging for typewritten catalog	231
<i>Carey, Paula</i>	1023
<i>Cargille, K.</i>	911
<i>Carpenter, Michael</i>	909, 933
Carribean region : a Delphi study (networking). The establishment of a library networking model for the	745
carrier. Content versus	18, 184
<i>Carter, Judith A.</i>	196
<i>Carter, Ruth C.</i>	218
<i>Cartmell, Vivien</i>	353, 369
Cartographic Material formed. Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for	683, 695, 1014
Cartographic materials	524, 525
Cartographic Materials committee reports. Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for	516
cartographic materials in archives. Cataloguing	524, 525
cartographic materials, Ottawa, Canada, October 1 - 5, 1979. Minutes of the first meeting of the Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for	518
cartographic materials. A manual of AACR2 examples for	517
cartographic materials. AACR2 for	529
cartographic materials. Cataloguing digital	521
cartographic treasures. Navigating LC's	536
case for not closing the catalog : adopting AACR2. The	537
case for using the new Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules in the school library media center. AACR who? : the	895
case of discrimination against certain authors caused by the cataloging rules. Rule of three : a case report from a digitized historical fashion collection project. Metadata elements for object description and representation : a	972
case study. Descriptive metadata strategy for TEI headers : a University of Michigan Library	438
catalog access : the impact of AACR2 on catalog use. Impact of AACR2 on	399
Catalog 'closings' and serials	401
Catalog Use Committee. Reference and Adult Services Division,	1039
catalog use. Impact of AACR2 on catalog access : the impact of AACR2 on	896
Cataloger demands reprimand be rescinded	1036
cataloger's desktop suite. The	1039
cataloger's guide to MARC coding and tagging for audiovisual material. A	227
cataloger's guide. Getting ready for AACR2 : the	1025
cataloger's workstation : using a NeXT computer and digital librarian software to access the Anglo-American cataloguing rules. A	582
<i>Cataloging Advisory Committee, ARLIS/NA</i>	331
Cataloging and classification : AACR - ad infinitum	1004
	594
	124

Cataloging and classification : the Nigerian scene	812
Cataloging and classification for library technicians	205
Cataloging and classification of Chinese language library materials	815
Cataloging and classification of non-Western material	810, 811
Cataloging and classification standards and rules	208
Cataloging and classifying Arabic materials	820
Cataloging and classifying Japanese language library materials	816
Cataloging and classifying non-Western materials in Ghanaian libraries	813
Cataloging and classifying Southeast Asian materials	817
Cataloging and expert systems : AACR2 as a knowledge base	194
Cataloging audiovisual materials	570
Cataloging column	531
Cataloging computer files	631, 636
Cataloging concepts	366
Cataloging concepts : descriptive cataloging ; instructor's manual	1056
Cataloging conference publications	804
Cataloging correctly for kids	978
Cataloging decisions on pre-AACR2 serial records from a union list viewpoint	683
Cataloging forum AACR2 : revised, past, present, and future	242
Cataloging government documents : a manual of interpretation for AACR2	783, 784, 785
Cataloging government publications online	793
Cataloging in the "paperless information" age	1002
Cataloging instruction : development of a hypercard implementation of AACR2, chapter 21	1054
Cataloging interactive media	630
Cataloging internet resources	635, 637, 638
Cataloging legal literature : a manual on AACR2 and Library of Congress subject headings for legal materials	786, 788, 794, 795, 796
Cataloging loose-leaf publications under the new LC guidelines	759
Cataloging machine-readable data files	608
Cataloging microcomputer files	614
Cataloging microcomputer software	616, 623, 629
Cataloging motion pictures and videorecordings	579, 585
Cataloging music	549, 551
Cataloging musical moving image material	586
Cataloging Napoleonic miniatures	602
Cataloging nineteenth century American textbooks : the problem of determining editions vs printings	773
Cataloging nonbook materials	659
Cataloging nonbook materials with AACR2R and MARC : a guide for the school library media specialist	665, 669
Cataloging nonprint and internet resources	645
Cataloging nonprint materials : blitz cataloging workbook	670
Cataloging nonprint media	655
Cataloging of audiovisual materials	573, 576, 577, 578, 581, 587
Cataloging of audiovisual materials and other special materials	666
cataloging of primary state legal material. The	792
Cataloging of serials in microform under AACR2 rules	684
Cataloging of serials under AACR2	715
Cataloging Ottoman Turkish personal names	485
Cataloging remote electronic resources	643
Cataloging rules for the description of looseleaf publications : with special emphasis on legal materials	758, 760
Cataloging software	609
Cataloging sound recordings	566
Cataloging the contemporary printed atlas	534
Cataloging the Web : metadata, AACR2, and MARC21	646
Cataloging three-dimensional artefacts and realia	605
cataloging tools. Refinement of	956
Cataloging unpublished nonprint materials	664
Cataloging web-based integrating resources	644
Cataloging with AACR2R and USMARC	377
Cataloging with copy	348
Catalogue code as a tool for standardization of author heading	484
catalogue production technology : relevance of cataloguing principles to the online environment ; demonstration of super records. AACR2 and	1016
catalogue production technology : relevance of cataloguing principles to the online environment ; discussion. AACR2 and	1017
catalogue production technology : relevance of cataloguing principles to the online environment ; panel responses. AACR2 and	1018
catalogue production technology : relevance of cataloguing principles to the online environment. AACR2 and	1015
Cataloguer's dilemma : conflict of authorship ; comparative study of AACR-2 and CCC	1073
cataloguer's way through AACR2. The	356
Cataloguing and classification	156
Cataloguing and classification 1 : descriptive cataloguing	182
Cataloguing and classification I : AACR2 ; headings and added entries	436
<i>Cataloguing and Indexing Group</i> → CIG	
Cataloguing and Indexing Group of the Library Association at the University of Nottingham, 20 - 22 April 1979. Seminar on AACR2 : proceedings of a seminar organized by the	296
Cataloguing cartographic materials in archives	535
Cataloguing computer files	620

Cataloguing computer files in the UK	626
Cataloguing digital cartographic materials	536
Cataloguing manual AACR-II	342
Cataloguing of Indic names in AACR-2	503
Cataloguing of microfilm reproductions	650
Cataloguing of serials using AACR2	724
Cataloguing of special collections of visual materials and AACR2	595
Cataloguing practice in university libraries : a comparison of three developing countries Pakistan, Malaysia, Saudi Arabia	1086
Cataloguing problems and multilingualism in Kenya	1070
Cataloguing rules for books and other media in primary and secondary schools	974
Cataloguing rules, second edition	328
Cataloguing workbook	339
Catalyst: an expert assistant for cataloguing	998
<i>Cathro, Warwick S.</i>	834
CatSkill	367
CatSkill : a multimedia course on AACR2 and MARC	1057
CatSkill and its potential for training in libraries. The development of	1059
Caught in a bind : the cataloging of looseleaf publications	761
CCC (5). Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (II) and	1072
CCC 5th edition (with amendments) and AACR2, 1988 revision. Pseudonymous works : comparative study of	1076
CCC and AACR-2, 1988 revision. Analytical study of	1079
CCC and AACR2. Government as author : treatment in	790
CCC. Cataloguer's dilemma : conflict of authorship ; comparative study of AACR-2 and	1073
CCC. Manual of practical cataloguing for the dictionary and the classified catalogues, according to AACR and	324
CEAL Subcommittee on the Technical Processing held a special meeting on March 31, during the annual conference of the Committee on East Asian Libraries of the Association of Asian Studies	285
Center for Electronic Texts in the Humanities. Guidelines for cataloging monographic electronic texts at the	633
Central Library of the Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece. Bilingual authority files at the challenges of electronic texts in the library. The	490
<i>Chan, K.</i>	632
<i>Chan, Winnie S.</i>	753
changes are planned for 1981. New code! A new catalog? Library of Congress	739
changes from AACR 1. Structure of AACR2 and	893
changes from previous cataloguing standards. Where's that rule : a cross-index of the two editions of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules ; incorporating a commentary on the second edition and on	99
changes in an authority file. Coping with geographic name	59
Changes in cataloging codes : rules for entry and headings	498
changes in cataloging rules. Implementing	429
changes in cataloging rules'. Supplementary additions and amendments to 'What every librarian should know about proposed	266
changes in cataloging rules. What every librarian should know about proposed	126
changes in Library of Congress cataloging. After Day One : implementing the	125
changes in music uniform titles. AACR2	871
changes in the card catalog. An introduction to AACR2 : heading	542
changes in the cataloging of serials with generic and uniform titles. Proposed	914
changes in the cataloging of serials. Proposed	713
Changes to the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules, second edition, as published in the 1988 revision	716
changes. A list of AACR2 heading	108
changes. AACR2 and the catalog : theory, structure,	468
changes. AACR2 personal name heading	939
changes. The new catalog code : the general principles and the major	467
Changing AACR2 to accommodate the cataloging of microcomputer software	165
Changing environment for research library development : minutes of the Ninety-Second Meeting, May 4 - 5, 1978, Nashville, TN	615
changing face of cataloging. The	957
Changing information concepts and technologies	947
<i>Chapman, Liz</i>	180
<i>Chapman, R. D.</i>	340, 360, 361
Characteristics of the 670 field in records for names in the Anglo-American authority file	789
<i>Chavez, Maria Teresa</i>	496
checklist. AACR2 countdown : a decisionmaker's	196
<i>Chervinko, Jim S.</i>	852
children's collections. Using AACR2R in cataloging	922
Children's Materials Committee. Resources and Technical Services Division, Cataloging and Classification Section, Cataloging of	979
Chinese language library materials. Cataloging and classification of	970
Chinese libraries. The impact of AACR2 (anglo-american cataloging rules) on cataloging in	815
Choice and form of access points according to AACR2	955
Choice of main and added entries	443
<i>Choudhury, B. K.</i>	432
<i>Christophers, Richard</i>	790, 1073, 1076, 1079
<i>Chudamani, K. S.</i>	764
churches and parishes in Great Britain. AACR2 headings for local	190
CIG in bibliographic control. AACR, DDC, MARC and friends : the role of	513
	200

citations : a comparison of four cataloging codes. Access points and	1064
Citing "deception", Berman resigns from Hennepin County	278
<i>Clack, Doris H[argrett]</i>	293, 333
<i>Clark, S. E.</i>	940
<i>Clarke, Andrew</i>	571, 648, 688
<i>Clarke, Sherman</i>	594
CLASS	469
classification : AACR - ad infinitum. Cataloging and	124
classification : the Nigerian scene. Cataloging and	812
classification 1 : descriptive cataloguing. Cataloguing and	182
classification for library technicians. Cataloging and	205
classification I : AACR2 ; headings and added entries. Cataloguing and	436
classification in American libraries. Slavic publications : their cataloging and	821
classification in Pakistan. Developments in cataloging and	819
classification of Chinese language library materials. Cataloging and	815
classification of non-Western material. Cataloging and	810, 811
classification standards and rules. Cataloging and	208
classification using AACR2, Library of Congress Class G, Library of Congress subject headings.	
Manual of map cataloguing and	526
classification. Cataloguing and	156
classification. Hebraica cataloging and	822
classification. India's contribution to cataloging and	818
classification. Introduction to cataloging and	343, 364, 370
classification. Wynar's introduction to cataloging and	382
Classified Catalogue Code (5th ed.). Headings and access points for personal authors and corporate	
bodies : a comparative study of the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (2nd ed.) and the	512
Classified Catalogue Code → CCC	
classified catalogues, according to AACR and CCC. Manual of practical cataloguing for the dictionary	
and the	324
classifying Arabic materials. Cataloging and	820
classifying Japanese language library materials. Cataloging and	816
classifying non-Western materials in Ghanaian libraries. Cataloging and	813
classifying Southeast Asian materials. Cataloging and	817
<i>Clegg, S. M.</i>	543, 984
Close the card catalog?	897
closed catalog. Pre-AACR2 serial records : Cornell's experience with a	912
closing card catalogs and alternative catalog formats with separate sections on AACR2 and PRECIS.	
Card catalogs, alternative futures : a selected bibliography on	894
Closing catalogs, AACR, and automation	898
Closing the card catalog : [institute held Feb. 14 - 16, 1979, in San Francisco]	899
Closing the catalog	900
closing the catalog : adopting AACR2. The case for not	895
Closing the catalog : proceedings of the 1978 and 1979 Library and Information Technology	
Association Institutes	907
Closing the Catalog. Bibliographic access in the University of Michigan Library, part I : report of the	
Working Group on	134
closing the catalog. LITA in New Orleans eyes :	902
closing the catalog. Special report :	890
closings' and serials. Catalog	896
<i>Cocks, M. E.</i>	433
code : the issues underlying AACR2 ; papers given at the International Conference on AACR2, held	
March 11 - 14, 1979 in Tallahassee, Florida. The making of a	293
code and the catalogue : a return to compatibility. The	197
code revision for serials librarians. Some implications of	671
code! A new catalog?. Library of Congress changes are planned for 1981. New	893
code, the catalog and the computer. The	986, 987
Codies, bloatware, and bibliographic training	1061
<i>Coe, D. Whitney</i>	675
coeditor Michael Gorman takes dead aim at information science-librarianship practiced by men. The	
eggplant that ate library schools : AACR2	1053
<i>Coetzee, Helena</i>	246
<i>Cole, Dorothy E.</i>	706, 707, 708
<i>Cole, Jim E.</i>	441, 686, 687, 706, 707, 708,
	711, 721, 725, 731, 761
Colorado digitization project. The	1028
COM, Anglo-American cataloging rules II and all that jazz	157
<i>Comissão Brasileira de Documentação em Processos Técnicos da Federação Brasileira de</i>	
<i>Associações de Bibliotecários</i>	51, 52
commentary on the second edition and on changes from previous cataloguing standards. Where's that	
rule : a cross-index of the two editions of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules ;	
incorporating a	59
Common MARC, or vivent les différences?	1013
community college libraries. Proposed: AACR2 options and addenda for school, public and	971
comparative study of AACR-2 and CCC. Cataloguer's dilemma : conflict of authorship ;	1073
comparative study of CCC 5th edition (with amendments) and AACR2, 1988 revision.	
Pseudonymous works :	1076
comparative study of the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (2nd ed.) and the Classified Catalogue	
Code (5th ed.). Headings and access points for personal authors and corporate bodies : a	512
Comparison between Anglo-American cataloguing rules and Russian rules of bibliographic	
description compilation	1087

comparison between the code and Russian bibliographic standards. An overview of the Anglo-American cataloging code and	1089
Comparison of AACR1 and 2	86
comparison of AACR2R and French cataloging rules. A	1077
comparison of four cataloging codes. Access points and citations : a	1064
comparison of Library of Congress monograph cataloging with that of the British Library and the national libraries of Australia and Canada. Consistency in choice and form of main entry, 1982 and 1989 : a	447
comparison of three developing countries Pakistan, Malaysia, Saudi Arabia. Cataloguing practice in university libraries : a	1086
comparison study of cataloging with AACR2 and COSATI. Technical reports : a	801
compatibility. The code and the catalogue : a return to	197
Compatible headings policy will cease on September 1st	473
complete cataloging reference set. The	349, 357
computer and digital librarian software to access the Anglo-American cataloguing rules. A cataloger's workstation : using a NeXT	1004
Computer Assisted Information Retrieval System → CAIRS	1010
Computer Assisted Instruction → CAI	
computer files and materials for the visually impaired. Sound recordings,	692
computer files in AACR2. The treatment of	634
computer files in the UK. Cataloguing	626
computer files, serials, sound recordings, video recordings. Cataloging with AACR2R and USMARC : for books,	377
computer files. Anglo-American cataloguing rules second edition, chapter 9	619
computer files. Cataloging	631, 636
computer files. Cataloging	620
computer files. Problems in cataloguing	627
Computer software cataloging	617
computer software. Study of cataloguing	613
computer works. Standards for cataloguing of	628
computer. The code, the catalog and the computers]. Suggestions for the cataloging of machine-readable materials : [floppy diskettes used with Apple	611
concept of inadequacy in uniform titles. The	494
concise AACR2 (1988 revision) and ABN data preparation. An introduction to	363
concise AACR2 and ABN data preparation. An introduction to	355
concise AACR2, Ausgaben	12, 19, 21
concise AACR2, 1988 revision. A guide to the	368
concise AACR2, Sekundärliteratur	13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 20, 22
concise AACR2. Cataloguing workbook : introduction to	339
conference of the Committee on East Asian Libraries of the Association of Asian Studies. CEAL Subcommittee on the technical processing held a special meeting on March 31, during the annual	285
conference of the New England chapter of ACRL]. AACR2 and the catalog [fall	154
Conference on AACR, Toronto, Canada, October 23 - 25, 1997. Report and impressions from the International	316
Conference on AACR2 reported	286
Conference on AACR2, held March 11 - 14, 1979 in Tallahassee, Florida. The making of a code : the issues underlying AACR2 ; papers given at the International	293
conference on AACR2. RTSD pre-	288
Conference on cataloguing rules, Moscow, 20 - 24 April 1999	319
<i>Conference on Library and Information Services; White House</i> → WHCLIS	
conference on October 12, 1979, Worthington, Ohio. AACR2 and its impact on libraries : papers presented at the Academic Library Association of Ohio annual meeting and	927
Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR, held October 23 - 25, 1997 in Toronto, Canada. Report on the International	309, 317
Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, October 23 - 25, 1997. The principles and future of AACR : proceedings of the International	311
Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR. International	321
Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR2. International	322
Conference on the Principles and Future Developments of AACR. International	303, 304, 305 306, 307
Conference Proceeding Adviser System → CoPAS	
conference proceedings : design and development of CoPAS. An adviser for cataloguing	1024
conference proceedings. Enhancing cataloguing skills with CAI tools : using CoPAS to improve novice cataloguer's bibliographic description for published	1062
conference proceedings. Identifying and categorising published	805
conference publication records in OCLC. A study of	803
conference publications. Cataloging	804
conference, AACR2000 ; American Library Association Annual Conference, Chicago, June 22, 1995. The future of the descriptive cataloging rules : papers from the ALCTS Pre-	310
conference, ACRL, WNYO, Oct. 12 - 13, 1979. Librarians : making choices, taking chances ; fall	287
<i>Conference, Brighton, 1978; Library Association Study School and National</i>	149
conference, Chicago, 1978]. AACR2 Introductory Program Committee [	284
conference, New York, 1980. Education of librarians in the use of AACR2 :	1051
conference. Bibliographic access in Europe : first international	1074
conferences, institutes and seminars. Serials spoken here : reports of	743
conflict in the catalog and AACR2. When names collide :	465
conflict of authorship ; comparative study of AACR-2 and CCC. Cataloguer's dilemma :	1073
conflicts : chapter 22 of AACR2. New attempts to resolve old	464

Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR, Toronto, 1997. Report on the International	318
<i>Connell, Tschera Harkness</i>	281
consequences. The management of AACR2, its adoption and due	837
<i>CONSER AACR Review Task Force</i>	749
CONSER's SCCTP. From AACR revision to	753
Consistency in choice and form of main entry, 1982 and 1989 : a comparison of Library of Congress monograph cataloging with that of the British Library and the national libraries of Australia and Canada	447
Consolidated Library of Congress rule interpretations together with Australian Bibliographic Network rule interpretations, including ABN interim rule interpretations	69
Content versus carrier	218
Content versus carrier. - Discussion	219
control at the cross roads. Bibliographic	493
control of audiovisual materials. Bibliographic	569
control of microforms. Bibliographic	652
Control of personal names	488
control of serials in the digital age. Harmonizing bibliographic	746
control tagging. MARC, AACR2, authority	383, 501
control. AACR and authority	500
control. AACR, DDC, MARC and friends : the role of CIG in bibliographic	200
control. And now, from the wonderful folks who gave you superimposition : toward bibliographic	891
control. Authority	458, 471
Controversial issues in librarianship	124
conversation with Neal Edgar. Half of a	185
conversion : a user's perspective. OCLC's database	878
conversion at Bar-Ilan University. Retrospective	1046
conversion guide to USMARC and AACR2. RLA-MARC stylebook : a retrospective	885
conversion manual maps. MARC	528
conversion to AACR2 : positive results from an ongoing implementation. Early	856
conversion. AACR2 : OCLC's implementation and database	869
conversion. AACR2 implementation and data base	985
converts data base to AACR2 form. OCLC	876
converts to AACR2. OCLC	877
<i>Cook, Charles Donald</i>	61, 62, 64, 67, 143, 511
<i>Cook, Sherry</i>	609
cooperative aspects of cataloguing. AACR, second edition, and DDC, nineteenth edition : prospects of international	1063
Cooperative automated name authority project	459
Cooperative Online Resource Catalog → CORC	
Cooperative ONline SERials → CONSER	
CoPAS to improve novice cataloguer's bibliographic description for published conference proceedings. Enhancing cataloguing skills with CAI tools : using	1062
CoPAS. An adviser for cataloguing conference proceedings : design and development of	1024
Coping with geographic name changes in an authority file	498
copy : a decision-maker's handbook. Cataloging with	348
copy ?? Different edition or	411
Copy cataloguing of serials according to AACR2 using OCLC	689
CORC participant's psychiatric evaluation. Visionary or lunatic : one	1033
Cornell's experience with a closed catalog. Pre-AACR2 serial records :	912
corporate authorship. The life and death (?) of	506
corporate bodies : a comparative study of the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (2nd ed.) and the Classified Catalogue Code (5th ed.). Headings and access points for personal authors and	512
corporate body main entry. AACR2 abandonment of	504
Corporate complex	507
corporate entries for the literature in science and technology. Use of	508
corporate entry and mixed responsibility in AACR2. Authorship,	431
corporate entry in cataloging. An analytical approach for studying	505
corporate headings. AACR2 and IFLA recommendations on	509
corporate main entry and graphic materials. Integrating concepts :	599
corporate names : international standardization under AACR2. Headings for	511
Corporate publications in AACR-II	514
<i>Corrall, Sheila</i>	121, 122, 123
<i>Corrigan, John T.</i>	239
<i>Corsten, Severin</i>	188
COSATI. Technical reports : a comparison study of cataloging with AACR2 and	801
cost model : a tool for decision makers. The library catalog	920
cost model. Alternatives for future library catalogs : a	919
cost model. The King research project : design for a library	921
Cost of AACR2 at Morris Library (SIU-C)	922
<i>Council on Scientific and Technical Information</i> → COSATI	
countdown : a decisionmaker's checklist. AACR2	852
course held at Tazara Hostel, Dar es Salaam, 15 - 19 November 1982. Report of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules (AACR2)	1052
course on AACR2 and MARC. CatSkill : a multimedia	1057
<i>Couture-Lafleur, Raymonde</i>	37
<i>Crawford, Josephine</i>	646
<i>Crawford, Walt</i>	1061
crisis in cataloging. New	685
crisis in the card catalog. The future	901

crisis management in the 1980s. European	210
crisis, but nobody noticed?. What if we had a	169
Critique of AACR	94, 95
Critique of AACR. - Discussion	95
Critique of the draft AACR, 2nd edition	96
critique of the draft AACR, 2nd edition. A	128
<i>Crocetti, Luigi</i>	41, 42
<i>Croghan, Antony</i>	229, 273, 595, 658
cross-index of the two editions of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules ; incorporating a commentary on the second edition and on changes from previous cataloguing standards. Where's that rule? : a	59
<i>Cundiff, Margaret Welk</i>	1056
DAI-Bibliotheksverbund und seine Entscheidung für den Einsatz von MARC21 und AACR2. Der	886
<i>Daly, Richard R.</i>	901
<i>D'Angelo, R.</i>	449
Dar es Salaam, 15 - 19 November 1982. Report of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules (AACR2) course held at Tazara Hostel,	1052
<i>Darling, Karen</i>	755
<i>Dasgupta, Arjun</i>	950
data base conversion. AACR2 implementation and	985
data base to AACR2 form. OCLC converts	876
data bases. AACR2 and the	982
Data Documentation Initiative : an introduction to the standard and its role in social science data access. DDI, the	232
data exchange?. Approach of AACR2 and RAK-WB or: No problems in future	1085
data files. Cataloging machine-readable	608
data preparation. An introduction to AACR2R and ABN	999
data preparation. An introduction to concise AACR2 (1988 revision) and ABN	363
data preparation. An introduction to concise AACR2 and ABN	355
database at the Library of Congress. Name authority activities and the building of the National Union Catalog	483
database conversion : a user's perspective. OCLC's	878
database conversion. AACR2 : OCLC's implementation and	869
databases. AACR2R use in Canadian libraries and implications for bibliographic	954
databases. Integrating bio-collection	606
databases. The AACR2 as a design schema for bibliographic	995
Datenbanken des Bibliotheksentrums für Niedersachsen (BRZN). Die retrospektive Katalogisierung in Niedersachsen und die weitere Entwicklung der	1045
Datenbanken? : der geplante Umstieg auf AACR2/MARC aus Sicht der Landesbibliographie von Baden-Württemberg. Angloamerikanische Standards für bibliographische	1103
<i>Daub, P.</i>	553
Daughter of AACR2	189
<i>Daval, Nicola</i>	162
<i>Davies, R.</i> 993, 1006	
<i>Davis, C. N.</i>	747
DC 19. British Library forum on AACR2 and	141
DC. U.K. libraries get aid in AACR2 and	937
DDC, MARC and friends : the role of CIG in bibliographic control. AACR,	200
DDC, nineteenth edition : prospects of international cooperative aspects of cataloguing. AACR, second edition, and	1063
DDI, the Data Documentation Initiative : an introduction to the standard and its role in social science data access	232
Debatte. Von Fröschen und Strategen : kleiner Leitfaden zur AACR2-	1113
Decision logic for Anglo-American cataloguing rules, chapter 21: choice of access points	433
decision makers. The library catalog cost model : a tool for	920
decision making process in academic libraries relating to AACR2. A view of the	943, 945
decisionmaker's checklist. AACR2 countdown : a	852
decision-maker's handbook. Cataloging with copy : a	348
decision-making to implementation. Developing the use of metadata at the National Library of Medicine : from	402
decisions : as issued by the Music Section, Special Materials Cataloging Division, Library of Congress in the Music Cataloging Bulletin through December 1991. Music cataloging	555
decisions and rule interpretation : a consolidation of the decisions and rule interpretations for the Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition, made by the Library of Congress, the National Library of Canada, the British Library and the National L	61, 62
decisions and rule interpretations, third edition, now available from ALA. AACR2	65
decisions and rule interpretations. AACR2	64, 67, 74, 75
decisions on pre-AACR2 serial records from a union list viewpoint. Cataloging	683
<i>Decker, J. S.</i>	896
Definition und Ansetzung von Körperschaften? : eine vergleichende Untersuchung der Körperschaftsbestimmungen in den AACR2 und den RAK(2). Internationale Regeln für die	1107
Delphi study (networking). The establishment of a library networking model for the Carribean region : a	196
Delsey report, the Cardinal Principle, and (ER) harmonization. AACR2 complexities, necessary and otherwise : the	231
<i>Delsey, Thomas</i>	153
<i>Delsey, Tom</i>	220, 222, 225
Delsey. An interview with Tom	228
<i>Dempsey, Lorcan</i>	1074

<i>Dent, Bill Evans</i>	337
dépôt légal. Le	206
Describing music materials	560, 561, 562, 563
description ; (with particular reference to chapters 1 - 13 of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition). Sample cataloguing forms : illustrations of solutions to problems of description and access. Resources and Technical Services Division, Committee on Cataloging :	388
Description and entry of serials in AACR2	926
description and representation : a case report from a digitized historical fashion collection project. Metadata elements for object	676
description compilation. Comparison between Anglo-American cataloguing rules and Russian rules of bibliographic	399
description for published conference proceedings. Enhancing cataloguing skills with CAI tools : using CoPAS to improve novice cataloguer's bibliographic	1087
description in AACR2. Level of	1062
description of all types of materials. Reconciling sibling rivalry in the AACR2 "family" : the potential for agreement on rules for archival	410
description of looseleaf publications : with special emphasis on legal materials. Cataloging rules for the	1118
description of multivolume publications which include replacement volumes : major points of divergence from traditional cataloging, Bibliographic	758, 760
description of rare books : rules formulated under AACR2 and ISBD(A) for the descriptive cataloging of rare books and other special printed materials. Bibliographic	762
description of rare books. Index to bibliographic	766
description of reproductions. Guidelines for bibliographic	770
description of traditional print serials. Issues in the	423
description principle, AACR2 and the level of	747
description, Evaluation of AACR2, part 1 :	413
description. An introduction of the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 2nd edition,	408
description. International standard bibliographic	409
description. What is new in AACR-2 (1978 and 1988) : with special reference to choice of access points and	415
Descriptive cataloging	950
descriptive cataloging ; instructor's manual. Cataloging concepts :	209
descriptive cataloging ; trainee's manual. Cataloging concepts :	1056
Descriptive cataloging and rare books	366
Descriptive cataloging for the AACR2R and the integrated MARC format	774
Descriptive cataloging for the AACR2R and USMARC	371
descriptive cataloging for typewritten catalog cards according to AACR2. Enchiridion of	362
Descriptive cataloging in 1980	911
Descriptive cataloging in 1981	174
Descriptive cataloging of rare books	181
descriptive cataloging of rare books and other special printed materials. Bibliographic description of rare books : rules formulated under AACR2 and ISBD(A) for the	772
descriptive cataloging of rare books. Examples to accompany	766
Descriptive cataloging of serials : the National Library of Medicine versus the Library of Congress	775, 776
descriptive cataloging rules : papers from the ALCTS Preconference, AACR2000 ; American Library Association Annual Conference, Chicago, June 22, 1995. The future of the	678
Descriptive cataloging workbook for the Anglo-American cataloguing rules and USMARC	310
descriptive cataloging. Hebraica cataloging : a guide to ALA/LC romanization and	358
descriptive cataloging. Learn	826
descriptive cataloging. Year's work in	380, 381
Descriptive cataloging in the USA	170
Descriptive cataloguing manual	183
Descriptive cataloguing of artists' books	352
descriptive cataloguing. Cataloguing and classification 1 :	600
Descriptive metadata strategy for TEI headers : a University of Michigan Library case study	182
Descriptive terms for graphic materials	401
design a learning package of cataloguing skills with Anglo-American cataloguing rules. Using HTML and Javascript to	598
design and development of CoPAS. An adviser for cataloguing conference proceedings :	1060
design for a library cost model. The King research project :	1024
design on item selection in an online catalog. The effect of interface	921
design schema for bibliographic databases. The AACR2 as a	215
<i>DeSilva, Sharon M.</i>	995
<i>DeSirey, J.</i>	805, 1024, 1062
desktop suite. The cataloger's	629
<i>Deslauriers, Pierre</i>	1025
desuperimposition. Some implications of	29, 34
Deterioration of quality cataloging	889
Deutsche Regeln	946
Deutschen Bibliothek, einen Umstieg von den deutschen auf internationale Regelwerke und Formate (AACR und MARC) anzustreben. Stellungnahme zu dem Beschluss des Standardisierungsausschusses bei der	214
deutschen Regelwerks und Formats auf AACR2 und MARC21. 400.000 laufende Zeitschriften in der ZDB : GKD- und ZDB-spezifische Probleme im Falle eines Umstiegs des	1112
Deutschland die AACR eingeführt würden?. Was wäre, wenn ... in	1114
Deutschland? : Auswirkungen auf die Bibliotheken. Einführung der AACR2 in	1078
developing countries Pakistan, Malaysia, Saudi Arabia. Cataloguing practice in university libraries : a comparison of three	1104
Developing the use of metadata at the National Library of Medicine	1086
	402



development : minutes of the Ninety-Second Meeting, May 4 - 5, 1978, Nashville, TN. Changing environment for research library	957
development ; Moscow, 20 - 24 April 1999. International and national cataloguing rules : current situation and prospects for	320
development for metadata, ISO standards	404
development of a hypercard implementation of AACR2, chapter 21. Cataloging instruction :	1054
Development of AACR, held October 23 - 25, 1997 in Toronto, Canada. Report on the International Conference on the Principles and Future	309, 317, 323
Development of AACR, Toronto, 1997. Report on the International Conference on the Principles and Future	318
Development of AACR, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, October 23 - 25, 1997. The principles and future of AACR : proceedings of the International Conference on the Principles and Future	311
Development of AACR. International Conference on the Principles and Future	321
development of AACR2 cataloguing rules reduced to acronyms in a single sentence. The history of the	240
Development of AACR2. International Conference on the Principles and Future	322
development of authorship entry and the formulation of authorship rules as found in the Anglo-American code. The	437
development of cataloging policy. The emerging global bibliographic network : the era of international standardization in the	1095
development of CatSkill and its potential for training in libraries. The	1059
development of the second edition of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules. The historical	235
development. An introduction of the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 2nd edition, history and	237
Developments in cataloging and classification in Pakistan	819
developments in metadata and their role in access to networked information. Future	403
Developments of AACR. International Conference on the Principles and Future	303, 304, 305, 306, 307
Dewey 19 - AACR2 Workshop information package	158
dictionary and the classified catalogues, according to AACR and CCC. Manual of practical cataloguing for the	324
difference. AACR2 - an introduction with a	173
differences. AACR2 and ESTC : a summary of principal	765
différences?. Common MARC, or vivent les	1013
Different edition or copy 2?	411
digital age. Harmonizing bibliographic control of serials in the	746
digital cartographic materials. Cataloguing	536
digital librarian software to access the Anglo-American cataloguing rules. A cataloger's workstation : using a NeXT computer and	1004
digital music library at Indiana University. Variations : creating a	564
digital video clips. Dublin Core for	589
digitization project. The Colorado	1028
digitized historical fashion collection project. Metadata elements for object description and representation : a case report from a	399
<i>Dini, Rossella</i>	41
Discarding the main entry in an online cataloging environment	446
discrimination against certain authors caused by the cataloging rules. Rule of three : a case of	438
Discussion. AACR2 : the Moie and Toy factor	808
discussion. AACR2 and catalogue production technology : relevance of cataloguing principles to the online environment ;	1017
Discussion. Access points for works -	451
Discussion. Bibliographic Relationships -	428
Discussion. Content versus carrier. -	219
Discussion. Critique of AACR. -	95
discussion. Issues related to seriality :	737
Discussion. Modeling the logic of AACR. -	223
discussion]. Administrative challenge of AACR2 [with	855
diskettes used with Apple computers]. Suggestions for the cataloging of machine-readable materials : [floppy	611
Diskussion über RAK und AACR am eigentlichen Problem vorbei?. Erfahrungen mit RAK und MAB an einer Technischen Hochschule : geht die	1105
Diskussion um AACR/MARC vs. RAK/MAB. Stellungnahme der Arbeitsgemeinschaft der Datenbankteilnehmer (AGDBT) zur	1032
Diskussionen und lokale Turbulenzen : Anmerkungen aus einer Öffentlichen Bibliothek. Internationale Kompatibilitäten, nationale	969
dissemination and use in Canadian libraries. AACR2R :	952
divergence from traditional cataloging. Bibliographic description of multivolume publications which include replacement volumes : major points of	762
<i>Dodd, Sue A.</i>	608, 614, 615
<i>Dodson, Suzanne C.</i>	652
<i>Donahue, Mary</i>	843
<i>Dooley, Jackie M.</i>	774
<i>Dougherty, Richard M.</i>	164
<i>Dowell, Arlene T[aylor]</i>	169, 298, 348, 364, 382, 470, 474, 475, 476, 640, 712, 852, 860, 873, 884,
	236
<i>Downing, Joel</i>	973
<i>Doyen, S. E.</i>	111
Dr. S. R. Ranganathan in Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules, 2nd edition	843
<i>Drake, Virginia</i>	72
<i>Druesedow, Elaine</i>	195
<i>Dubey, Y. P.</i>	

Dublin Core for digital video clips	589
<i>Dubois, Suzanne Rousseau-</i>	37
<i>Duck, Patricia Mary</i>	773
<i>Dudley, E.</i>	213
<i>Duke University Library, Implementation of AACR2 Committee</i>	934
<i>Duke, John K.</i>	1009
<i>Dulabahn, Beth</i>	220
<i>Dumlao, Mercedes</i>	609
<i>Duncan, W. E.</i>	968
<i>Dunlop, P.</i>	303
duplicate entries. Resolving conflicting author headings by means of	434
Duplicate records in the bibliographic utilities : a historical review of the printing versus edition problem	414
<i>Duran, Peter Spyers-</i>	904
<i>Dusenbury, Carolyn</i>	298, 1041
<i>Dwyer, J. R.</i>	257
Early conversion to AACR2 : positive results from an ongoing implementation	856
early printed books. Machine-readable cataloguing and early printed materials. A manual of AACR2 examples for	764
East Asian Libraries of the Association of Asian Studies. CEAL Subcommittee on the Technical Processing held a special meeting on March 31, during the annual conference of the Committee on	767, 769
East Asian publications. AACR2 workbook for	285
East Asian serials. Some notes on cataloging	824
East Slavic materials in library catalogs. Searching of	719
economic reality. Implementation of AACR2 : bibliographic order and economic viability of libraries. The impact of AACR2 on the	1044
<i>Ede, Stuart</i>	923
<i>Eden, Brad</i>	917
<i>Edens, John A.</i>	246
<i>Edgar, Neal L.</i>	1030
edition or copy 2? Different	961
edition problem. Duplicate records in the bibliographic utilities : a historical review of the printing versus	125, 126, 671, 702, 704, 927
Editions and printings	411
editions vs printings. Cataloging nineteenth century American textbooks : the problem of determining	414
editor of AACR2. Paul Winkler	421
editor's perspective. AACR2R :	773
<i>Edmunds, J.</i>	250
Education of librarians in the use of AACR2 : conference, New York, 1980	268
education of librarians in the use of AACR2. The	206
effect of interface design on item selection in an online catalog. The	1051
effect on public services. AACR2's	1050
Effects of AACR II on serial cataloguing	215
effects of AACR2 on MARC catalogues. Study into the	1043
effects of AACR2 on music MARC catalogues. Study into the	677
effects on reference service and the library patron. AACR2, the new cataloging code : its	983
eggplant that ate library schools : AACR2 coeditor Michael Gorman takes dead aim at information science-librarianship practiced by men. The	543, 984
<i>Eighteenth Century Short Title Catalogue</i>	1038
Einfluss von XML auf AACR und RAK. Der	1053
Einführung der AACR2 in Deutschland? : Auswirkungen auf die Bibliotheken	765
<i>Eire Committee on Cataloguing and Classification</i>	1029
electronic AACR2. Slow revolution : the	1104
electronic age : scholarly implications and library services ; [papers presented at the 1994 Clinic on Library Applications of Data Processing, April 10 - 12, 1994]. Literary texts in an	600
Electronic catalog tool adds AACR2	1009
electronic interface to AACR2. An	1008
Electronic journal forum	1021
electronic journals. A square peg in a round hole : applying AACR2 to	1022
electronic materials for access. Organizing audiovisual and	641
electronic resources. Cataloging remote	639
electronic texts at the Center for Electronic Texts in the Humanities. Guidelines for cataloging monographic	588
electronic texts in the library. The challenges of	643
Elektronische Ressourcen	633
elementary schools. AACR2 adoptions within one district's	632
<i>Elrod, J. McRee</i>	8, 10, 25, 220, 283, 320, 367, 749, 1098
<i>Elson, M.</i>	973
emerging global bibliographic network : the era of international standardization in the development of cataloging policy. The	313, 432
Enchiridion of descriptive cataloging for typewritten catalog cards according to AACR2	881
English-speaking countries or international rules? : considerations regarding the "AACR2 1998 Revision" from a German point of view. The Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules : rules for	1095
Enhanced access to pamphlets	911
Enhancing cataloguing skills with CAI tools : using CoPAS to improve novice cataloguer's bibliographic description for published conference proceedings	1094
entries and procedures. AACR2 (Anglo-American cataloguing rules) :	417

entries for the literature in science and technology. Use of corporate	508
entries. Cataloguing and classification 1 : AACR2 ; headings and added	436
entries. Choice of main and added	432
entries. Resolving conflicting author headings by means of duplicate	434
entries. Unique serial title	686
entry and graphic materials. Integrating concepts : corporate main	599
entry and headings. AACR1 as applied by research libraries to determine	959
entry and headings. Changes in cataloging codes : rules for	429
entry and mixed responsibility in AACR2. Authorship, corporate	431
entry and the formulation of authorship rules as found in the Anglo-American code. The development of authorship	437
entry cataloging : Northwestern University Library Supplement to AACR2. Rules for latest	442
entry free? AACR2 : main	435
entry heading in the online environment. The role of the name main-	445
entry in an online cataloging environment. Discarding the main	446
entry in the automation age. Main	449
entry of serials in AACR2. Description and	676
entry of motion pictures according to the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules. Problems with the basis for the title main	580
entry of serials or, reaching a logical conclusion. Final thoughts on the	725
entry of serials. Key title and the	721
Entry of subordinate bodies	510
entry to work authority record. From main	452
entry, 1982 and 1989 : a comparison of Library of Congress monograph cataloging with that of the British Library and the national libraries of Australia and Canada. Consistency in choice and form of main	447
entry. AACR2 abandonment of corporate body main	504, 505
entry. An introduction of the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 2nd edition, form of	430
entry. Main	453
<i>Enyingi, Peter</i>	786, 788
equality of cataloging in the age of AACR2. Survey explores:	1069
<i>Ercegovac, Zorana</i>	533
Erfahrungen mit RAK und MAB an einer Technischen Hochschule : geht die Diskussion über RAK und AACR am eigentlichen Problem vorbei?	1105
errors. Original cataloging	448
<i>Escree, Phillip</i>	987
Establishing geographic names	444
Establishing Slavic headings under AACR2	480
establishment of a library networking model for the Carribean region : a Delphi study (networking). The	196
ESTC : a summary of principal differences. AACR2 and	765
Europe : first international conference. Bibliographic access in	1074
Europe. The Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 2nd edition (AACR2) : now and in	1075
European crisis management in the 1980s	210
Evaluation of AACR2, part 1 : description	408
Evaluation of AACR2, part 2 : headings	454
evaluation of AACR2. An	948
<i>Evans Dent, Bill</i>	337
<i>Evans, ...</i>	1005
<i>Eversberg, Bernhard</i>	234
evolution of LCRIs : from de facto standard to ?. The	76
<i>Ewald, Robert</i>	208
examination of LC lists of revised headings for 1981. An	460
examination of the suitability of AACR2 as the knowledge base of a simpler system for cataloguing. An	190
examples according to AACR2. ULSCS MARC input manual for cataloguers using BLAISE/LOCAS : with format and	990
examples arranged by rule number. LC and AACR2 : an album of cataloging	391
examples for "in" analytics. A manual of AACR2	395
Examples for applying the Anglo-American cataloging rules, second edition	384
examples for cartographic materials. A manual of AACR2	529
examples for early printed materials. A manual of AACR2	767, 769
examples for legal materials. A manual of AACR2	781, 782, 787
examples for liturgical works and sacred scriptures. A manual of AACR2	798, 799
examples for manuscripts. A manual of AACR2	539, 540
examples for microcomputer software and video games. A manual of AACR2	610
examples for microcomputer software, with MARC tagging and coding. A manual of AACR2	624
examples for microcomputer software. A manual of AACR2	618
examples for microforms. A manual of AACR2	651, 653
examples for motion pictures and videorecordings. A manual of AACR2	574
examples for music and sound recordings of music. A manual of AACR2	544
examples for serials. A manual of AACR2	679, 710
examples for technical reports. A manual of AACR2	800, 802
examples for use with AACR2. Notes for catalogers : a sourcebook of	393
Examples illustrating AACR2	385, 398
examples tagged and coded using the MARC format. A manual of AACR2	389
Examples to accompany descriptive cataloging of rare books	775, 776
examples. A manual of AACR2	386, 394
examples. A manual of AACR2 level 1	387, 397
examples. A manual of advanced AACR2	390, 396

exchange. Standardizing bibliographical data : AACR2 and international	1066
exchange?. Approach of AACR2 and RAK-WB or: No problems in future data	1085
exhibition catalogues. Problems of cataloguing	806
expert assistant for cataloguing. Catalyst: an	998
expert system for cataloguing. Towards an	993
expert systems : AACR2 as a knowledge base. Cataloging and	194
expert systems approach to choice of access points. Using the new AACR2 : an	1005, 1006, 1007
expert systems. AACR2 rules used in assigning access points for books in two subjects : implications for automatic cataloguing	1001
Expertengruppe MAB-Ausschuss zu den Ergebnissen der Göttinger Podiumsdiskussion. Anmerkungen der	1026
<i>Faraguna, Darja Bokša-</i>	55
<i>Farrell, B.</i>	517
<i>Fasana, Paul J.</i>	142
fashion collection project . Metadata elements for object description and representation : a case report from a digitized historical	399
<i>Fattahi, Rahmatollah</i>	1011, 1015
<i>Fawcett, T. C.</i>	93
<i>Fayen, Emily G.</i>	992
feasability study. A system for analyzing cataloging rules : a	211
feasibility study. Adapting an existing card catalog to AACR2 : a	905
federal libraries. FLC/FEDLINK AACR2 cataloging manual for Federal Library and Information Network → FEDLINK	335
<i>Ferguson, Bobby</i>	501, 502, 670
<i>Ferl, Terry Ellen</i>	358, 362, 371
<i>Fidel, Raya</i>	995
<i>Field, F. Bernice</i>	165
file. Characteristics of the 670 field in records for names in the Anglo-American authority	496
file. Coping with geographic name changes in an authority	498
file. Freeze not, fear not : the integration of AACR2 headings into an existing author/title	461
files and materials for the visually impaired. Sound recordings, computer	967
files at the Central Library of the Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece. Bilingual authority	490
files in AACR2. The treatment of computer	634
files in the UK. Cataloguing computer	626
files, serials, sound recordings, video recordings. Cataloging with AACR2R and USMARC : for books, computer	377
files. Anglo-American cataloguing rules second edition, chapter 9 computer	619
files. Cataloging computer	631, 636
files. Cataloging machine-readable data	608
files. Cataloging microcomputer	614
files. Cataloguing computer	620
files. Problems in cataloguing computer	627
filing rules. Library of Congress	935
<i>Filion, Louise</i>	36
Filipino authors' name in AACR2 headings	495
films. New non-code for	571
films. Responsibility and the cataloging of	572
Final report	159
Final thoughts on the entry of serials or, reaching a logical conclusion	725
<i>Finks, L. W.</i>	966
First AACR2 institute held in Washington, D.C	292
first shall be last. The	441
<i>Fitzgerald, M. J.</i>	902
<i>Fitzgerald, R.</i>	622
Five new laws of librarianship	1058
five-year projection of the impact of the rules for form of heading in the Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition, upon selected academic library catalogs. A	474, 475, 476
FLC/FEDLINK AACR2 cataloging manual for federal libraries	335
<i>Fleischer, Eugene B.</i>	570, 655
<i>Ford, Bruce E.</i>	464
foreign languages used in AACR-2. A key to abbreviations of bibliographic terms in	941
Foreign-language musical uniform titles required by AACR2	545
Form of name and title access points	482
format and examples according to AACR2. ULSCS MARC input manual for cataloguers using BLAISE/LOCAS : with	990
format preferences in Canadian libraries. AACR2R	953
format. A manual of AACR2 examples tagged and coded using the MARC	389
format. Descriptive cataloging for the AACR2R and the integrated MARC	371
Formate (AACR und MARC) anzustreben. Stellungnahme zu dem Beschluss des Standardisierungsausschusses bei der Deutschen Bibliothek, einen Umstieg von den deutschen auf internationale Regelwerke und	1112
Formats auf AACR2 und MARC21. 400.000 laufende Zeitschriften in der ZDB : GKD- und ZDB- spezifische Probleme im Falle eines Umstiegs des deutschen Regelwerks und	1114
former director of the Legislative Reference Service and a cataloger responsible for the first edition of Anglo-American cataloging rules have died. A	275
Formulation of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules second edition for Indonesian National Library cataloguing	1067
fortress walls : the metadata invasion begins. Peering over the	400
foundations of AACR. Key lessons of history : revisiting the	247
Foundations of cataloging : a sourcebook	184

<i>Fox, Ann M. Sandberg-</i>	614
<i>Fox, J.</i>	880
<i>Fox, M. A.</i>	922
<i>Fox, Nicholas J.</i>	385
<i>Frackowiak, Eva</i>	1090
<i>Fradenburgh, Robin</i>	851
<i>Frale, Ruth A.</i>	97
<i>Franzmeier, Günter</i>	499, 1115
Frauen- und Geschlechterforschung. Ein Nebenaspekt und seine Chancen : der Sacherschließungsparagraph der AACR2 und die	1109
<i>Freedman, Maurice J.</i>	145, 147
freeze card catalog. LC to	888
Freeze not, fear not : the integration of AACR2 headings into an existing author/title file	461
Freezing card catalogs : a program sponsored by the Association of Research Libraries, May 5, 1978, Nashville, Tenn.	892
Freezing the Library of Congress catalogs	908
French cataloging rules. A comparison of AACR2R and	1077
<i>French, P.</i>	751
Frequency of use of cataloging rules in a practice collection	951
<i>Friðriksson, Sigbergur</i>	40
<i>Fritz, Deborah A.</i>	377
From AACR revision to CONSER's SCCTP	753
From main entry to work authority record	452
<i>Frost, Carolyn O.</i>	659, 663
Fundamental considerations concerning author-title catalogues and cataloguing codes	160
Fundamentals of bibliographic cataloging and AACR2	161
<i>Furlong, Norman</i>	974
future Anglo-American cataloging code. Guidelines for a	282
future crisis in the card catalog. The	901
future data exchange?. Approach of AACR2 and RAK-WB or: No problems in	1085
Future Development of AACR, held October 23 - 25, 1997 in Toronto, Canada. Report on the International Conference on the Principles and	309, 317, 323
Future Development of AACR, Toronto, 1997. Report on the International Conference on the Principles and	318
Future Development of AACR. International Conference on the Principles and	321
Future Development of AACR2. International Conference on the Principles and	322
Future developments in metadata and their role in access to networked information	403
Future Developments of AACR. International Conference on the Principles and	303, 304, 305, 306, 307
<i>Future Library Catalog Committee, Marriott Library, University of Utah</i>	159
future library catalogs : a cost model. Alternatives for	919
future national bibliographic system . Modest proposal for a	144
future of AACR : proceedings of the International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, October 23 - 25, 1997. The principles and	311
future of AACR. Back to the	230
future of AACR2 revised. Origins, content, and	244
future of AACR2. The	270
future of AACR2. The Joint Steering Committee plots the	277
future of AACR2R" : internationale Konferenz in Toronto. "Principles and	308
future of card catalogs : report of a program sponsored by the Association of Research Libraries. The	887
future of cataloging. The	281
future of library catalogs. Big Heads' survey on the	140
future of scholarly communication. The	162
Future of the Card Catalog of the University of Cincinnati Library. Report of Subcommittee 2 on AACR2 of the Committee to Study the	903
future of the catalog : proceedings of the ALA's Information Science and Automation Division's 1975 and 1977 institutes on the catalog. The nature and	145
future of the catalog ; papers presented at Cataloging Committee Program, June 7, 1978, Boston University. Beyond Day 1 : the	133
future of the catalog. The	142
future of the descriptive cataloging rules : papers from the ALCTS Preconference, AACR2000 ; American Library Association Annual Conference, Chicago, June 22, 1995. The	310
future of the semantic web : RDF, XML, and Alphabet Soup. Libraries and the	1031
future. AACR2 revised : past, present and	241
future. Cataloging forum AACR2 : revised, past, present, and	242
future. Impact of the second edition of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules on the catalogues of the	874
future. The Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules and their	280
future. The impact of AACR2 on the library of the	844
futures : a selected bibliography on closing card catalogs and alternative catalog formats with separate sections on AACR2 and PRECIS. Card catalogs, alternative	894
<i>Gaeddert, Barbara K.</i>	421
<i>Gam, Ruby A. Bell-</i>	580
<i>Gam`iyat al-Maktabāt al-Amrīkīya→ American Library Association</i>	
<i>Gamble, Betsy</i>	555
<i>Gapen, D. Kaye</i>	907
<i>Gardinier, H.</i>	558
<i>Garrison, William</i>	1028
<i>Gauri, Kul Bhushan</i>	803
Gaylord Music Library, Washington University, St. Louis, Missouri. Pre-1875 American imprint sheet music in the Ernst C. Krohn special collections,	546

<i>Gbala, Helen E.</i>	397
<i>Geer, Beverley</i>	738
<i>Gellatly, Peter</i>	685, 690
General Libraries. Application of the Anglo-American cataloging rules, second edition, in the	932
General Libraries. Music cataloging policy in the	550
generic and uniform titles. Proposed changes in the cataloging of serials with	713
<i>Genieva, Ekaterina Ju.</i>	319
geographic name changes in an authority file. Coping with	498
geographic names. Establishing	444
Geomatic data sets	198, 203
Georgetown University Library catalog. Post-1980 headings and the	455
German cataloging rules and AACR2 available. Report on the harmonization of	1091
German point of view. The Anglo-American Cataloging Rules : rules for English-speaking countries	
or international rules? : considerations regarding the "AACR2 1998 Revision" from a	1094
Geschlechterforschung. Ein Nebenaspekt und seine Chancen : der Sacherschließungsparagraf der	
AACR2 und die Frauen- und	1109
Getting ready for AACR2	331
Ghanaian libraries. Cataloging and classifying non-Western materials in	813
<i>Ghikas, Mary W.</i>	471
<i>Gibb, F.</i>	998
<i>Gilbert, J.</i>	513
<i>Gildea, Matthew E.</i>	366, 1056
<i>Girona Sitkin, Ann</i>	754
GKD- und ZDB-spezifische Probleme im Falle eines Umstiegs des deutschen Regelwerks und	
Formats auf AACR2 und MARC21. 400.000 laufende Zeitschriften in der ZDB :	1114
<i>Glasby, Dorothy J.</i>	674
<i>Gleim, David</i>	860, 895
global bibliographic network : the era of international standardization in the development of	
cataloging policy. The emerging	1095
Globalisierung macht vor der Katalogisierung nicht Halt : mit AACR zum Global Player?. Die	1106
Going online with serials	696
<i>Gomez, J.</i>	1004
<i>Gömpel, Renate</i>	1099, 1108
<i>Goodman, Helen C.</i>	570, 655
<i>Gore, Daniel</i>	904
<i>Gorman, Michael</i>	1, 6, 7, 9, 12, 13, 18, 19, 20,
	21, 22, 23, 29, 34, 36, 38, 41,
	43, 45, 46, 47, 51, 55, 85,
	107, 144, 151, 189, 243, 245,
	266, 268, 307, 322, 405, 429,
	619, 874, 878, 891, 1053, 1058
Göttinger Podiumsdiskussion. Anmerkungen der Expertengruppe. MAB-Ausschuss zu den	
Ergebnissen der	1026
Government as author : treatment in CCC and AACR2	790
government documents : a manual of interpretation for AACR2. Cataloging	783, 784, 785
Government information in Pakistan	797
government publications online. Cataloging	793
<i>Grady, Agnes M.</i>	457
<i>Graham, Crystal</i>	732, 736, 744
<i>Graham, N. F.</i>	410
Graphic materials	596, 604
Graphic materials manual planned to supplement AACR2	591
graphic materials. AACR2 and	590
graphic materials. Descriptive terms for	598
graphic materials. Integrating concepts : corporate main entry and	599
graphic materials. Library of Congress news report : manual for	492
graphic materials. Rules for cataloging	593
<i>Gray Potter, William</i>	465
Great Britain. AACR2 headings for local churches and parishes in	513
<i>Greaves, M.</i>	812
<i>Gredley, Ellen J.</i>	431, 1066
<i>Green, W.</i>	923
<i>Greenberg, Alan M.</i>	391, 434
<i>Grégoire, Pierre-Émile</i>	119
<i>Greig, E.</i>	510
<i>Griffin, David E.</i>	706, 707, 708, 715
<i>Grimm, Emily</i>	903
<i>Grosch, Audrey N.</i>	357
<i>Guenther, Rebecca S.</i>	208, 632
Guide de catalogage descriptif. Descriptive cataloging manual =	352
guide for the school library media specialist. Cataloging nonbook materials with AACR2R and	
MARC : a	665, 669
guide to AACR2, 1988 revision, and implications for automated systems. A brief	996, 997
guide to ALA/LC romanization and descriptive cataloging. Hebraica cataloging : a	826
guide to MARC coding and tagging for audiovisual material. A cataloger's	582
guide to the concise AACR2, 1988 revision. A	368
guide to the second edition of Anglo-American cataloging rules, 1988 revision. An introduction to	
AACR2 : a programmed	354
guide to USMARC and AACR2. RLA-MARC stylebook : a retrospective conversion	885
guide. Getting ready for AACR2 : the cataloger's	331

Guidelines for a future Anglo-American cataloging code	282
Guidelines for bibliographic description of reproductions	423
Guidelines for cataloging microcomputer software	621
Guidelines for cataloging monographic electronic texts at the Center for Electronic Texts in the Humanities	633
Guidelines for using AACR2, chapter 9 for cataloging microcomputer software	612
guidelines. AACR2 :	338
guidelines. Cataloging loose-leaf publications under the new LC	759
<i>Guiles, Kay</i>	76, 208
<i>Gurmā, Mīšīl</i>	23
Gustave L. and Janet W. Levy Library of the Mount Sinai Medical Center. AACR2 implementation at the	881
<i>Gustavsson, Bodil</i>	54
<i>Haddad, P.</i>	77
<i>Hädrich, Günter</i>	1082
<i>Hagler, Ronald A.</i>	59, 103, 132, 450, 994
<i>Hahn, B. A.</i>	960
<i>Haider, S. J.</i>	797
<i>Haines, Todd</i>	455
Half of a conversation with Neal Edgar	185
<i>Hall, Anthony Robert</i>	543, 982, 983
<i>Hallam, Adele</i>	758, 760, 762
<i>Haller, Klaus</i>	1094
Hamaphrodites and herrings	732
<i>Hamdy, Nabil</i>	820
<i>Hamilton, Geoffrey</i>	99
handbook : the Library of Congress interpretation and application of the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 2nd edition. AACR2 institute	60
Handbook for AACR1	353
Handbook for AACR2	332, 369
handbook for AACR2R. Maxwell's	374
handbook using AACR2 and Library of Congress. How to catalogue : a practical	340, 360
handbook. Cataloging with copy : a decision-maker's	348
handbook. Serials cataloging	717, 718, 739
<i>Hanley, Mary D.</i>	767, 769
<i>Hargrett Clack, Doris</i>	293, 333
<i>Harkness Connell, Tschera</i>	281
harmonization : just a project?. REUSE or rule	1097
harmonization of German cataloging rules and AACR2 available. Report on the	1091
harmonization. AACR2 complexities, necessary and otherwise : the Delsey report, the Cardinal Principle, and (ER)	231
Harmonizing bibliographic control of serials in the digital age	746
<i>Harris, G.</i>	1042
<i>Harrison, S. E.</i>	719
<i>Hartsock, Ralph</i>	556
<i>Hass Weinberg, Bella</i>	110
<i>Hauke, Petra</i>	1100
<i>Hausmann, A.</i>	862
<i>Havens, C.</i>	713
<i>Hawkins, Les</i>	644, 751, 956
<i>Hayes, F. C.</i>	912
HBZ. Regelwerke: "AACR contra RAK" : Veranstaltung des	1090
header for libraries. Working toward a standard TEI	407
headers : a University of Michigan Library case study. Descriptive metadata strategy for TEI	401
heading changes in the card catalog. An introduction to AACR2 :	914
heading changes. A list of AACR2	468
heading changes. AACR2 personal name	467
heading in the Anglo-American cataloging rules, second edition, upon selected academic library catalogs. A five-year projection of the impact of the rules for form of	474, 475, 476
heading in the online environment. The role of the name main-entry	445
heading. Catalogue code as a tool for standardization of author	484
headings : a five-year projection of their impact on catalogs. AACR2	470
Headings and access points for personal authors and corporate bodies : a comparative study of the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules (2nd ed.) and the Classified Catalogue Code (5th ed.)	512
headings and added entries. Cataloging and classification I : AACR2 ;	436
headings and the Georgetown University Library catalog. Post-1980	455
headings by means of duplicate entries. Resolving conflicting author	434
headings for 1981. An examination of LC lists of revised	460
headings for 1981. Revised	456
Headings for corporate names : international standardization under AACR2	511
headings for legal materials. Cataloging legal literature : a manual on AACR2 and Library of Congress subject	786, 788, 794, 795, 796
headings for local churches and parishes in Great Britain. AACR2	513
headings into an existing author/title file. Freeze not, fear not : the integration of AACR2	461
headings policy will cease on September 1st. Compatible	471
headings under AACR2. Establishing Slavic	480
headings. AACR1 as applied by research libraries to determine entry and	959
headings. AACR2	469
headings. AACR2 affects some subject	466
headings. AACR2 and IFLA recommendations on corporate	509

headings. Changes in cataloging codes : rules for entry and	429
headings. Evaluation of AACR2, part 2 :	454
headings. Filipino authors' name in AACR2	495
headings. LC responds on serials	673
headings. Manual of map cataloguing and classification using AACR2, Library of Congress Class G, Library of Congress subject	526
headings. Parenthetical qualifiers in name	487
<i>Heaney, Michael</i>	220, 224, 228, 1012
<i>Heath, J.</i>	339
Hebraica cataloging : a guide to ALA/LC romanization and descriptive cataloging	826
Hebraica cataloging and classification	822
<i>Henderson, Kathryn Luther</i>	1014
Hennepin County rebukes Berman	279
Hennepin County. Citing "deception", Berman resigns from	278
Hennepin experience. Planning for AACR2 : the	256
<i>Hensen, Steven L.</i>	1116, 1117
<i>Hensen, Wendy White-</i>	597
<i>Henze, Gudrun</i>	1108
<i>Hepfer, C.</i>	1043
<i>Hepfer, W.</i>	1043
<i>Herring, Mark Xoungblood</i>	124
herrings. Hamaphrodites and	732
<i>Hershey, Johanna</i>	843
<i>Hewitt, Joe A.</i>	866, 895
<i>Heyman, Berna L.</i>	989
<i>Hiatt, Robert M.</i>	71, 73, 828
<i>Hickey, Thomas B.</i>	694
<i>Hill, Janet S.</i>	272
<i>Hillmann, Diane</i>	1031
<i>Hinton, Frances</i>	14, 15, 98, 127, 130, 509,
<i>Hirons, Jean L.</i>	220, 733, 736, 749, 750,
	751, 755, 756
<i>Hirshon, Arnold</i>	102, 860
historical development of the second edition of the Anglo-American cataloging rules. The	235
historical fashion collection project. Metadata elements for object description and representation : a case report from a digitized	399
historical review of the printing versus edition problem. Duplicate records in the bibliographic utilities : a	414
historical societies, and manuscript libraries. Archives, personal papers, and manuscripts : a cataloging manual for archival repositories,	1116, 1117
historischer Buchbestände. RAK-WB und AACR2 : ein Vergleich für Online-Kataloge	771
history : revisiting the foundations of AACR. Key lessons of	247
history and development. An introduction of the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 2nd edition,	237
history and principles : international panel responses. The Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules, second edition : their	246
history and principles. The Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules, second edition : their	245
history of the development of AACR2 cataloging rules reduced to acronyms in a single sentence. The	240
<i>Hjerppe, Roland</i>	194
<i>Hoban, M. S.</i>	567
<i>Hoduski, Bernadine E. Abbott</i>	96, 128, 783, 784
<i>Hoffman, H. H.</i>	413
<i>Hoffmann, Christa F. B.</i>	259, 331
<i>Hoffmann, Luise</i>	1106
<i>Hoffmann, Ursula</i>	1104, 1110
<i>Höhne, Heinz</i>	1068
holdings data in union lists and uniform titles. Presentation of	729
<i>Holley, Robert P.</i>	208
<i>Holzberlein, Deanne</i>	566, 617
<i>Hoogcarspel, Annelies</i>	633
<i>Hopkins, Judith</i>	961
<i>Horowitz, Lisa</i>	208
<i>Hostage, John</i>	913
How AACR II will affect a medium-sized library	857
How cataloging should be taught	1055
How to catalogue	340, 360
<i>Howarth, Lynne C.</i>	74, 75, 218, 247, 952, 953,
	954, 996
<i>Hsieh-Yee, Ingrid</i>	588
HTML and Javascript to design a learning package of cataloguing skills with Anglo-American cataloguing rules. Using	1060
<i>Hunter, Eric J.</i>	171, 258, 263, 325, 354, 368,
	385, 398, 1049
<i>Hupfer, Günter</i>	1107
<i>Hurley, Margaret</i>	931
<i>Hutchinson, Heidi L.</i>	26
<i>Huthwaite, A.</i>	274
<i>Hyland, M.</i>	1059
hypercard implementation of AACR2, chapter 21. Cataloging instruction : development of a Hypertext. AACR2R-e in	1054
	112



IAML cataloging code to the newly completed ISBD(PM) and ISBD(NBM) and AACR-2. The relationship of the	548
Identifying and categorising published conference proceedings	805
<i>IDS</i> → <i>Informationsverbund Deutschschweiz</i>	
IFLA recommendations on corporate headings. AACR2 and	509
Illinois adopts AACR	858
Illinois switches to AACR2. University of	868
Illinois. AACR2 at	851
illustrated manual for use with AACR2. An	333
image collections. Revisions to AACR2 to accommodate	601
image material. Cataloging musical moving	586
image materials. Archival moving	597, 603
impact : a statistical study. AACR2	930
impact and OCLC cataloging. AACR2	940
impact of AACR2 (anglo-american cataloging rules) on cataloging in Chinese libraries. The	955
impact of AACR2 : a review of research. The	873
Impact of AACR2 on catalog access : the impact of AACR2 on catalog use	1039
impact of AACR2 on cataloging at the Johns Hopkins University. The	843
impact of AACR2 on Morris Library catalogs and cataloging. The	859
Impact of AACR2 on public library catalogs	966
Impact of AACR2 on public service	1040
impact of AACR2 on the economic viability of libraries. The	917
impact of AACR2 on the library of the future. The	844
impact of the rules for form of heading in the Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition, upon selected academic library catalogs. A five-year projection of the	474, 475, 476
Impact of the second edition of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules on the catalogues of the future	873
impact on a small academic library catalog. AACR2	931
impact on catalogs. AACR2 headings : a five-year projection of their	470
impact on libraries : papers presented at the Academic Library Association of Ohio annual meeting and conference on October 12, 1979, Worthington, Ohio. AACR2 and its	927
impact on serials. Another AACR2 story : the	682
Impact report	934
impact study and results of AACR2 impact study. Proposal for an AACR2	936
impact. AACR2	830
Implementation : the hidden question of WHCLIS	845
implementation and data base conversion. AACR2	985
implementation and database conversion. AACR2 : OCLC's	869
implementation at LC. Public services packet for AACR2	879
implementation at the Gustave L. and Janet W. Levy Library of the Mount Sinai Medical Center. AACR2	881
implementation delayed. AACR2 endorsed,	829
implementation five years on. AACR2	883
implementation in Australia. Professional excellence of AACR2 : its	848
Implementation of AACR2 : bibliographic order and economic reality	923
implementation of AACR2 : some questions. The	860
Implementation of AACR2 at the Library of Congress	846
Implementation of AACR2 in the Nordic countries	1071
implementation of AACR2, chapter 21. Cataloging instruction : development of a hypercard	1054
implementation of AACR2. Looking back :	884
implementation of AACR2. OCLC is on schedule for	864
implementation of AACR2. Research libraries and their	961
implementation plans. AACR2	828, 831, 841
implementation studies [in ARL libraries]. AACR2	853
implementation studies. News about AACR2	847
implementation. AACR2	854
implementation. AACR2 : antecedents, assumptions,	849
implementation. Developing the use of metadata at the National Library of Medicine : from decision-making to	402
implementation. Early conversion to AACR2 : positive results from an ongoing	856
implementation/implication. AACR2 :	840
Implementing AACR2 : a national survey	882
Implementing AACR2 in the U.S.	861
Implementing changes in cataloging rules	266
implementing the changes in Library of Congress cataloging. After Day One :	871
implication. AACR2 : implementation/	840
implications and library services ; [papers presented at the 1994 Clinic on Library Applications of Data Processing, April 10 - 12, 1994]. Literary texts in an electronic age : scholarly	1008
implications for automated systems. A brief guide to AACR2, 1988 revision, and	996, 997
implications for automatic cataloging expert systems. AACR2 rules used in assigning access points for books in two subjects :	1001
implications for bibliographic databases. AACR2R use in Canadian libraries and	954
implications for music cataloguing. AACR2 and its	541
implications for school and small public libraries. AACR2 :	975
implications for school libraries. AACR2 :	968
Implications of AACR II for law libraries	777
implications of AACR2. The	862
implications of code revision for serials librarians. Some	671
implications of desuperimposition. Some	889
IMS) Standard : solutions for interactive instructional software and dynamic learning. The Instructional Management System (	1030

In defence of bibliographic standards	186
inadequacy in uniform titles. The concept of	494
Index to bibliographic description of rare books	770
Indexes and abstracts	698
indexes to AACR2 and its 1988 revision. The	110
India. AACR2 workshops held in	302
Indiana University. Variations : creating a digital music library at	564
India's contribution to cataloging and classification	818
Indic names in AACR-2. Cataloguing of	503
Indonesian National Library cataloguing. Formulation of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules second edition for	1067
Infomine project and its approach to metadata. Anticipating the deluge : the	1027
information concepts and technologies : a reader for the professional librarian. Changing	180
information in Pakistan. Government	797
information package. Dewey 19 - AACR2 Workshop	158
information retrieval. Organizing knowledge : an introduction to	199
Information Science and Automation Division's 1975 and 1977 institutes on the catalog. The nature and future of the catalog : proceedings of the ALA's	145
information science-librarianship practiced by men. The eggplant that ate library schools : AACR2 coeditor Michael Gorman takes dead aim at	1053
information universe through the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules. Viewing the	225
information" age. Cataloging in the "paperless	1002
information. Future developments in metadata and their role in access to networked	403
<i>Informationsverbund Deutschschweiz</i>	25
<i>Ink, Gary</i>	697
Innocent pleasures : ISBD(CM), AACR2, and map cataloging	522, 527
Institute for Law Catalogers. AACR2	778
institute for law catalogers. AALL conducts AACR2	779
institute handbook : the Library of Congress interpretation and application of the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 2nd edition. AACR2	60
institute held Feb. 14 - 16, 1979, in San Francisco]. Closing the card catalog : [	899
institute held in Washington, D.C. First AACR2	292
Institute, Santa Clara University, July 14 - 17, 1992. Program materials for the American Association of Law Libraries Cataloging	791
Institute. AACR2	298
institutes and seminars. Serials spoken here : reports of conferences,	743
institutes on the catalog. The nature and future of the catalog : proceedings of the ALA's Information Science and Automation Division's 1975 and 1977	145
Institutes. Closing the catalog : proceedings of the 1978 and 1979 Library and Information Technology Association	907
Instructional Management System (IMS) Standard : solutions for interactive instructional software and dynamic learning. The	1030
instructional software and dynamic learning. The Instructional Management System (IMS) Standard : solutions for interactive	1030
instructor's manual. Cataloging concepts : descriptive cataloging ;	1056
instructor's viewpoint. AACR2 : a cataloging	1047
Integrating bio-collection databases	606
Integrating concepts : corporate main entry and graphic materials	599
integrating resources. Cataloging web-based	644
integration of AACR2 headings into an existing author/title file. Freeze not, fear not : the	461
interactive instructional software and dynamic learning. The Instructional Management System (IMS) Standard : solutions for	1030
interactive media. Cataloging	630
interface design on item selection in an online catalog. The effect of	215
interface to AACR2. An electronic	1022
Interleaving for AACR2	143
International	1088
International and national cataloguing rules	320
<i>International Association of Music Libraries</i> → IAML	
International Conference on AACR, Toronto, Canada, October 23 - 25, 1997. Report and impressions from the	316
International Conference on AACR2, held March 11 - 14, 1979 in Tallahassee, Florida. The making of a code : the issues underlying AACR2 ; papers given at the	293
International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR	321
International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR, held October 23 - 25, 1997 in Toronto, Canada. Report on the	309, 317, 323
International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, October 23 - 25, 1997. The principles and future of AACR : proceedings of the	311
International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR2	322
International Conference on the Principles and Future Developments of AACR	303, 304, 305, 306, 307
international conference. Bibliographic access in Europe : first	1074
International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR, Toronto, 1997. Report on the	318
international cooperative aspects of cataloguing. AACR, second edition, and DDC, nineteenth edition : prospects of	1063
international exchange. Standardizing bibliographical data : AACR2 and	1066
international panel responses. The Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules, second edition : their history and principles ;	246
international rules? : considerations regarding the "AACR2 1998 Revision" from a German point of view. The Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules : rules for English-speaking countries or	1094

International standard bibliographic description	415
international standardization in the development of cataloging policy. The emerging global bibliographic network : the era of	1095
international standardization under AACR2. Headings for corporate names :	511
international standards. Model C, monographic series and	748
Internationale Kompatibilitäten, nationale Diskussionen und lokale Turbulenzen : Anmerkungen aus einer Öffentlichen Bibliothek	969
internationale Konferenz in Toronto. "Principles and future of AACR2R" :	308
Internationale Regeln für die Definition und Ansetzung von Körperschaften? : eine vergleichende Untersuchung der Körperschaftsbestimmungen in den AACR2 und den RAK(2)	1107
internationale Standards? : Anmerkungen zur aktuellen Regelwerksdiskussion. Nationale oder	1108
Internationalizing the rules in AACR2 : adopting and translating AACR2 for use in non-Anglo-American and non-English-speaking cataloging environments	1080
internet resources. Cataloging	635, 637, 638
internet resources. Cataloging nonprint and	645
Internet resources? Where does AACR2 fall short for	640
interpretation : a consolidation of the decisions and rule interpretations for the Anglo-American cataloging rules, second edition, made by the Library of Congress, the National Library of Canada, the British Library and the National Library of Australia	61, 62
interpretation and application of the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 2nd edition. AACR2 institute handbook : the Library of Congress	60
interpretations for AACR2, 1988 revision : a cumulation through Cataloging Service Bulletin number 45. Library of Congress rule	72
interpretations for AACR2. Rule	58
interpretations for serials and series. Revisions to Library of Congress rule	733
interpretations of AACR2, 1978-1982. LC rule	63
interpretations of AACR2, 1978-1985. LC rule	66
interpretations together with Australian Bibliographic Network rule interpretations, including ABN interim rule interpretations. Consolidated Library of Congress rule	69
interpretations, third edition, now available from ALA. AACR2 decisions and rule	65
interpretations. AACR2 decisions and rule	64, 67, 74, 75
interpretations. AACR2 rule	70
interpretations. Keyword index to Library of Congress rule interpretations and to Australian Bibliographic Network rule	68
interpretations. Library of Congress rule	71, 73
interpretations. Notes in the catalog record based on AACR2 and LC rule	419
interview with Tom Delsey. An	228
<i>Intner, Sheila S.</i>	216, 233, 611, 630, 720, 976, 977, 980, 1003, 1069
Introducing the second edition of AACR	835
Introduction	693
introduction of AACR2. An	326
introduction of the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 2nd edition, description. An	409
introduction of the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 2nd edition, form of entry. An	430
introduction of the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 2nd edition, history and development. An	237
Introduction to AACR2	327
introduction to AACR2 : heading changes in the card catalog. An	914
introduction to AACR2. An	346, 354
introduction to AACR2R and ABN data preparation. An	999
Introduction to cataloging and classification	343, 364, 370
introduction to cataloging and classification. Wynar's	382
introduction to cataloging practice. An	344, 347
introduction to concise AACR2 (1988 revision) and ABN data preparation. An	363
introduction to concise AACR2 and ABN data preparation. An	355
introduction to concise AACR2. Cataloging workbook :	339
introduction to information retrieval. Organizing knowledge : an	199
introduction to the second edition of Anglo-American cataloging rules. AACR2 : an	325
introduction to the standard and its role in social science data access. DDI, the Data Documentation Initiative : an	232
introduction with a difference. AACR2 - an	173
introduction. A guide to the concise AACR2, 1988 revision : a programmed	368
Introductory Program Committee [conference, Chicago, 1978]. AACR2	284
invasion begins. Peering over the fortress walls : the metadata	400
ISBD(A) for the descriptive cataloging of rare books and other special printed materials. Bibliographic description of rare books : rules formulated under AACR2 and	766
ISBD(CM), AACR2, and map cataloging. Innocent pleasures :	522, 527
ISBD(PM) and ISBD(NBM) and AACR-2. The relationship of the IAML cataloging code to the newly completed	548
ISBD(S) and AACR2 rules for serials cataloging. We're heading for the barn now! : an update on the revisions to	755
ISBD(S) and AACR2. ISDS,	728
ISBD(S) revised edition and AACR2 1988 revision	727
ISBD(S). AACR2 and	687
ISDS, ISBD(S) and AACR2	728
ISO standards development for metadata	404
ISSN : link and cross-link for data and metadata	757
Issues in the description of traditional print serials	747
Issues related to seriality	736
Issues related to seriality : discussion	737
<i>Iwashita, Yasuo</i>	46

<i>Jacobowitz, Neil A.</i>	1077
<i>James, B.</i>	993
Japanese language library materials. Cataloging and classifying	816
Japanese materials using AACR2. Problems in cataloging	827
Javascript to design a learning package of cataloging skills with Anglo-American cataloging rules. Using HTML and	1060
<i>Jeffreys, Alan E.</i>	156, 265, 837, 1075
<i>Jeng, L.-H.</i>	271
<i>Jenkins, Darrell L.</i>	943, 945
<i>John, Nancy R.</i>	183
Johns Hopkins University. The impact of AACR2 on cataloging at the	843
<i>Johnson, C. A.</i>	914
<i>Johnson, Kay G.</i>	735
<i>Johnston, J. A.</i>	740
Joint Steering Committee for AACR discusses new policy for rule revision	261
<i>Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR</i>	3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 30, 31, 32, 34, 35, 36, 37, 41, 44, 47, 309
Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR makes final plans for a reprint of AACR2	267
Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR. Report on a meeting of the	262, 264
Joint Steering Committee for Revision of Anglo-American Cataloging Rules	283
Joint Steering Committee for the Revision of AACR). The role of JSC (the	274
Joint Steering Committee for the Revision of AACR, second ed. Anglo-American cataloging rules, prepared under the direction of the	107
Joint Steering Committee for the Revision of AACR2	258
Joint Steering Committee holds second meeting. AACR	252
Joint Steering Committee plots the future of AACR2. The	277
Joint Steering Committee]. Steering AACR2 : [first meeting of the	254
<i>Jones McClaskey, Marilyn</i>	386, 387, 394, 679, 769, 787, 909, 939
<i>Jones, B.</i>	414
<i>Jones, Edgar Albert</i>	447, 734
<i>Jones, Marilyn H.</i>	386, 387, 394, 679, 769, 787, 909, 939
<i>Jones, P. M.</i>	543
<i>Jones, Richard E.</i>	542
<i>Jones, Wayne</i>	646
<i>Josey, E. J.</i>	944
journal forum. Electronic	641
journal in the year 2000. The	694
journal index in an online catalogue using CAIRS. The analytic OPAC : incorporating a	1010
journals. A square peg in a round hole : applying AACR2 to electronic	639
joy of cataloging. The	175
JSC (the Joint Steering Committee for the Revision of AACR). The role of	274
<i>Juergens, Bonnie</i>	907
<i>Jul, E.</i>	638
<i>Jung, Rudolf</i>	188
<i>Kaestner, Jürgen</i>	965
<i>Kakurē, Mersinē Morelelē-</i>	38
<i>Kaneko, H.</i>	816
<i>Kao, Mary Liu</i>	205
<i>Kaplan, G.</i>	667
<i>Karpuk, Deborah J.</i>	742
<i>Karrow, Robert W.</i>	522, 527
<i>Kastner, A.</i>	414
<i>Katalogdatarådet</i>	24
Katalogisierungskonferenz. Zwanzig Jahre nach der Pariser	1068
Katalogisation?. AACRAK - Eine Missgeburt oder der pragmatische Ausweg aus der	1101
<i>Kaula, Prithvi N.</i>	818
<i>Kaushik, Devendra K.</i>	503
<i>Keck, George Russell</i>	546
<i>Kellen, James D.</i>	799
<i>Kelm, Carol R.</i>	235
<i>Kent, Allen</i>	195
Kenya. Cataloging problems and multilingualism in	1070
Key lessons of history : revisiting the foundations of AACR	247
Key title and the entry of serials	721
key to abbreviations of bibliographic terms in foreign languages used in AACR-2. A	941
Keyword index to Library of Congress rule interpretations and to Australian Bibliographic Network rule interpretations	68
<i>Khalid, H. M.</i>	1086
<i>Khan, Noor-ul-Hasan</i>	324
<i>Kho, Lian Tie</i>	817
<i>Khurshid, Anis</i>	819
kids. Cataloging correctly for	978
<i>Kiesling, K.</i>	1119
<i>Kilgour, Frederick</i>	917
<i>Kimbrough, Joseph</i>	904
King research project : design for a library cost model. The	921
<i>Kirby, S.</i>	289
<i>Kirchner, Christoph</i>	1065

<i>Kisiedu, Christina</i>	813
kleinerer Bibliotheken. Über den Einfluss des Regelwerks auf die Überlebenschancen	964
<i>Kline, Peggy S.</i>	905
<i>Klossner, M.</i>	467
<i>Kniffel, L.</i>	227
knowledge : an introduction to information retrieval. Organizing	199
knowledge base for cataloging rules. The structure of a	271
knowledge base of a simpler system for cataloguing. An examination of the suitability of AACR2 as the	190
knowledge base. Cataloging and expert systems : AACR2 as a	194
<i>Koenig, M. E. D.</i>	416
<i>Kohl, David F.</i>	176, 466, 1034
Konferenz in Toronto. "Principles and future of AACR2R" : internationale	308
<i>Kopper, Nelly</i>	56
Körperschaften? : eine vergleichende Untersuchung der Körperschaftsbestimmungen in den AACR2 und den RAK(2). Internationale Regeln für die Definition und Ansetzung von	1107
<i>Kovacic, Ellen S.</i>	691
<i>Kranz, J.</i>	417, 554, 625
<i>Krieger, M. T.</i>	496
<i>Kuhagen, Judith A.</i>	208, 733, 748, 749
<i>Kuhagen, Judy</i>	208, 733, 748, 749
<i>Kumar Tikku, Upinder</i>	508
<i>Kumar, Krishan</i>	344, 346, 347
<i>Kumar, Pathuri Vijaya</i>	105
<i>Kuntzmann, A.</i>	899
<i>Kuyper-Rushing, L.</i>	560, 561, 562, 563
<i>Laflaur, Raymonde Couture-</i>	37
Landesbibliographie von Baden-Württemberg. Angloamerikanische Standards für bibliographische Datenbanken? : der geplante Umstieg auf AACR2/MARC aus Sicht der	1103
Last revision	163
Law Catalogers. AACR2 Institute for	778
law catalogers. AALL conducts AACR2 institute for	779
law libraries. Implications of AACR II for	777
<i>Lawrence Mittán, Rhonda</i>	754, 759, 786, 788, 794
<i>Lawrence, Rhonda K.</i>	754, 759, 786, 788, 794
laws of librarianship. Five new	1058
Laws, etc.	789
<i>Layne, Sara S[hatford]</i>	316, 754
LC and AACR2	391
LC and AACR2 postponed to 1981. With the marriage of	839
LC and three universities work on authority project	462
LC bows to library VIPs, postpones AACR2 D-day	836
LC guidelines. Cataloging loose-leaf publications under the new	759
LC lists of revised headings for 1981. An examination of	460
LC news	176
LC news for reference librarians	1034
LC responds on serials headings	673
LC romanization and descriptive cataloging. Hebraica cataloging : a guide to ALA/	826
LC rule interpretations of AACR2, 1978-1982	63
LC rule interpretations of AACR2, 1978-1985	66
LC rule interpretations. Notes in the catalog record based on AACR2 and	419
LC sampling techniques	135
LC to freeze card catalog	888
LC. Map catalogers meet at	523
LC. New catalog, new librarian? : reference at	1035
LC. Public services packet for AACR2 implementation at	879
LCRIs : from de facto standard to ?. The evolution of	76
LC's cartographic treasures. Navigating	537
Leaping into the void	164
Learn descriptive cataloging	380, 381
Learning experience : three lessons from and six points of action for the adoption of AACR2	863
learning package of cataloguing skills with Anglo-American cataloguing rules. Using HTML and Javascript to design a	1060
learning. The Instructional Management System (IMS) Standard : solutions for interactive instructional software and dynamic	1030
<i>Leazer, Gregory H.</i>	208
<i>Lee, Thomas H.</i>	824
legal literature : a manual on AACR2 and Library of Congress subject headings for legal materials. Cataloging	786, 788, 794, 795, 796
legal material. The cataloging of primary state	792
legal materials. A manual of AACR2 examples for	781, 782, 787
legal materials. AACR2 and	780
legal materials. Cataloging legal literature : a manual on AACR2 and Library of Congress subject headings for	786, 788, 794, 795, 796
legal materials. Cataloging rules for the description of looseleaf publications : with special emphasis on	758, 760
<i>Lehmus, Donald J.</i>	911, 1047
Leitfaden zur AACR2-Debatte. Von Fröschen und Strategen : kleiner	1113
<i>Lembke, Melody Busse</i>	786, 788, 791, 794
<i>Lengaki, Lina W.</i>	1052

<i>Lenzini, R. T.</i>	940
<i>Leong, Carol L.H.</i>	717, 718
level 1 examples. A manual of AACR1	387
level 1 examples. A manual of AACR2	397
level cataloging. Minimal	533
Level of description in AACR2	410
level of description principle, AACR2 and the	413
<i>Lewis, Peter</i>	327
<i>Lewis, Peter R.</i>	835
Librarians	287
librarianship : an annotated bibliography ; 1960 - 1984. Controversial issues in	124
librarianship. Five new laws of	1058
Libraries and the future of the semantic web : RDF, XML, and Alphabet Soup	1031
<i>Library and Information Technology Association</i>	471
<i>Library Association</i>	1, 6, 7, 9, 11
<i>Library Association of Singapore</i>	291
<i>Library Association Study School and National Conference, Brighton, 1978</i>	149
library catalog cost model : a tool for decision makers. The	920
Library considering Pinyin romanization	809
Library launches retrospective name authority project	463
<i>Library of Congress</i>	1, 6, 7, 8, 9, 58, 135, 456, 830, 846, 925
Library of Congress and the "bibliography" note. The	424
Library of Congress and the National Library of Canada. AACR2 north and south : serials cataloging from the	703
Library of Congress cataloging. After Day One : implementing the changes in	871
Library of Congress catalogs. Freezing the	908
Library of Congress changes are planned for 1981. New code! A new catalog?	893
Library of Congress Class G, Library of Congress subject headings. Manual of map cataloguing and classification using AACR2,	526
Library of Congress filing rules	935
Library of Congress in mid-1980. AACR2 as viewed by the	928
Library of Congress in the Music Cataloging Bulletin through December 1991. Music cataloging decisions : as issued by the Music Section, Special Materials Cataloging Division,	555
Library of Congress interpretation and application of the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 2nd edition. AACR2 institute handbook : the	60
Library of Congress monograph cataloging with that of the British Library and the national libraries of Australia and Canada. Consistency in choice and form of main entry, 1982 and 1989 : a comparison of	447
Library of Congress news report : manual for graphic materials	592
Library of Congress rule interpretations	71, 73
Library of Congress rule interpretations and to Australian Bibliographic Network rule interpretations. Keyword index to	68
Library of Congress rule interpretations for AACR2, 1988 revision : a cumulation through Cataloging Service Bulletin number 45	72
Library of Congress rule interpretations for serials and series. Revisions to	733
Library of Congress rule interpretations together with Australian Bibliographic Network rule interpretations, including ABN interim rule interpretations. Consolidated	69
Library of Congress studying options on Anglo-American cataloging rules, second edition	136
Library of Congress subject headings for legal materials. Cataloging legal literature : a manual on AACR2 and	786, 788, 794, 795, 796 925
Library of Congress, chapters 1 - 2, 12, 21 - 26. AACR2 options to be followed by the	532
<i>Library of Congress, Geography and Map Division</i>	603
<i>Library of Congress, Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division, AMIM Revision Committee</i>	935
<i>Library of Congress, Processing Services</i>	
Library of Congress, the National Library of Canada, the British Library and the National Library of Australia. AACR2 decisions and rule interpretation : a consolidation of the decisions and rule interpretations for the Anglo-American cataloguing rules, s	61, 62
Library of Congress. Authority systems at the	472
Library of Congress. Can AACR II survive the	834
Library of Congress. Descriptive cataloging of serials : the National Library of Medicine versus the	678
Library of Congress. How to catalogue : a practical handbook using AACR2 and	340, 360
Library of Congress. Implementation of AACR2 at the	846
Library of Congress. Map cataloging rules revised at the	515
Library of Congress. Name authority activities and the building of the National Union Catalog database at the	483
library schools : AACR2 coeditor Michael Gorman takes dead aim at information science- librarianship practiced by men. The eggplant that ate	1053
Library world according to AACR2	97
Library of Congress Rule Interpretations → LCRIs	
life and death (?) of corporate authorship. The	506
<i>Liheng, Carol</i>	739
<i>Lim, Corazon R.</i>	495
limits of a title proper. The	486
<i>Lin, Joseph C.</i>	438, 492
<i>Lindlan, Kristin</i>	745
link and cross-link for data and metadata. ISSN :	757
list of AACR2 heading changes. A	468
LITA in New Orleans eyes : closing the catalog	902

<i>Litchfield, C. A.</i>	745
Literary texts in an electronic age : scholarly implications and library services ; [papers presented at the 1994 Clinic on Library Applications of Data Processing, April 10 - 12, 1994]	1008
liturgical works and sacred scriptures. A manual of AACR2 examples for	798, 799
<i>Liu Kao, Mary</i>	205
<i>Liu, Joan</i>	754
Local Cataloguing System → LOCAS	
LOCAS : with format and examples according to AACR2. ULSCS MARC input manual for cataloguers using BLAISE/	990
logic for Anglo-American cataloguing rules, chapter 21: choice of access points. Decision	433
logic of AACR. - Discussion. Modeling the	223
logic of AACR. Modeling the	222
logical structure of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules. The	220
lokale Turbulenzen : Anmerkungen aus einer Öffentlichen Bibliothek. Internationale Kompatibilitäten, nationale Diskussionen und	969
Looking back : implementation of AACR2	884
looseleaf publications : with special emphasis on legal materials. Cataloging rules for the description of	758, 760
loose-leaf publications under the new LC guidelines. Cataloging	759
looseleaf publications. Caught in a bind : the cataloging of	761
<i>Lorenz, John G.</i>	833
<i>Lubas, R. L.</i>	668
Lubetzky Symposium ; April 18, 1998, University of California, Los Angeles. The future of cataloging : insights from the	281
<i>Lubetzky, Seymour</i>	131, 161
<i>Luther Henderson, Kathryn</i>	1014
<i>Lynch, Clifford A.</i>	403
MAB an einer Technischen Hochschule : geht die Diskussion über RAK und AACR am eigentlichen Problem vorbei?. Erfahrungen mit RAK und	1105
MAB oder AACR und MARC? : strategische Überlegungen zu einer aktuellen Diskussion. RAK und	1099
MAB versus AACR2/MARC. RAK/	1110
MAB. Stellungnahme der Arbeitsgemeinschaft der Datenbankteilnehmer (AGDBT) zur Diskussion um AACR/MARC vs. RAK/	1032
MAB-Ausschuss zu den Ergebnissen der Göttinger Podiumsdiskussion. Anmerkungen der Expertengruppe	1026
<i>Maben, Michael</i>	792
<i>Maccaferri, James T.</i>	485
<i>MacCallum, Sally</i>	208
<i>MacCroskey, Marilyn J.</i>	665, 669
machine-readable AACR2R. The new,	1003
machine-readable bibliographic record in the fifth year of AACR2. The	994
Machine-readable cataloguing and early printed books	764
machine-readable data files. Cataloging	608
machine-readable materials : [floppy diskettes used with Apple computers]. Suggestions for the cataloging of	611
<i>Madison, Olivia M. A.</i>	445
<i>Magri, Victor</i>	479, 481
<i>Mahapatra, G.</i>	193
<i>Maher, Paul</i>	826
<i>Mahmood, Khalid</i>	1086
Mail-Archiv für rak-list	1098
main and added entries. Choice of	432
Main entry	453
main entry and graphic materials. Integrating concepts : corporate	599
main entry free? AACR2 :	435
main entry in an online cataloging environment. Discarding the	446
Main entry in the automation age	449
main entry of motion pictures according to the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules. Problems with the basis for the title	580
main entry to work authority record. From	452
main entry, 1982 and 1989 : a comparison of Library of Congress monograph cataloging with that of the British Library and the national libraries of Australia and Canada. Consistency in choice and form of	447
main entry. AACR2 abandonment of corporate body	504
main-entry heading in the online environment. The role of the name	445
Mainstreaming media center materials : adopting AACR2	875
maintenance. Anglo-American cataloging rules 2 and card catalog	906
maintenance. RTSD board seeks opinions on cataloging code	251
making of a code : the issues underlying AACR2 ; papers given at the International Conference on AACR2, held March 11 - 14, 1979 in Tallahassee, Florida. The	293
Malay names	497
Malaysia collection. Planning for the adoption of AACR2 at the National University of Singapore Library, with special reference to the Singapore/	865
Malaysia, Saudi Arabia. Cataloguing practice in university libraries : a comparison of three developing countries Pakistan,	1086
<i>Malinconico, S. Michael</i>	142, 145
<i>Malinowsky, H. R.</i>	855
Maltese names for libraries using AACR2. Authority list of	479, 481
management : 1965 - 1990. Technical services	1014
management in an automated age. Serials	692

management in the 1980s. European crisis	210
management issues in automated cataloging. Requiem for the card catalog :	904
management of AACR2, its adoption and due consequences. The	837
management of serials automation. The	690
manager. Automating the serials	700
managerial perspective. Planning for the catalogs : a	838
<i>Mangan, Elizabeth U[nger]</i>	528, 537
Manifestations and near-equivalents	584
<i>Mannie, Phillip</i>	544
<i>Manning, Michael</i>	68
<i>Manning, Ralph W.</i>	280, 299
<i>Manseau, Pierre</i>	36, 37
Manual	519
manual = Guide de catalogage descriptif . Descriptive cataloguing	352
manual AACR-II. Cataloguing	342
manual and AACR2. The newspaper cataloging	711
manual for archival repositories, historical societies, and manuscript libraries. Archives, personal papers, and manuscripts : a cataloging	1116, 1117
manual for cataloguers using BLAISE/LOCAS : with format and examples according to AACR2. ULSCS MARC input	990
manual for federal libraries. FLC/FEDLINK AACR2 cataloging	335
manual for graphic materials. Library of Congress news report :	592
Manual for manuscript items planned to supplement AACR2	538
manual for use with AACR2. An illustrated	333
manual maps. MARC conversion	528
manual of AACR2 examples for "in" analytics. A	395
manual of AACR2 examples for cartographic materials. A	529
manual of AACR2 examples for early printed materials. A	767, 769
manual of AACR2 examples for legal materials. A	781, 782, 787
manual of AACR2 examples for liturgical works and sacred scriptures. A	798, 799
manual of AACR2 examples for manuscripts. A	539, 540
manual of AACR2 examples for microcomputer software and video games. A	610
manual of AACR2 examples for microcomputer software, with MARC tagging and coding. A	624
manual of AACR2 examples for microcomputer software. A	618
manual of AACR2 examples for microforms. A	651, 653
manual of AACR2 examples for motion pictures and videorecordings. A	574
manual of AACR2 examples for music and sound recordings of music. A	544
manual of AACR2 examples for serials. A	679, 710
manual of AACR2 examples for technical reports. A	800, 802
manual of AACR2 examples tagged and coded using the MARC format. A	389
manual of AACR2 examples. A	386, 394
manual of AACR2 level 1 examples. A	387, 397
manual of advanced AACR2 examples. A	390, 396
manual of interpretation for AACR2. Cataloging government documents : a	783, 784, 785
Manual of map cataloguing and classification using AACR2, Library of Congress Class G, Library of Congress subject headings	526
Manual of practical AACR-2	341
Manual of practical cataloguing for the dictionary and the classified catalogues, according to AACR and CCC	324
manual on AACR2 and Library of Congress subject headings for legal materials. Cataloging legal literature : a	786, 788, 794, 795, 796
manual. Cataloging concepts : descriptive cataloging ; instructor's	1056
manual. Cataloging concepts : descriptive cataloging ; trainee's	366
manual. Descriptive cataloguing	352
manual. Map cataloging	532
manuals of the Minnesota AACR trainers. The complete cataloging reference set : collected	357
manuals of the Minnesota AACR2 trainers. The complete cataloging reference set : collected	349
manuscript items planned to supplement AACR2. Manual for	538
manuscripts : a cataloging manual for archival repositories, historical societies, and manuscript libraries. Archives, personal papers, and	1116, 1117
manuscripts. A manual of AACR2 examples for	539, 540
Map catalogers meet at LC	523
Map cataloging manual	532
Map cataloging rules revised at the Library of Congress	515
map cataloging. Innocent pleasures : ISBD(CM), AACR2, and	522, 527
map cataloguing and classification using AACR2, Library of Congress Class G, Library of Congress subject headings. Manual of	526
Maps and AACR2	520
maps in US libraries. Topographic	530
maps. MARC conversion manual	528
<i>Marais, H.</i>	498
MARC and friends : the role of CIG in bibliographic control. AACR, DDC,	200
MARC aus Sicht der Landesbibliographie von Baden-Württemberg. Angloamerikanische Standards für bibliographische Datenbanken? : der geplante Umstieg auf AACR2/	1103
MARC catalogues. Study into the effects of AACR2 on	983
MARC catalogues. Study into the effects of AACR2 on music	543, 984
MARC coding and tagging for audiovisual material. A cataloger's guide to	582
MARC conversion manual maps	528
MARC format : a how-to-do-it workbook. Descriptive cataloging for the AACR2R and the integrated	371
MARC format. A manual of AACR2 examples tagged and coded using the	389



MARC format. Descriptive cataloging for the AACR2R and the integrated	371
MARC input manual for cataloguers using BLAISE/LOCAS : with format and examples according to AACR2. ULSCS	990
MARC stylebook : a retrospective conversion guide to USMARC and AACR2. RLA-	885
MARC tagging and coding. A manual of AACR2 examples for "in" analytics : with	395
MARC tagging and coding. A manual of AACR2 examples for microcomputer software, with	624
MARC vs. RAK/MAB. Stellungnahme der Arbeitsgemeinschaft der Datenbankteilnehmer (AGDBT) zur Diskussion um AACR/	1032
MARC) anzustreben. Stellungnahme zu dem Beschluss des Standardisierungsausschusses bei der Deutschen Bibliothek, einen Umstieg von den deutschen auf internationale Regelwerke und Formate (AACR und	1112
MARC, AACR2, authority control tagging	383, 501
MARC, AACR2, Authority Control Tagging : Blitz cataloging workbook.	383
MARC, or vivent les différences?. Common	1013
MARC. Beyond	1019, 1020
MARC. CatSkill : a multimedia course on AACR2 and	1057
MARC. RAK/MAB versus AACR2/	1110
MARC? : strategische Überlegungen zu einer aktuellen Diskussion. RAK und MAB oder AACR und	1099
MARC21 in der Schweizerischen Landesbibliothek. Die Anwendung von AACR2 und	962
MARC21 und AACR2. Der DAI-Bibliotheksverbund und seine Entscheidung für den Einsatz von	886
MARC21. 400.000 laufende Zeitschriften in der ZDB : GKD- und ZDB-spezifische Probleme im Falle eines Umstiegs des deutschen Regelwerks und Formats auf AACR2 und	1114
MARC21. Cataloging the Web : metadata, AACR2, and	646
<i>Marion, Phyllis</i>	79, 781, 782, 787, 929
<i>Marker, Rhonda J.</i>	425
<i>Markiw, M.</i>	480, 1044
<i>Marko, Lynn</i>	401, 407
<i>Marner, Jonathan C.</i>	494
marriage of LC and AACR2 postponed to 1981. With the	839
<i>Martell, Charles [S. K.]</i>	178
<i>Martin, Susan K.</i>	863, 981
<i>Martinelli, J. A.</i>	678
<i>Maruyama, Shoujirou</i>	43, 44, 45
<i>Massil, Stephen W.</i>	983, 990
<i>Massonneau, S.</i>	569
<i>Matters, Marion</i>	1118
<i>Matthews, K. L.</i>	458
<i>Matthews, Robyn</i>	182, 436
Max is vital in conquering AACR2	477
<i>Maxwell, Margaret</i>	353, 369
<i>Maxwell, Margaret F.</i>	282, 328, 332, 374
<i>Maxwell, Margaret N. F.</i>	507
<i>Maxwell, Robert L.</i>	281, 374
Maxwell's handbook for AACR2R	374
<i>Mayer, Constance</i>	564
<i>McAdams, F.</i>	290
<i>McBride, R. B.</i>	689
<i>McCallum, Sally H.</i>	889
<i>McClaskey, Marilyn H.</i>	386, 387, 394, 679, 769, 787, 909, 939
<i>McClaskey, Marilyn Jones</i>	386, 387, 394, 679, 769, 787, 909, 939
<i>McGowan Pettibone, Mary</i>	909
<i>Mchombu, Kingo J.</i>	1052
<i>McIver, Carole R.</i>	391, 709
<i>McMullin, B. J.</i>	768
<i>McRee Elrod, J.</i>	313
<i>McSean, Tony</i>	104
<i>Meador, R.</i>	1001
<i>Medeiros, Norm</i>	400, 1033
media and Anglo American cataloguing rules. On cataloguing : non-book	658
media center materials : adopting AACR2. Mainstreaming	875
media center. AACR who? : the case for using the new Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules in the school library	972
media in primary and secondary schools. Cataloguing rules for books and other	974
media specialist. Cataloging nonbook materials with AACR2R and MARC : a guide for the school library	665, 669
Media, access and organization	663
media. Cataloging interactive	630
media. Cataloging nonprint	655
Medicine versus the Library of Congress. Descriptive cataloging of serials : the National Library of	678
Medicine. Developing the use of metadata at the National Library of	402
medium-sized library. AACR2, OCLC, and the card catalog in the	913
medium-sized library. How AACR II will affect a	857
meeting and conference on October 12, 1979, Worthington, Ohio. AACR2 and its impact on libraries : papers presented at the Academic Library Association of Ohio annual	927
meeting of the Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for cartographic materials, Ottawa, Canada, October 1 - 5, 1979. Minutes of the first	517
meeting of the Association of Bibliographic Agencies of Britain, Australia, Canada, and the United States, National Library of Australia, August 25 - 27, 1980. Report on the fourth	301

meeting of the Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR. Report on a meeting of the Joint Steering Committee]. Steering AACR2 : [first meeting on March 31, during the annual conference of the Committee on East Asian Libraries of the Association of Asian Studies. CEAL Subcommittee on the technical processing held a special	262, 264 254
Meeting, May 4 - 5, 1978, Nashville, TN. Changing environment for research library development : minutes of the Ninety-Second	285 957
meeting. AACR Joint Steering Committee holds second	252
meeting. Serials cataloguers'	705
<i>Melin, Nancy Jean</i>	692, 693, 700
<i>Mendenhall, Bethany</i>	594
Metadata	406
Metadata and libraries	407
metadata and their role in access to networked information. Future developments in metadata at the National Library of Medicine. Developing the use of	403 402
Metadata elements for object description and representation	399
metadata for art objects and their visual surrogates. A picture is worth a thousand words :	607
metadata invasion begins. Peering over the fortress walls : the	400
metadata strategy for TEI headers. Descriptive	401
metadata, AACR2, and MARC21. Cataloging the Web :	646
metadata. Anticipating the deluge : the Infomine project and its approach to	1027
metadata. Archival finding aids as	1119
metadata. ISO standards development for	404
metadata. ISSN : link and cross-link for data and	757
Michigan Library case study. Descriptive metadata strategy for TEI headers : a University of	401
Michigan Library, part I : report of the Working Group on Closing the Catalog. Bibliographic access in the University of	134
microcomputer files. Cataloging	614
microcomputer software and video games. A manual of AACR2 examples for	610
Microcomputer software cataloging	625
microcomputer software, with MARC tagging and coding. A manual of AACR2 examples for	624
microcomputer software. A manual of AACR2 examples for	618
microcomputer software. Cataloging	616, 623, 629
microcomputer software. Changing AACR2 to accommodate the cataloging of	615
microcomputer software. Guidelines for cataloging	621
microcomputer software. Guidelines for using AACR2, chapter 9 for cataloging	612
microfilm reproductions. Cataloguing of	650
Microform copies and AACR2	648
microform under AACR2 rules. Cataloging of serials in	684
Microforms and AACR2, chapter 11	649
microforms. A manual of AACR2 examples for	651, 653
microforms. Bibliographic control of	652
<i>Miettinen, J.</i>	575
<i>Miller, David P.</i>	382
<i>Miller, Eric</i>	1031
<i>Miller, R. E.</i>	975, 1000
<i>Millican, Rita</i>	796
<i>Millsap, Larry</i>	358, 362, 371
miniatures. Cataloging Napoleonic	602
Minimal level cataloging	533
Minnesota AACR trainers. The complete cataloging reference set : collected manuals of the	357
Minnesota AACR2 trainers. The complete cataloging reference set : collected manuals of the	349
Minutes of the first meeting of the Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for cartographic materials, Ottawa, Canada, October 1 - 5, 1979	517
minutes of the Ninety-Second Meeting, May 4 - 5, 1978, Nashville, TN. Changing environment for research library development :	957 790
<i>Mishra, S.</i>	1101
Missgeburt oder der pragmatische Ausweg aus der Katalogisolaton?. AACRAK - Eine	759, 786, 788
<i>Mittán, Rhonda Lawrence</i>	295
MLA holds AACR workshop	1052
<i>Mlaki, Theophilus E.</i>	748
Model C, monographic series and international standards	222
Modeling the logic of AACR	223
Modeling the logic of AACR. - Discussion	224
Models, materials, and moments	144
Modest proposal for a future national bibliographic system	70
<i>Moffett, W. A.</i>	1022
<i>Molto, Mavis</i>	1105
<i>Mönnich, Michael</i>	412
Monograph cataloging notes	
monograph cataloging with that of the British Library and the national libraries of Australia and Canada. Consistency in choice and form of main entry, 1982 and 1989 : a comparison of Library of Congress	447
monographic electronic texts at the Center for Electronic Texts in the Humanities. Guidelines for cataloging	633
monographic series and international standards. Model C,	748
<i>Montviloff, Natalia</i>	1087, 1089
<i>Mookerjee, B. P.</i>	634
<i>Moore, Barbara N.</i>	529
<i>Moore, P. A.</i>	530

More than you wanted to know about how the cataloging rules are written	272
<i>Morelelē-Kakurē, Mersinē</i>	38
Morris Library (SIU-C). Cost of AACR2 at	922
Morris Library catalogs and cataloging. The impact of AACR2 on	859
<i>Morris, Leslie R.</i>	157
<i>Mortimer, Mary</i>	380, 381
motion pictures according to the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules. Problems with the basis for the title main entry of	580
motion pictures and videorecordings. A manual of AACR2 examples for	574
motion pictures and videorecordings. Cataloging	579, 585
Mount Sinai Medical Center. AACR2 implementation at the Gustave L. and Janet W. Levy Library of the	881
<i>Mowery, R.</i>	814
<i>Mueller, C.</i>	1040
<i>Mueller, Chris</i>	682
<i>Mullikin, A. G.</i>	921
<i>Mullis, A. A.</i>	726, 728
multicultural, and multilingual subject access system. Universal subject environment : aspirations for a multinational,	1093
multilingual subject access system. Universal subject environment : aspirations for a multinational, multicultural, and	1093
multilingualism in Kenya. Cataloging problems and	1070
multimedia collections. Nonprint cataloging for	657, 662
multimedia course on AACR2 and MARC. CatSkill : a	1057
multinational, multicultural, and multilingual subject access system. Universal subject environment : aspirations for a	1093
Multi-part publications	763
multivolume publications which include replacement volumes. Bibliographic description of	762
<i>Münnich, Monika</i>	26, 214, 246, 308, 1081, 1084, 1085, 1097, 1111
<i>Murray, Thomas</i>	856
<i>Murtomaa, Eeva</i>	27
<i>Musavi, Nurieh</i>	948
music and sound recordings of music. A manual of AACR2 examples for	544
music catalogers. Notes for	556
Music Cataloging Bulletin through December 1991. Music cataloging decisions : as issued by the Music Section, Special Materials Cataloging Division, Library of Congress in the	555
Music cataloging decisions : as issued by the Music Section, Special Materials Cataloging Division, Library of Congress in the Music Cataloging Bulletin through December 1991	555
Music cataloging policy in the General Libraries	550
music cataloguing. AACR2 and its implications for	541
<i>Music Library Association, Bibliographic Control Committee, Working Group on Bibliographic Control of Music Video Material</i>	586
music library at Indiana University. Variations : creating a digital	564
Music Library, Washington University, St. Louis, Missouri. Pre-1875 American imprint sheet music in the Ernst C. Krohn special collections, Gaylord	546
music MARC catalogues. Study into the effects of AACR2 on	543, 984
music materials. Describing	560, 561, 562, 563
music materials. Problems in applying AACR2 to	547
Music Section, Special Materials Cataloging Division, Library of Congress in the Music Cataloging Bulletin through December 1991. Music cataloging decisions : as issued by the	555
music uniform title. The	554
music uniform titles. AACR2 changes in	542
music. Cataloging	551
musical moving image material. Cataloging	586
musical uniform titles required by AACR2. Foreign-language	545
name and title access points. Form of	482
Name authority activities and the building of the National Union Catalog database at the Library of Congress	483
Name authority and Arkansas academic libraries	478
name authority project at Oregon State University Library. AACR2	457
name authority project. Cooperative automated	459
name authority project. Library launches retrospective	463
name changes in an authority file. Coping with geographic	498
name heading changes. AACR2 personal	467
name headings. Parenthetical qualifiers in	487
name in AACR2 headings. Filipino authors'	495
name main-entry heading in the online environment. The role of the	445
Namen von Personen aus Staaten mit europäischen Sprachen nach den "Regeln für wissenschaftliche Bibliotheken (RAK-WB)" und den Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (AACR2). Vergleich der Ansetzung moderner	489
names : international standardization under AACR2. Headings for corporate	511
names collide : conflict in the catalog and AACR2. When	465
names for libraries using AACR2. Authority list of Maltese	479, 481
names in AACR-2. Cataloguing of Indic	503
names in the Anglo-American authority file. Characteristics of the 670 field in records for	496
names. Cataloging Ottoman Turkish personal	485
names. Control of personal	488
names. Establishing geographic	444
names. Malay	497

names. Undifferentiated	492
Napoleonic miniatures. Cataloging	602
National Library of Australia, August 25 - 27, 1980. Report on the fourth meeting of the Association of Bibliographic Agencies of Britain, Australia, Canada, and the United States,	301
National Library of Australia. AACR2 decisions and rule interpretation : a consolidation of the decisions and rule interpretations for the Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition, made by the Library of Congress, the National Library of Canada, the British Library and the	61, 62
<i>National Library of Canada, Acquisitions and Bibliographic Services Branch</i>	352
National Library of Canada, the British Library and the National Library of Australia. AACR2 decisions and rule interpretation : a consolidation of the decisions and rule interpretations for the Anglo-American cataloguing rules, second edition, made by the Library of Congress, the	61, 62
National Library of Canada. AACR2 north and south : serials cataloging from the Library of Congress and the	703
National Library of Medicine versus the Library of Congress. Descriptive cataloging of serials : the National Library of Medicine. Developing the use of metadata at the	678
national training programme for AACR2. A	402
National Union Catalog database at the Library of Congress. Name authority activities and the building of the	1048, 1049
	483
National University of Singapore Library, with special reference to the Singapore/Malaysia collection. Planning for the adoption of AACR2 at the	865
nationale Diskussionen und lokale Turbulenzen : Anmerkungen aus einer Öffentlichen Bibliothek. Internationale Kompatibilitäten,	969
Nationale oder internationale Standards? : Anmerkungen zur aktuellen Regelwerksdiskussion	1108
nature and future of the catalog : proceedings of the ALA's Information Science and Automation Division's 1975 and 1977 institutes on the catalog. The	145
Navigating LC's cartographic treasures	537
NBM) and AACR-2. The relationship of the IAML cataloging code to the newly completed ISBD(PM) and ISBD(	548
NBM. Seminar on AACR2 and	660
Nebenaspekt und seine Chancen : der Sacherschließungsparagraph der AACR2 und die Frauen- und Geschlechterforschung. Ein	1109
<i>Nelson, David N.</i>	494
<i>Nelson, M. B.</i>	372, 378
<i>Nelson, Milo</i>	701
Nepal National Library. The	1096
network : the era of international standardization in the development of cataloging policy. The emerging global bibliographic	1095
networked information. Future developments in metadata and their role in access to	403
networking model for the Caribbean region : a Delphi study (networking). The establishment of a library	196
networking. AACR2, the small library and	991
New attempts to resolve old conflicts : chapter 22 of AACR2	464
new catalog code : the general principles and the major changes. The	165
New catalog, new librarian? : reference at LC	1035
New code! A new catalog? Library of Congress changes are planned for 1981	893
New concepts in AACR2	259
New crisis in cataloging	685
New non-code for films	571
New waves in processing	249
New York libraries. AACR2 and	938, 944
<i>New Zealand Bibliographic Unit</i>	942
New Zealand national bibliography, options for AACR2	942
new, machine-readable AACR2R. The	1003
Newest Anglo-American cataloging rules	129
newest Anglo-American cataloging rules. The	130
newest anglo-cataloging rules. The	98
News about AACR2 implementation studies	847
newspaper cataloging manual and AACR2. The	711
<i>Newton, F. L.</i>	487
NeXT computer and digital librarian software to access the Anglo-American cataloguing rules. A cataloger's workstation : using a	1004
<i>Ngah Zainab, Awang</i>	497, 805, 1024, 1062
Niedersachsen und die weitere Entwicklung der Datenbanken des Bibliothekszentrums für Niedersachsen (BRZN). Die retrospektive Katalogisierung in	1045
Nigerian scene. Cataloging and classification : the	812
<i>Niggemann, Elisabeth</i>	1099
nineteenth century American textbooks : the problem of determining editions vs printings. Cataloging	773
<i>Nolte, Irene</i>	936
non-Anglo-American and non-English-speaking cataloging environments. Internationalizing the rules in AACR2 : adopting and translating AACR2 for use in	1080
non-book cataloging. Problems and prospects in	654
nonbook materials with AACR2R and MARC : a guide for the school library media specialist. Cataloging	665, 669
nonbook materials. Cataloging	659
non-book media and Anglo American cataloguing rules. On cataloguing :	658
non-English-speaking cataloging environments. Internationalizing the rules in AACR2 : adopting and translating AACR2 for use in non-Anglo-American and	1080
nonprint and internet resources. Cataloging	645

Nonprint cataloging for multimedia collections	657, 662
nonprint materials : blitz cataloging workbook. Cataloging	670
nonprint materials. Cataloging unpublished	664
nonprint media. Cataloging	655
non-Western material. Cataloging and classification of	810, 811
non-Western materials in Ghanaian libraries. Cataloging and classifying	813
Nordic countries. Implementation of AACR2 in the	1071
Northwestern University Library Supplement to AACR2. Rules for latest entry cataloging :	442
note. The Library of Congress and the bibliography	424
Notes for catalogers	345, 350, 393
Notes for music catalogers	556
Notes for serials cataloging	738
Notes in the catalog record based on AACR2 and LC rule interpretations	419
Notes worth noting	706, 707, 708
numerals in cataloging. Transcribing oriental	491
O, brave old world : using AACR to catalog web resources	647
<i>Oak, Lydia</i>	116
object description and representation. Metadata elements for	399
Object-oriented cataloging	1012
objects and their visual surrogates. A picture is worth a thousand words : metadata for art	607
OCLC cataloging. AACR2 impact and	940
OCLC converts data base to AACR2 form	876
OCLC converts to AACR2	877
OCLC is on schedule for implementation of AACR2	864
OCLC, and the card catalog in the medium-sized library. AACR2,	913
OCLC. A study of conference publication records in	803
OCLC. Copy cataloging of serials according to AACR2 using	689
OCLC's database conversion : a user's perspective	878
OCLC's implementation and database conversion. AACR2 :	869
Odd couple : AACR2 and automation	981
<i>Oddy, Pat</i>	106, 201, 207, 245
<i>O'Donnell, M.</i>	314, 373
<i>Oēdār, Rāhēl</i>	39
Of AACR2 and on-line catalogs	988
Öffentlichen Bibliothek. Internationale Kompatibilitäten, nationale Diskussionen und lokale Turbulenzen : Anmerkungen aus einer	969
<i>Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy, Processing Services</i>	766
<i>Ohta, Beatrice C.</i>	491
<i>Olander, Birgitta</i>	194
Old books - new rules	768
<i>Olson, Nancy B.</i>	349, 544, 573, 574, 576, 577, 578, 579, 581, 582, 585, 587, 605, 610, 616, 618, 623, 624, 631, 635, 636, 637, 643, 666
On cataloguing : non-book media and Anglo American cataloguing rules	658
<i>O'Neil, Rosanna</i>	348, 712
ongoing implementation. Early conversion to AACR2 : positive results from an	856
online catalog : improving public access to library materials. The	992
online catalog. The effect of interface design on item selection in an	215
online cataloging environment. Discarding the main entry in an	446
on-line catalogs. Of AACR2 and	988
online catalogue using CAIRS. The analytic OPAC : incorporating a journal index in an	1010
online environment : a literature review. Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules in the	1011
online environment ; demonstration of super records. AACR2 and catalogue production technology :	
relevance of cataloguing principles to the	1016
online environment ; discussion. AACR2 and catalogue production technology : relevance of	
cataloguing principles to the	1017
online environment ; panel responses. AACR2 and catalogue production technology : relevance of	
cataloguing principles to the	1018
online environment. AACR2 and catalogue production technology : relevance of cataloguing	
principles to the	1015
online environment. The role of the name main-entry heading in the	445
online with serials. Going	696
online. Cataloging government publications	793
Online-Kataloge historischer Buchbestände. RAK-WB und AACR2 : ein Vergleich für	771
OPAC : incorporating a journal index in an online catalogue using CAIRS. The analytic	1010
OPAC. Cardinal rule change and the	1023
OPACs. Series, AACR2 and	722
open catalog of 1981. The	989
Opening a library catalog	147
options and addenda for school, public and community college libraries. Proposed: AACR2	971
options for AACR2. New Zealand national bibliography,	942
options on Anglo-American cataloging rules, second edition. Library of Congress studying	136
options to be followed by the Library of Congress, chapters 1 - 2, 12, 21 - 26. AACR2	925
<i>Orbach, B.</i>	599
order and economic reality. Implementation of AACR2 : bibliographic	923
Order from chaos? : standardizing serials	697
Oregon State University Library. AACR2 name authority project at	457
Organizing audiovisual and electronic materials for access	588
Organizing knowledge : an introduction to information retrieval	199

oriental numerals in cataloging. Transcribing	491
orientedness in cataloging rules. An analysis of	1092
Original cataloging errors	448
Origins, content, and future of AACR2 revised	244
<i>Osborn, A. D.</i>	848
Ottoman Turkish personal names. Cataloging	485
overview of the Anglo-American cataloging code and comparison between the code and Russian bibliographic standards. An	1089
Overview of the second edition of the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules	148
<i>Ozaki, Hiroko</i>	118
<i>Padhee, B. K.</i>	1076, 1079
<i>Pagel, Barbara</i>	1092
Pakistan, Malaysia, Saudi Arabia. Cataloguing practice in university libraries : a comparison of three developing countries	1086
Pakistan. Developments in cataloging and classification in	819
Pakistan. Government information in	797
<i>Palowitch, Casey</i>	208
pamphlets. Enhanced access to	417
panel responses. AACR2 and catalogue production technology : relevance of cataloguing principles to the online environment ;	1018
<i>Pang, Isabel S.</i>	857
paperless information" age. Cataloging in the "	1002
papers from the ALCTS Preconference, AACR2000 ; American Library Association Annual Conference, Chicago, June 22, 1995. The future of the descriptive cataloging rules :	310
papers given at the International Conference on AACR2, held March 11 - 14, 1979 in Tallahassee, Florida. The making of a code : the issues underlying AACR2 ;	293
papers presented at the 1994 Clinic on Library Applications of Data Processing, April 10 - 12, 1994. Literary texts in an electronic age : scholarly implications and library services ;	1008
papers presented at the Academic Library Association of Ohio annual meeting and conference on October 12, 1979, Worthington, Ohio. AACR2 and its impact on libraries :	927
Papers presented at the Workshop and Consultation on Cataloguing Standards for Moving-Image and Sound Archives, 22-26 September 1986	661
papers. AACR2 seminar	299
papers. Anglo-American cataloguing rules : AACR2 ; seminar ; programme and	291
<i>Pappas, M.</i>	947
<i>Parameswaran, M.</i>	484, 512, 1072
<i>Parent, L.</i>	246
Parenthetical qualifiers in name headings	487
Paris principles?. Will the Toronto tenets replace the	217
Pariser Katalogisierungskonferenz. Zwanzig Jahre nach der	1068
parishes in Great Britain. AACR2 headings for local churches and	513
<i>Park, A. L.</i>	967
<i>Parker, Elisabeth Betz</i>	593, 596, 598, 604
<i>Parker, N. B.</i>	294, 329
<i>Parker, Velma</i>	198, 203, 524, 525
<i>Parshall, Ardis E.</i>	885
past, present and future. AACR2 revised :	241
past, present, and future. Cataloging forum AACR2 : revised,	242
patron. AACR2, the new cataloging code : its effects on reference service and the library	1038
patron's view. AACR2 : the	1042
<i>Patzer, Karin</i>	1092
Paul Winkler, editor of AACR2	250
<i>Paul, André</i>	36, 37
<i>Payne, R.</i>	88, 163
<i>Pearson, L. R.</i>	836
<i>Pecarovich, Kate</i>	791
Peering over the fortress walls : the metadata invasion begins	400
<i>Pejman, M.</i>	966
<i>Pennell, C.</i>	1025
<i>Peregoy, Marjorie</i>	240, 672, 1038
Persian language materials in the United States. Bibliographical access to	825
personal authors and corporate bodies : a comparative study of the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (2nd ed.) and the Classified Catalogue Code (5th ed.). Headings and access points for	512
personal name heading changes. AACR2	467
personal names. Cataloging Ottoman Turkish	485
personal names. Control of	488
personal papers, and manuscripts : a cataloging manual for archival repositories, historical societies, and manuscript libraries. Archives,	1116, 1117
Personen aus Staaten mit europäischen Sprachen nach den "Regeln für wissenschaftliche Bibliotheken (RAK-WB)" und den Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (AACR2). Vergleich der Ansetzung moderner Namen von	489
Perspektiven ; Beiträge zur aktuellen Regelwerkdiskussion. RAK versus AACR : Projekte - Prognosen -	1100
<i>Pettee, Julia</i>	437
<i>Pettibone, Mary McGowan</i>	909
<i>Pfaff, B.</i>	884
<i>Picknally Camden, Beth</i>	589
picture is worth a thousand words : metadata for art objects and their visual surrogates. A	607
<i>Piggott, Mary</i>	356

Pinyin romanization. Library considering	809
place of publication. Variation in	425
Planning for AACR2 : the Hennepin experience	256
Planning for the adoption of AACR2 at the National University of Singapore Library, with special reference to the Singapore/Malaysia collection	865
Planning for the adoption of AACR2 at the University of North Carolina - Chapel Hill	866
Planning for the catalogs : a managerial perspective	838
<i>Platt, Peter</i>	974
Playing by the rules : AACR2 and serials	695
<i>Poe, M. T.</i>	302
policies and procedures. Revision of AACR2	260
policies. The revision of AACR2 : procedures and	265
policy for rule revision. Joint Steering Committee for AACR discusses new	261
policy in the General Libraries. Music cataloging	550
policy will cease on September 1st. Compatible headings	473
policy. The emerging global bibliographic network : the era of international standardization in the development of cataloging	1095
<i>Popst, Hans</i>	26
post-1980 catalogs. Between a rock and a hard place : report on the	915
Post-1980 headings and the Georgetown University Library catalog	455
postponed to 1981. With the marriage of LC and AACR2	839
postponement. AACR2 : a prudent	152
postpones AACR2 D-day. LC bows to library VIPs,	836
<i>Potter, William Gray</i>	465
<i>Poulter, ...</i>	1005
<i>Powell, C.</i>	401
practice and theory. AACR2 :	949
practice collection. Frequency of use of cataloging rules in a	951
practice in university libraries : a comparison of three developing countries Pakistan, Malaysia, Saudi Arabia. Cataloguing	1086
practice. An introduction to cataloguing	344, 347
practice. Summary of British National Bibliography cataloguing (author/ title)	924
<i>Prasad, H. N.</i>	342
Pre-1875 American imprint sheet music in the Ernst C. Krohn special collections, Gaylord Music Library, Washington University, St. Louis, Missouri	546
Pre-AACR2 serial records : Cornell's experience with a closed catalog	912
precepts of 1876 and the pursuits of 1976. The	131
PRECIS. Card catalogs, alternative futures : a selected bibliography on closing card catalogs and alternative catalog formats with separate sections on AACR2 and	894
Preparing for AACR II by using an automated authority system : the Canadian experience to date	867
present and future. AACR2 revised : past,	241
present, and future. Cataloging forum AACR2 : revised, past,	242
Presentation of holdings data in union lists and uniform titles	729
PREserved Content Index System → PRECIS	
primary state legal material. The cataloging of	792
principle, AACR2 and the level of description	413
Principle, and (ER) harmonization. AACR2 complexities, necessary and otherwise : the Delsey report, the Cardinal	231
principles ; international panel responses. The Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules, second edition : their history and	246
Principles and Future Development of AACR, held October 23 - 25, 1997 in Toronto, Canada. Report on the International Conference on the	309, 317, 323
Principles and Future Development of AACR, Toronto, 1997. Report on the International Conference on the	318
Principles and Future Development of AACR. International Conference on the	304, 305, 306, 321
Principles and Future Development of AACR2. International Conference on the	307, 322
Principles and Future Developments of AACR. International Conference on the	303
principles and future of AACR : proceedings of the International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, October 23 - 25, 1997. The	311
Principles and future of AACR2R". "	308
principles and the major changes. The new catalog code : the general	165
principles to the online environment ; demonstration of super records. AACR2 and catalogue production technology : relevance of cataloguing	1016
principles to the online environment ; discussion. AACR2 and catalogue production technology : relevance of cataloguing	1017
principles to the online environment ; panel responses. AACR2 and catalogue production technology : relevance of cataloguing	1018
principles to the online environment. AACR2 and catalogue production technology : relevance of cataloguing	1015
principles. The Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules, second edition : their history and	245
principles?. Will the Toronto tenets replace the Paris	217
print serials. Issues in the description of traditional	747
printing versus edition problem. Duplicate records in the bibliographic utilities : a historical review of the	414
printings. Cataloging nineteenth century American textbooks : the problem of determining editions vs printings. Editions and	773
printings. Editions and	421
<i>Pritchard, S.</i>	1036
Problems and prospects in non-book cataloging	654
Problems in applying AACR2 to music materials	547
Problems in cataloging Japanese materials using AACR2	827

Problems in cataloguing computer files	627
Problems of cataloguing exhibition catalogues	806
Problems with the basis for the title main entry of motion pictures according to the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules	580
Proceedings	149
proceedings of a seminar organized by the Cataloguing and Indexing Group of the Library Association at the University of Nottingham, 20 - 22 April 1979. Seminar on AACR2 :	296
proceedings of the 1978 and 1979 Library and Information Technology Association Institutes. Closing the catalog :	907
proceedings of the ALA's Information Science and Automation Division's 1975 and 1977 institutes on the catalog. The nature and future of the catalog :	145
proceedings of the International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, October 23 - 25, 1997. The principles and future of AACR :	311
processing 78. New waves in	249
Processing held a special meeting on March 31, during the annual conference of the Committee on East Asian Libraries of the Association of Asian Studies. CEAL Subcommittee on the Technical	285
Processing, accessing micro software	622
<i>Proctor Cannan, Judith</i>	680
Professional excellence of AACR2 : its implementation in Australia	848
Prognosen - Perspektiven ; Beiträge zur aktuellen Regelwerksdiskussion. RAK versus AACR : Projekte -	1100
Program materials for the American Association of Law Libraries Cataloging Institute, Santa Clara University, July 14 - 17, 1992	791
Projekte - Prognosen - Perspektiven ; Beiträge zur aktuellen Regelwerksdiskussion. RAK versus AACR :	1100
Proposal for an AACR2 impact study and results of AACR2 impact study	936
Proposed changes in the cataloging of serials	716
Proposed changes in the cataloging of serials with generic and uniform titles	713
Proposed: AACR2 options and addenda for school, public and community college libraries	971
Pseudonymous works : comparative study of CCC 5th edition (with amendments) and AACR2, 1988 revision	1076
psychiatric evaluation. Visionary or lunatic : one CORC participant's	1033
public access to library materials. The online catalog : improving	992
public and community college libraries. Proposed: AACR2 options and addenda for school, public libraries. AACR2 : implications for school and small	971
public libraries. AACR2 : implications for school and small	975
public libraries. Standard cataloging for school and	976, 977, 980
public library catalogs. Impact of AACR2 on	966
public service librarians. AACR2 revised : an update for	967
Public service response : training strategies	1041
public service. Impact of AACR2 on	1040
public services librarian of a research library in mid-1980. AACR2 viewed by a	960
Public services packet for AACR2 implementation at LC	879
public services. AACR2's effect on	1043
<i>Quah, J.</i>	865
qualifiers in name headings. Parenthetical	487
quality cataloging. Deterioration of	946
RAK und AACR : eine bessere Lösung als "RAK oder AACR"?	1111
RAK und AACR. Annäherung von	1084
RAK und ihre problematischen Anwendungsstufen : auf der Suche nach RAK-WB und RAK-ÖB. AACR2,	1065
RAK und MAB an einer Technischen Hochschule : geht die Diskussion über RAK und AACR am eigentlichen Problem vorbei?. Erfahrungen mit	1105
RAK und MAB oder AACR und MARC? : strategische Überlegungen zu einer aktuellen Diskussion	1099
RAK versus AACR : Projekte - Prognosen - Perspektiven ; Beiträge zur aktuellen Regelwerksdiskussion	1100
RAK" : Veranstaltung des HBZ. Regelwerke: "AACR contra	1090
RAK(2). Internationale Regeln für die Definition und Ansetzung von Körperschaften? : eine vergleichende Untersuchung der Körperschaftsbestimmungen in den AACR2 und den	1107
RAK. AACR kontra	1083
RAK. Der Einfluss von XML auf AACR und	1029
RAK/MAB versus AACR2/MARC	1110
RAK/MAB. Stellungnahme der Arbeitsgemeinschaft der Datenbankteilnehmer (AGDBT) zur Diskussion um AACR/MARC vs.	1032
RAK2 : Sachstandsbericht ; vom Bibliothekartag '95 zum Bibliothekartag '96	1081
rak-list. Mail-Archiv für	1098
RAK-ÖB. AACR2, RAK und ihre problematischen Anwendungsstufen : auf der Suche nach RAK-WB und	1065
RAK-WB or: No problems in future data exchange?. Approach of AACR2 and	1085
RAK-WB und AACR2 : ein Vergleich für Online-Kataloge historischer Buchbestände	771
RAK-WB und RAK-ÖB. AACR2, RAK und ihre problematischen Anwendungsstufen : auf der Suche nach	1065
RAK-WB)" und den Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (AACR2). Vergleich der Ansetzung moderner Namen von Personen aus Staaten mit europäischen Sprachen nach den "Regeln für wissenschaftliche Bibliotheken (	489
<i>Ralli, R. A.</i>	526
<i>Ramsden, Michael J.</i>	150
<i>Raptis, Paschalis</i>	490
rare books : rules formulated under AACR2 and ISBD(A) for the descriptive cataloging of rare books and other special printed materials. Bibliographic description of	766



rare books. Descriptive cataloging and	774
rare books. Descriptive cataloging of	772
rare books. Examples to accompany descriptive cataloging of	775, 776
rare books. Index to bibliographic description of	770
<i>Rath-Beckmann, Annette</i>	1101
<i>Rather, Lucia J.</i>	472, 925
<i>Raulf, Anne</i>	489
<i>Rausch, George Jay</i>	298
<i>Raut, B.</i>	1076
<i>Ravilious, C. P.</i>	408, 541
RCAA2 : bibliographie sélective	116
RCAA2 : mise à jour 1979 - 1980	117
RCAA-2. AACR-2 =	172
RCAA2. AACR2,	139
RCCA2 bibliographie sélective : mise à jour 1980 - juillet 1982	118
RCCA2 bibliographie sélective : mise à jour 1982 - déc. 1986	119
RDF, XML, and Alphabet Soup. Libraries and the future of the semantic web :	1031
reader for the professional librarian. Changing information concepts and technologies : a	180
<i>Reagor, Melinda Ann</i>	425
realia. Cataloging three-dimensional artefacts and	605
Reconciling sibling rivalry in the AACR2 "family" : the potential for agreement on rules for archival description of all types of materials	1118
record based on AACR2 and LC rule interpretations. Notes in the catalog	419
records in the bibliographic utilities : a historical review of the printing versus edition problem. Duplicate	414
Reference and Adult Services Division, Catalog Use Committee	1036
reference at LC. New catalog, new librarian? :	1035
reference librarians. LC news for	1034
reference service and the library patron. AACR2, the new cataloging code : its effects on	1038
Refinement of cataloging tools	956
Regeln für wissenschaftliche Bibliotheken (RAK-WB)" und den Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (AACR2). Vergleich der Ansetzung moderner Namen von Personen aus Staaten mit europäischen Sprachen nach den "	489
Regelwerke und Formate (AACR und MARC) anzustreben. Stellungnahme zu dem Beschluss des Standardisierungsausschusses bei der Deutschen Bibliothek, einen Umstieg von den deutschen auf internationale	1112
Regelwerke: "AACR contra RAK" : Veranstaltung des HBZ	1090
Regelwerksdiskussion. Nationale oder internationale Standards? : Anmerkungen zur aktuellen	1108
Regelwerksdiskussion. RAK versus AACR : Projekte - Prognosen - Perspektiven ; Beiträge zur aktuellen	1100
Regelwerksentwicklung. Spezialbibliotheken und	963
Regionalbibliographie. AACR2 - Stellungnahme der AG	1102
relationship of the IAML cataloging code to the newly completed ISBD(PM) and ISBD(NBM) and AACR-2. The	548
Relationships. - Discussion. Bibliographic	428
relationships. Bibliographic	418, 427
<i>Renaud-Frigon, Claire</i>	116, 117
replacement volumes. Bibliographic description of multivolume publications which include	762
Report	166
Report / <i>Task Force on AACR 2, University of Washington Libraries</i>	166
report : closing the catalog. Special	890
report : manual for graphic materials. Library of Congress news	592
Report and impressions from the International Conference on AACR, Toronto, Canada, October 23 - 25, 1997	316
Report and recommendations	167
report from a digitized historical fashion collection project. Metadata elements for object description and representation : a case	399
report of a program sponsored by the Association of Research Libraries. The future of card catalogs :	887
Report of Subcommittee 2 on AACR2 of the Committee to Study the Future of the Card Catalog of the University of Cincinnati Library	903
Report of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules (AACR2) course held at Tazara Hostel, Dar es Salaam, 15 - 19 November 1982	1052
Report of the Card Catalog Committee	909
report of the Card Catalog Committee. Boston University Libraries :	933
report of the Working Group on Closing the Catalog. Bibliographic access in the University of Michigan Library, part I :	134
Report on a meeting of the Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR	262, 264
Report on the fourth meeting of the Association of Bibliographic Agencies of Britain, Australia, Canada, and the United States, National Library of Australia, August 25 - 27, 1980	301
Report on the harmonization of German cataloging rules and AACR2 available	1091
Report on the International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR, held October 23 - 25, 1997 in Toronto, Canada	309, 317, 323
Report on the International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR, Toronto, 1997	318
report on the post-1980 catalogs. Between a rock and a hard place :	915
report, the Cardinal Principle, and (ER) harmonization. AACR2 complexities, necessary and otherwise : the Delsey	231
report. Final	159
report. Impact	934
reports : a comparison study of cataloging with AACR2 and COSATI. Technical	801

reports of conferences, institutes and seminars. Serials spoken here :	743
reports. A manual of AACR2 examples for technical	800, 802
reports. Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for Cartographic Materials committee	518
<i>Repp, J. M.</i>	411
reprint of AACR2. Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR makes final plans for a	267
reproductions. Cataloguing of microfilm	650
reproductions. Guidelines for bibliographic description of	423
Requiem for the card catalog : management issues in automated cataloging	904
Research libraries and their implementation of AACR2	961
research libraries for serials cataloging. AACR as applied by	675
Research libraries raising questions about AACR2	958
research libraries to determine entry and headings. AACR1 as applied by	959
<i>Research Libraries, Association of</i>	887, 892, 957
Research Libraries, May 5, 1978, Nashville, Tenn. Freezing card catalogs : a program sponsored by the Association of	892
Research Libraries. The future of card catalogs : report of a program sponsored by the Association of	887
research library development : minutes of the Ninety-Second Meeting, May 4 - 5, 1978, Nashville, TN. Changing environment for	957
research library in mid-1980. AACR2 viewed by a public services librarian of a	960
Resolving conflicting author headings by means of duplicate entries	434
Resource sharing of serials	699
<i>Resources and Technical Services Division</i> → a. RTSD	
Resources and Technical Services Division, Cataloging and Classification Section, Cataloging of Children's Materials Committee	970
Resources and Technical Services Division, Committee on Cataloging : description and access	926
Responsibility and the cataloging of films	572
retrieval : can alternatives to standard operating procedures help?. Struggling toward	233
retrieval. Organizing knowledge : an introduction to information	199
Retrospective conversion at Bar-Ilan University	1046
retrospective conversion guide to USMARC and AACR2. RLA-MARC stylebook : a	885
retrospective name authority project. Library launches	463
retrospektive Katalogisierung in Niedersachsen und die weitere Entwicklung der Datenbanken des Bibliothekszentrums für Niedersachsen (BRZN). Die	1045
REUSE or rule harmonization : just a project?	1097
review and analysis of its special features. AACR2 : a short	105
review article. AACR2 : a	90, 100
review of research. The impact of AACR2 : a	873
review of the printing versus edition problem. Duplicate records in the bibliographic utilities : a historical	414
review. AACR second edition : a preliminary	78
review. Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules in the online environment : a literature	1011
reviews. Book	213
revised edition and AACR2 1988 revision. ISBD(S)	727
Revised headings for 1981	456
Revising AACR2 to accomodate seriality	749
Revising rules to reflect the new reality	754
revision ; call it AACR2 or Apres la guerre, or Daughter of a dynamic decade. Ten years after AACR2 : the	243
revision and why it is needed. Introduction to AACR2 : the	327
revision for serials librarians. Some implications of code	671
revision mechanisms and procedures ; the background. AACR2 :	263
Revision of AACR. Report on a meeting of the Joint Steering Committee for	262, 264
revision of AACR2 : procedures and policies. The	265
Revision of AACR2 policies and procedures	260
Revision of AACR2. Joint Steering Committee for the	258
Revision of Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules. Joint Steering Committee for	283
revision process. AACR rules	269
Revision Study Committee [Midwinter, 1978, Chicago]. Serials Section, AACR	674
revision to CONSER's SCCTP. From AACR	753
revision. Anglo-American cataloging rules	127
revision. Changes to the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules, second edition, as published in the 1988	108
revision. Joint Steering Committee for AACR discusses new policy for rule	261
revision. Last	163
revisions of interest to South Asians. AACR2 rule	823
Revisions to AACR2	104
Revisions to AACR2 to accommodate image collections	601
revisions to ISBD(S) and AACR2 rules for serials cataloging. We're heading for the barn now! : an update on the	755
Revisions to Library of Congress rule interpretations for serials and series	733
<i>Reynolds, Regina</i>	230, 746, 749, 750, 757
<i>Ricard, Richard J.</i>	959
<i>Rich, David M.</i>	770
<i>Richardson, Joanna</i>	351, 365
<i>Richardson, Roy</i>	351
<i>Richmond, Phyllis A.</i>	100, 146
<i>Richmond, S.</i>	547
<i>Ridley, Mick</i>	1019
<i>Riemer, John J.</i>	208
<i>Rinehart, Constance</i>	170, 174, 181
<i>Ringler, Rebecca</i>	732

rivalry in the AACR2 "family" : the potential for agreement on rules for archival description of all types of materials. Reconciling sibling	1118
RLA-MARC stylebook : a retrospective conversion guide to USMARC and AACR2	885
<i>Robertson, Wendy C.</i>	755
<i>Rodriguez, J. C.</i>	1027
<i>Roe, Graham</i>	296
<i>Rogers, JoAnn V.</i>	657, 662
role of JSC (the Joint Steering Committee for the Revision of AACR). The	274
role of the name main-entry heading in the online environment. The	445
<i>Rolland-Thomas, Paule</i>	29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34
<i>Romaniuk, Elena</i>	752
romanization and descriptive cataloging. Hebraica cataloging : a guide to ALA/LC	826
romanization. Library considering Pinyin	809
<i>Romero, Lisa</i>	448
<i>Roper, J. O.</i>	1025
<i>Rose, D.</i>	242
<i>Rose, L. D.</i>	970
<i>Rosenthal, Joseph</i>	838
<i>Rouse, S. H.</i>	656
<i>Rousseau-Dubois, Suzanne</i>	37
<i>Rowley, Jennifer E.</i>	16, 199
<i>RTSD</i>	241
RTSD board seeks opinions on cataloging code maintenance	251
RTSD cataloging committee to handle AACR2 queries	253
RTSD preconference on AACR2	288
Rückschritt in die Vergangenheit. Die Zukunft der Regelwerke, die Gegenwart der Behördenbibliotheken und der	965
rule harmonization : just a project?. REUSE or	1097
Rule interpretations for AACR2	58
rule number. LC and AACR2 : an album of cataloging examples arranged by	391
Rule of three : a case of discrimination against certain authors caused by the cataloging rules	438
Rules for archival cataloging of sound recordings	565, 568
Rules for cataloging graphic materials	593
Rules for latest entry cataloging : Northwestern University Library Supplement to AACR2	442
rules of the cataloging game. The	229
<i>Ruschoff, C.</i>	404
<i>Rushing, L. Kuyper-</i>	560, 561, 562, 563
Russian bibliographic standards. An overview of the Anglo-American cataloging code and comparison between the code and	1089
Russian rules of bibliographic description compilation. Comparison between Anglo-American cataloging rules and	1087
<i>Ryans, Cynthia C.</i>	910
<i>S. Turp</i>	583
<i>SAB/DFI:s kommitté för deskriptiv katalogisering</i>	54
Sacherschließungsparagraph der AACR2 und die Frauen- und Geschlechterforschung. Ein Nebenaspekt und seine Chancen : der	1109
sacred scriptures. A manual of AACR2 examples for liturgical works and	798, 799
<i>Sadler, J. D.</i>	415
<i>Salaba, Athena</i>	490
<i>Salinger, Florence A.</i>	345, 350, 393, 412
<i>Salvador, Rachèle</i>	34
Sample cataloging forms	388
<i>Sampsel, L.</i>	559
<i>Sandberg-Fox, Ann M.</i>	614
<i>Sanders, Roy</i>	365
Saudi Arabia. Cataloging practice in university libraries : a comparison of three developing countries Pakistan, Malaysia,	1086
Saved by the uniform title	730
<i>Saxe, Minna C.</i>	696
<i>Saye, Jerry D.</i>	173, 419, 662
SCCTP. From AACR revision to CONSER's	753
<i>Scharff, M.</i>	560, 561, 562, 563
<i>Schilling, Irene A.</i>	798
<i>Schiodt, Nanna</i>	548
<i>Schmidt, James C.</i>	699
<i>Schmizzi, A. J.</i>	424
school and public libraries. Standard cataloging for	976, 977, 980
school and small public libraries. AACR2 : implications for	975
school libraries. AACR2 : implications for	968
school library media center. AACR who? : the case for using the new Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules in the	972
school library media specialist. Cataloging nonbook materials with AACR2R and MARC : a guide for the	665, 669
school, public and community college libraries. Proposed: AACR2 options and addenda for	971
schools. AACR2 adoptions within one district's elementary	973
schools. Cataloguing rules for books and other media in primary and secondary	974
<i>Schottlaender, Brian E. C.</i>	231, 310
<i>Schroeder, J. R.</i>	504
<i>Schubert, Hans-Jürgen</i>	26
<i>Schultz, L.</i>	477

Schweizerischen Landesbibliothek. Die Anwendung von AACR2 und MARC21 in der <i>Sciberras, Lillian</i>	962 479, 481
science and technology. Use of corporate entries for the literature in <i>Scism, N.</i>	508 916
Searching of East Slavic materials in library catalogs	1044
Second edition of Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules on CD-ROM	113
select survey of AACR2 tools for serials cataloging. A	735
seminar ; programme and papers. Anglo-American cataloguing rules : AACR2 ; Seminar on AACR2	291 289, 290
Seminar on AACR2 : proceedings of a seminar organized by the Cataloguing and Indexing Group of the Library Association at the University of Nottingham, 20 - 22 April 1979	296
Seminar on AACR2 and NBM	660
seminar papers. AACR2	299
seminar. AACR2	132
seminars. Serials spoken here : reports of conferences, institutes and <i>Sengupta, Benoyendra</i>	743 338
<i>Šercar, Tvrko M.</i>	55
Serial cataloging	680
serial cataloguing. Effects of AACR II on	677
serial records : Cornell's experience with a closed catalog. Pre-AACR2	912
serial records from a union list viewpoint. Cataloging decisions on pre-AACR2	683
serial title entries. Unique	686
Seriality	750
seriality : discussion. Issues related to	737
seriality. AACR2 and	756
seriality. Issues related to	736
seriality. Revising AACR2 to accomodate	749
serials : the National Library of Medicine versus the Library of Congress. Descriptive cataloging of	678
serials according to AACR2 using OCLC. Copy cataloguing of	689
serials and supplements. Borge's rules for series,	688
serials automation. The management of Serials Cataloging Cooperative Training Program → SCCTP	690
serials cataloging from the Library of Congress and the National Library of Canada. AACR2 north and south :	703
Serials cataloging handbook	717, 718, 739
Serials cataloging under AACR2	691
Serials cataloging up to and including AACR2	704
Serials cataloging with AACR2	714
serials cataloging. A select survey of AACR2 tools for	735
serials cataloging. AACR as applied by research libraries for	675
serials cataloging. AACR-II and	672
serials cataloging. Notes for	712, 738
serials cataloging. The AACRs and	709
serials cataloging. We're heading for the barn now! : an update on the revisions to ISBD(S) and AACR2 rules for	755
Serials cataloguers' meeting	705
serials cataloguing in the United Kingdom. AACR2 and	726
serials headings. LC responds on	673
serials in AACR2. Description and entry of	676
serials in microform under AACR2 rules. Cataloging of	684
serials in the digital age. Harmonizing bibliographic control of	746
Serials in the realm of the remotely-accessible	734
serials librarians. Some implications of code revision for	671
Serials management in an automated age	692
serials manager. Automating the	700
serials or, reaching a logical conclusion. Final thoughts on the entry of	725
Serials Section, AACR Revision Study Committee [Midwinter, 1978, Chicago]	674
Serials spoken here : reports of conferences, institutes and seminars	743
serials using AACR2. Cataloguing of	715, 724
serials with generic and uniform titles. Proposed changes in the cataloging of	713
serials, part 1 : a look at the bibliographic unit. Access to	720
serials, sound recordings, video recordings. Cataloging with AACR2R and USMARC : for books, computer files,	377
serials. A manual of AACR2 examples for	679, 710
serials. AACR2 and	681, 702
serials. Another AACR2 story : the impact on	682
serials. Catalog 'closings' and	896
serials. Going online with	696
serials. Issues in the description of traditional print	747
serials. Key title and the entry of	721
serials. Order from chaos? : standardizing	697
serials. Playing by the rules : AACR2 and	695
serials. Proposed changes in the cataloging of	716
serials. Resource sharing of	699
serials. Some notes on cataloging East Asian	719
serials. Uniform titles for	723
Series, AACR2 and OPACs	722
series, serials and supplements. Borge's rules for	688
series. Revisions to Library of Congress rule interpretations for serials and <i>Seymour, Chaim</i>	733 1046

<i>Shadle, Steven C.</i>	639
<i>Sharif, C. A. Y.</i>	998
<i>Shatford Layne, Sara</i>	754
<i>Shaw, ...</i>	1005
<i>Shaw, Debora J.</i>	951
<i>Shaw, Malcolm</i>	334, 337
<i>Sheblé, G. B.</i>	1002
<i>Sheblé, Mary A.</i>	1002
<i>Shelton, J. M.</i>	716
<i>Sherayko, Carolyn C.</i>	793
<i>Sheridan, W.</i>	590
<i>Shihota, Tsutomu</i>	46
<i>Shinebourne, J. A.</i>	94, 160
<i>Sigrist, Barbara</i>	1092
<i>Šihôr, Avivã</i>	39
<i>Simonton, Wesley C.</i>	326, 544, 849, 939
Singapore/Malaysia collection. Planning for the adoption of AACR2 at the National University of Singapore Library, with special reference to the	865
<i>Singh, S. N.</i>	342
<i>Sitkin, Ann Girona</i>	754
Six auxiliary texts to AACR2	102
skills with Anglo-American cataloguing rules. Using HTML and Javascript to design a learning package of cataloguing	1060
skills with CAI tools : using CoPAS to improve novice cataloguer's bibliographic description for published conference proceedings. Enhancing cataloguing	1062
Slavic headings under AACR2. Establishing	480
Slavic materials in library catalogs. Searching of East	1044
Slavic publications : their cataloging and classification in American libraries	821
<i>Slocum, Robert B.</i>	388
Slow revolution : the electronic AACR2	1009
<i>Sluk, John M.</i>	763
small academic library catalog. AACR2 impact on a	931
small library and networking. AACR2, the	991
small public libraries. AACR2 : implications for school and	975
<i>Smalls, C. E.</i>	1051
<i>Smiraglia, Richard P.</i>	244, 549, 551, 560, 561, 562, 563, 870
<i>Smith, David</i>	337, 1005
<i>Smith, John R.</i>	468
<i>Smith, Linda C.</i>	1014
<i>Smith, P.</i>	91
<i>Smith, R.</i>	557
<i>Snesrud, Janet E.</i>	679
social science data access. DDI, the Data Documentation Initiative : an introduction to the standard and its role in	232
software and dynamic learning. The Instructional Management System (IMS) Standard : solutions for interactive instructional	1030
software and video games. A manual of AACR2 examples for microcomputer	610
software cataloging. Computer	617
software cataloging. Microcomputer	625
software to access the Anglo-American cataloguing rules. A cataloger's workstation : using a NeXT computer and digital librarian	1004
software, with MARC tagging and coding. A manual of AACR2 examples for microcomputer	624
software. A manual of AACR2 examples for microcomputer	618
software. Cataloging	609
software. Cataloging microcomputer	616, 623, 629
software. Changing AACR2 to accommodate the cataloging of microcomputer	615
software. Guidelines for cataloging microcomputer	621
software. Guidelines for using AACR2, chapter 9 for cataloging microcomputer	612
software. Processing, accessing micro	622
software. Study of cataloguing computer	613
Some implications of code revision for serials librarians	671
Some implications of desuperimposition	889
Some notes on cataloging East Asian serials	719
Something to make us ill	422
<i>Soper, M. E.</i>	209, 676
<i>Soules, A.</i>	946
Sound recording cataloging	567
sound recordings of music. A manual of AACR2 examples for music and	544
Sound recordings, computer files and materials for the visually impaired	967
sound recordings, video recordings. Cataloging with AACR2R and USMARC : for books, computer files, serials,	377
sound recordings. Cataloging	566
sound recordings. Rules for archival cataloging of	565, 568
sourcebook for use with AACR2. Notes for catalogers : a	345, 350
sourcebook of examples for use with AACR2. Notes for catalogers : a	393
sourcebook. Foundations of cataloging : a	184
South Asians. AACR2 rule revisions of interest to	823
Southeast Asian materials. Cataloging and classifying	817
<i>Southern Illinois University, Library Services Future of the Card Catalog Committee</i>	859

<i>Spalding, Charles Sumner</i>	506
<i>Spangen, Inger C.</i>	48, 49, 50, 1071
Special materials catalogers hear two speakers	656
Special Materials Cataloging Division, Library of Congress in the Music Cataloging Bulletin through December 1991. Music cataloging decisions : as issued by the Music Section,	555
special materials. Cataloging of audiovisual materials and other	666
Special report : closing the catalog	890
spelling in AACR2. C is for cataloging :	416
Spezialbibliotheken und Regelwerksentwicklung	963
<i>Spicher, Karen M.</i>	208
<i>Sprinzen, O.</i>	572
<i>Spyers-Duran, Peter</i>	904
square peg in a round hole : applying AACR2 to electronic journals, A	639
<i>Stalker, Laura</i>	774
Standard : solutions for interactive instructional software and dynamic learning. The Instructional Management System (IMS)	1030
standard and its role in social science data access. DDI, the Data Documentation Initiative : an introduction to the	232
standard bibliographic description. International	415
Standard cataloging for school and public libraries	976, 977, 980
Standard for automation : AACR2	1000
standard operating procedures help?. Struggling toward retrieval : can alternatives to	233
standard reference for cataloguing. ALA publishes	192
standard TEI header for libraries. Working toward a	407
standard to ?. The evolution of LCRIs : from de facto	76
Standardisierungsausschusses bei der Deutschen Bibliothek, einen Umstieg von den deutschen auf internationale Regelwerke und Formate (AACR und MARC) anzustreben. Stellungnahme zu dem Beschluss des	1112
standardization in the development of cataloging policy. The emerging global bibliographic network : the era of international	1095
standardization of author heading. Catalogue code as a tool for	484
standardization under AACR2. Headings for corporate names : international	511
Standardizing bibliographical data : AACR2 and international exchange	1066
standardizing serials. Order from chaos? :	697
standards : how cataloging websites for curriculum support poses fresh problems for the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules. Straining the	642
standards and rules. Cataloging and classification	208
standards development for metadata, ISO	404
Standards for cataloguing of computer works	628
Standards for Moving-Image and Sound Archives, 22-26 September 1986. Papers presented at the Workshop and Consultation on Cataloguing	661
standards for the New Age. Bibliographic	207
Standards für bibliographische Datenbanken? : der geplante Umstieg auf AACR2/MARC aus Sicht der Landesbibliographie von Baden-Württemberg. Angloamerikanische	1103
standards. An overview of the Anglo-American cataloging code and comparison between the code and Russian bibliographic	1089
standards. In defence of bibliographic	186
standards. Model C, monographic series and international	748
standards. Where's that rule : a cross-index of the two editions of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules ; incorporating a commentary on the second edition and on changes from previous cataloguing	59
Standards? : Anmerkungen zur aktuellen Regelwerksdiskussion. Nationale oder internationale	1108
statistical study. AACR2 impact : a	930
Steering AACR2 : [first meeting of the Joint Steering Committee]	254
Stellungnahme der AG Regionalbibliographie. AACR2 -	1102
Stellungnahme der Arbeitsgemeinschaft der Datenbankteilnehmer (AGDBT) zur Diskussion um AACR/MARC vs. RAK/MAB	1032
Stellungnahme zu dem Beschluss des Standardisierungsausschusses bei der Deutschen Bibliothek, einen Umstieg von den deutschen auf internationale Regelwerke und Formate (AACR und MARC) anzustreben	1112
<i>Stephan, Armin</i>	964
<i>Stern, Barbara</i>	208, 1080
<i>Stevens, Glenna E.</i>	62, 64, 67
<i>Stevens, S. D.</i>	518
<i>Stibbe, Hugo L. P.</i>	524, 525, 535
<i>Stine, D.</i>	684
<i>Stobaugh, Robert E.</i>	698
<i>Stokes, Charity</i>	741
<i>Stokes, H.</i>	722
Straining the standards : how cataloging websites for curriculum support poses fresh problems for the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules	642
Strategen : kleiner Leitfaden zur AACR2-Debatte. Von Fröschen und	1113
Strategies for adopting AACR2	880
strategies. AACR2 cataloging	929
strategies. Public service response : training	1041
strategische Überlegungen zu einer aktuellen Diskussion. RAK und MAB oder AACR und MARC? :	1099
strategy for TEI headers : a University of Michigan Library case study. Descriptive metadata	401
Stream of consciousness	216
structure of a knowledge base for cataloging rules. The	271
Structure of AACR2 and changes from AACR 1	99

structure of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules. The logical	220
structure, changes. AACR2 and the catalog : theory,	939
Struggling toward retrieval : can alternatives to standard operating procedures help?	233
<i>Strunk, K.</i>	488
<i>Studwell, William E.</i>	422, 531, 1093
study (networking). The establishment of a library networking model for the Caribbean region : a Delphi	196
study and results of AACR2 impact study. Proposal for an AACR2 impact	936
Study into the effects of AACR2 on MARC catalogues	983
Study into the effects of AACR2 on music MARC catalogues	543, 984
study of AACR-2 and CCC. Cataloguer's dilemma : conflict of authorship ; comparative	1073
study of cataloging with AACR2 and COSATI. Technical reports : a comparison	801
Study of cataloguing computer software	613
study of CCC 5th edition (with amendments) and AACR2, 1988 revision. Pseudonymous works : comparative	1076
study of CCC and AACR-2, 1988 revision. Analytical	1079
study of conference publication records in OCLC. A	803
study of the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (2nd ed.) and the Classified Catalogue Code (5th ed.). Headings and access points for personal authors and corporate bodies : a comparative	512
Study the Future of the Card Catalog of the University of Cincinnati Library. Report of Subcommittee 2 on AACR2 of the Committee to	903
study. A system for analyzing cataloging rules : a feasibility	211
study. AACR2 impact : a statistical	930
study. Adapting an existing card catalog to AACR2 : a feasibility	905
study. Descriptive metadata strategy for TEI headers : a University of Michigan Library case	401
Studying AACR2 difficulties	101
studying corporate entry in cataloging. An analytical approach for	505
studying options on Anglo-American cataloging rules, second edition Library of Congress	136
Subject analysis of African literature	814
subject environment : aspirations for a multinational, multicultural, and multilingual subject access system. Universal	1093
subject headings for legal materials. Cataloging legal literature : a manual on AACR2 and Library of Congress	786, 788, 794, 795, 796
subject headings. AACR2 affects some	466
subject headings. Manual of map cataloguing and classification using AACR2, Library of Congress Class G, Library of Congress	526
subjects : implications for automatic cataloging expert systems. AACR2 rules used in assigning access points for books in two	1001
subordinate bodies. Entry of	510
<i>Subramaniam, V. K.</i>	111
Suchmaschinen. Zur Theorie der Bibliothekskataloge und	234
Suggestions for the cataloging of machine-readable materials : [floppy diskettes used with Apple computers]	611
Summary and reaction	701
Summary of British National Bibliography cataloguing (author/ title) practice	924
<i>Sumner Spalding, Charles</i>	506
super records. AACR2 and catalogue production technology : relevance of cataloguing principles to the online environment ; demonstration of	1016
superimposition : toward bibliographic control. And now, from the wonderful folks who gave you	891
Supplementary additions and amendments to 'What every librarian should know about proposed changes in cataloging rules.'	126
supplements. Borge's rules for series, serials and	688
Survey explores: equality of cataloging in the age of AACR2	1069
survey of AACR2 tools for serials cataloging. A select	735
survey on the future of library catalogs. Big Heads'	140
survey. Implementing AACR2 : a national	882
survive the Library of Congress. Can AACR II	834
<i>Sutton, Brett</i>	1008
<i>Svenonius, Elaine</i>	184, 435, 440, 1022
<i>Swanson, Edward</i>	108, 349, 386, 387, 389, 390, 394, 395, 396, 397, 443, 539, 540, 544, 579, 585, 587, 631, 636, 651, 653, 679, 769, 787, 800, 802
Sweat or magic?	583
switches to AACR2. University of Illinois	868
system for analyzing cataloging rules : a feasibility study. A	211
<i>Tachuk, Roger S.</i>	120
Tails wagging dogs	177
Taking on revised Anglo-American cataloging rules	752
<i>Taniguchi, Shoichi</i>	211, 1092
<i>Tanui, Tirong K.</i>	1070
<i>Tate, Elizabeth Lamb</i>	1064
taught. How cataloging should be	1055
<i>Taylor Dowell, Arlene</i>	169, 298, 348, 364, 382, 470, 474, 475, 476, 640, 712, 852, 860, 873, 884
<i>Taylor, Arlene G.</i>	169, 298, 348, 364, 382, 470, 474, 475, 476, 640, 712, 852, 860, 873, 884

<i>Taylor, Marion R.</i>	905
<i>Tayyeb, Rashid</i>	114, 882
Technical Processing held a special meeting on March 31, during the annual conference of the Committee on East Asian Libraries of the Association of Asian Studies. CEAL Subcommittee on the	285
Technical reports : a comparison study of cataloging with AACR2 and COSATI	801
technical reports. A manual of AACR2 examples for	800, 802
Technical Services Division, Cataloging and Classification Section, Cataloging of Children's Materials Committee. Resources and	970
Technical Services Division, Committee on Cataloging : description and access. Resources and	926
Technical Services internal planning documents	168
Technical services management : 1965 - 1990	1014
technicians. Cataloging and classification for library	205
Technischen Hochschule : geht die Diskussion über RAK und AACR am eigentlichen Problem vorbei?!. Erfahrungen mit RAK und MAB an einer	1105
<i>Tehrani, Farideh</i>	825
TEI header for libraries. Working toward a standard	407
TEI headers. Descriptive metadata strategy for	401
<i>Templeton, Ray</i>	613, 626
Ten ways to profit from a long engagement	137
Ten years after AACR2 : the revision ; call it AACR2 or Apres la guerre, or Daughter of a dynamic decade	243
<i>Tessier, J. A.</i>	1054
Text Encoding Initiative → TEI	
<i>Thänert, Sabine</i>	886
<i>Thapa, D.</i>	1096
Theorie der Bibliothekskataloge und Suchmaschinen. Zur	234
theory, structure, changes. AACR2 and the catalog :	939
theory. AACR2 : practice and	949
Thesen zur AACR-Umstellung. 6	1115
<i>Thomas, A. R.</i>	202
<i>Thomas, David H.</i>	215
<i>Thomas, Nancy G.</i>	712
<i>Thomas, Paule Rolland-</i>	29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34
<i>Thomas, Sarah E.</i>	208
<i>Thompson, J. C.</i>	137, 839, 847, 861, 900, 988
<i>Thulin, Celeste</i>	856
<i>Tie Kho, Lian</i>	817
<i>Tikku, Upinder Kumar</i>	508
<i>Tillett, Barbara B.</i>	208, 317, 323, 418, 500
title access points. Form of name and	482
title catalogues and cataloguing codes. Fundamental considerations concerning author-	160
title entries. Unique serial	686
title file. Freeze not, fear not : the integration of AACR2 headings into an existing author/	461
title main entry of motion pictures according to the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules. Problems with the basis for the title	580
Title page sanctity?	440
title page. To be or not to be : a comment regarding the	731
title proper. The limits of a	486
title) practice. Summary of British National Bibliography cataloguing (author/	924
To be or not to be : a comment regarding the title page	731
Tonträger	128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 148, 153, 241, 287, 297, 298, 300, 369, 370, 754, 759, 778, 840, 844, 1037, 1050
Topographic maps in US libraries	530
Toronto tenets replace the Paris principles?. Will the	217
Towards an expert system for cataloguing	993
training in libraries. The development of CatSkill and its potential for	1059
training programme for AACR2. A national	1048, 1049
training strategies. Public service response :	1041
training. Codies, bloatware, and bibliographic	1061
<i>Trainor, J.</i>	303
Transcribing oriental numerals in cataloging	491
translating AACR2 for use in non-Anglo-American and non-English-speaking cataloging environments. Internationalizing the rules in AACR2 : adopting and	1080
Travels with a cataloguing code	150
<i>Treadwell, Wendy</i>	232
treatment of computer files in AACR2. The	634
<i>Trickey, Keith V.</i>	200
<i>Truett, Carol</i>	972
<i>Tseng, Sally C.</i>	63, 66, 331
<i>Tucker, Ben R.</i>	81, 86, 191, 264, 284, 286, 288, 295, 486, 779, 823, 926, 928
<i>Tull, L.</i>	444
<i>Turchyn, Andrew</i>	821
<i>Turitz, Mitch L.</i>	723, 729
Turkish personal names. Cataloging Ottoman	485
<i>Turner, Ann</i>	677, 681
<i>Turner, Jane</i>	68, 69



typewritten catalog cards according to AACR2. Enchiridion of descriptive cataloging for	911
U.K. libraries get aid in AACR2 and DC	937
U.S. Implementing AACR2 in the	861
Über den Einfluss des Regelwerks auf die Überlebenschancen kleinerer Bibliotheken	964
Überlebenschancen kleinerer Bibliotheken. Über den Einfluss des Regelwerks auf die	964
UK. Cataloguing computer files in the	626
ULSCS MARC input manual for cataloguers using BLAISE/LOCAS : with format and examples according to AACR2	990
<i>Umstätter, Walther</i>	1029
Umstellung. 6 Thesen zur AACR-	1115
Umstieg auf AACR2/MARC aus Sicht der Landesbibliographie von Baden-Württemberg. Angloamerikanische Standards für bibliographische Datenbanken? : der geplante	1103
Umstieg von den deutschen auf internationale Regelwerke und Formate (AACR und MARC) anzustreben. Stellungnahme zu dem Beschluss des Standardisierungsausschusses bei der Deutschen Bibliothek, einen	1112
Umstiegs des deutschen Regelwerks und Formats auf AACR2 und MARC21. 400.000 laufende Zeitschriften in der ZDB : GKD- und ZDB-spezifische Probleme im Falle eines	1092
Undifferentiated names	492
<i>Unger Mangan, Elizabeth</i>	528
uniform title. Saved by the	730
uniform title. The music	554
Uniform titles for serials	723
uniform titles required by AACR2. Foreign-language musical	545
uniform titles. AACR2 changes in music	542
uniform titles. Presentation of holdings data in union lists and	729
uniform titles. Proposed changes in the cataloging of serials with generic and	713
uniform titles. The concept of inadequacy in	494
union list viewpoint. Cataloging decisions on pre-AACR2 serial records from a	683
union lists and uniform titles. Presentation of holdings data in	729
Unique serial title entries	686
United Kingdom. AACR2 and serials cataloguing in the	726
United States. Bibliographical access to Persian language materials in the	825
Universal subject environment : aspirations for a multinational, multicultural, and multilingual subject access system	1093
universities work on authority project. LC and three	462
university libraries : a comparison of three developing countries Pakistan, Malaysia, Saudi Arabia. Cataloguing practice in	1086
University Libraries : report of the Card Catalog Committee. Boston	933
<i>University Libraries, State University of New York at Albany; Alternative Catalog Committee, University Libraries; Wayne State</i>	915
University Library catalog. Post-1980 headings and the Georgetown	455
University Library Supplement to AACR2. Rules for latest entry cataloging : Northwestern	442
<i>University Library, Implementation of AACR2 Committee; Duke</i>	934
<i>University Library, Technical Services; Yale</i>	168
University Library. AACR2 name authority project at Oregon State	457
<i>University of British Columbia</i>	840
University of Cincinnati Library. Report of Subcommittee 2 on AACR2 of the Committee to Study the Future of the Card Catalog of the	903
University of Illinois switches to AACR2	868
University of London, Central Library Services → ULSCS	
University of Michigan Library case study. Descriptive metadata strategy for TEI headers : a	401
University of Michigan Library, part I : report of the Working Group on Closing the Catalog. Bibliographic access in the	134
<i>University of Minnesota, Task Force on the Future of the University Libraries' Bibliographic Files</i>	930
University of North Carolina - Chapel Hill. Planning for the adoption of AACR2 at the	866
<i>University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Wilson Library, Task Force on Bibliographic Planning</i>	850
University of Nottingham, 20 - 22 April 1979. Seminar on AACR2 : proceedings of a seminar organized by the Cataloguing and Indexing Group of the Library Association at the	296
University of Singapore Library, with special reference to the Singapore/Malaysia collection. Planning for the adoption of AACR2 at the National	865
<i>University of Texas at Austin, General Libraries</i>	932
University of Thessaloniki, Greece. Bilingual authority files at the Central Library of the Aristotle	490
<i>University of Utah; Future Library Catalog Committee, Marriott Library,</i>	159
<i>University of Washington Libraries, Task Force on AACR2</i>	166
<i>University, Library Services Future of the Card Catalog Committee; Southern Illinois</i>	859
University, St. Louis, Missouri. Pre-1875 American imprint sheet music in the Ernst C. Krohn special collections, Gaylord Music Library, Washington	546
<i>University, Task Force Subcommittee on Revised AACR2 Entries; Brown</i>	460
University. Retrospective conversion at Bar-Ilan	1046
University. The impact of AACR2 on cataloging at the Johns Hopkins	843
University. Variations : creating a digital music library at Indiana	564
<i>University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, Graduate School of Library and Information Science</i>	1008
unpublished nonprint materials. Cataloging	664
Unreglementierte Gedanken zur Weiterentwicklung des Regelwerks für die alphabetische Katalogisierung	1082
Unterreihen. Zur Frage eines Ansetzungssachtitels bei	499
<i>Uppal, O. P.</i>	949
Urbana. AACR2 : the 1st year at	870
<i>Urbana-Champaign, Graduate School of Library and Information Science; Universtiy of Illinois at Urbanski, Verna</i>	1008
	246, 664

US libraries. Topographic maps in	530
USA. Descriptive cataloguing in the	183
Use Committee. Reference and Adult Services Division, Catalog	1036
use in Canadian libraries and implications for bibliographic databases. AACR2R	954
use in Canadian libraries. AACR2R : dissemination and	952
use in non-Anglo-American and non-English-speaking cataloging environments. Internationalizing the rules in AACR2 : adopting and translating AACR2 for	1080
use of AACR2 : conference, New York, 1980. Education of librarians in the	1051
use of AACR2. The education of librarians in the	1050
use of abbreviations in area V of AACR2. The	426
use of cataloging rules in a practice collection. Frequency of	951
Use of corporate entries for the literature in science and technology	508
use of metadata at the National Library of Medicine. Developing the	402
use. Impact of AACR2 on catalog access : the impact of AACR2 on catalog	1039
used in AACR-2. A key to abbreviations of bibliographic terms in foreign languages	941
used in assigning access points for books in two subjects : implications for automatic cataloging expert systems. AACR2 rules	1001
<i>User Services Division</i>	985
user. Where's the catalog? : automation, AACR2 and the	1037
user's perspective. OCLC's database conversion : a	878
Using AACR2	334, 337
Using AACR2R in cataloging children's collections	979
Using HTML and Javascript to design a learning package of cataloguing skills with Anglo-American cataloguing rules	1060
Using the new AACR2 : an expert systems approach to choice of access points	1005, 1006, 1007
USMARC and AACR2. RLA-MARC stylebook : a retrospective conversion guide to	885
USMARC. Cataloging with AACR2R and	377
USMARC. Descriptive cataloging for the AACR2R and	362
USMARC. Descriptive cataloging workbook for the Anglo-American cataloguing rules and utilities : a historical review of the printing versus edition problem. Duplicate records in the bibliographic	358
<i>Vander Meer, Gary L.</i>	414
<i>VanRogers, J.</i>	754
<i>Vargas, María Julia</i>	875
Variation in place of publication	56
Variations : creating a digital music library at Indiana University	425
<i>Varma, A. K.</i>	564
<i>Vashishth, C. P.</i>	341
<i>Vellucci, Sherry L.</i>	724
<i>Verband kirchlich-wissenschaftlicher Bibliotheken (VkwB) in der Arbeitsgemeinschaft der Archive und Bibliotheken der evangelischen Kirche (AABevK)</i>	419, 427, 428
Vergleich der Ansetzung moderner Namen von Personen aus Staaten mit europäischen Sprachen nach den "Regeln für wissenschaftliche Bibliotheken (RAK-WB)" und den Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (AACR2)	1112
Vergleich für Online-Kataloge historischer Buchbestände. RAK-WB und AACR2 : ein vergleichende Untersuchung der Körperschaftsbestimmungen in den AACR2 und den RAK(2). Internationale Regeln für die Definition und Ansetzung von Körperschaften? : eine	489
<i>Verma, A. K.</i>	771
video clips. Dublin Core for digital	1107
video games. A manual of AACR2 examples for microcomputer software and	439
<i>Video Material; Music Library Association, Bibliographic Control Committee, Working Group on Bibliographic Control of Music</i>	589
video recordings. Cataloging with AACR2R and USMARC : for books, computer files, serials, sound recordings,	610
videorecordings. A manual of AACR2 examples for motion pictures and	586
videorecordings. Cataloging motion pictures and	377
view of the decision making process in academic libraries relating to AACR2. A	574
Viewing the information universe through the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules	579, 585
Viewpoint : [cataloging audio-visual materials]	943, 945
<i>Vijaya Kumar, Pathuri</i>	225
<i>Violet, Lenke</i>	575
Visionary or lunatic : one CORC participant's psychiatric evaluation	105
visual materials and AACR2. Cataloguing of special collections of	505
visual surrogates. A picture is worth a thousand words : metadata for art objects and their visually impaired. Sound recordings, computer files and materials for the	1033
<i>Vogt, Helmut</i>	595
Von Fröschen und Strategen : kleiner Leitfaden zur AACR2-Debatte	607
<i>Wajenberg, Arnold S[herman]</i>	967
<i>Walker, Virginia</i>	1045
<i>Wan, Lam Winnie Yau</i>	1113
<i>Wang, H.-K.</i>	335, 878
<i>Wanklir, Bül W.</i>	843
war of AACR II. The	1060
<i>Warrick, Y. S.</i>	491
Was wäre, wenn ... in Deutschland die AACR eingeführt würden?	23
Washington University, St. Louis, Missouri. Pre-1875 American imprint sheet music in the Ernst C. Krohn special collections, Gaylord Music Library,	178
way through AACR2. The cataloguer's	426
<i>Wayne State University Libraries</i>	1078
Web : metadata, AACR2, and MARC21. Cataloging the	546
	356
	915
	646

web : RDF, XML, and Alphabet Soup. Libraries and the future of the semantic	1031
web resources. O, brave old world : using AACR to catalog	647
web-based integrating resources. Cataloging	644
<i>Weber, Mary Beth</i>	645
<i>Weber, Reinhard</i>	1092
websites for curriculum support poses fresh problems for the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules.	
Straining the standards : how cataloging	642
<i>Wedgeworth, Robert F.</i>	845
<i>Weidow, Judy</i>	550
<i>Weihan, Diao</i>	955
<i>Weih, Jean R[idle]</i>	277, 304, 305, 311, 318, 321, 620, 654, 952, 953, 954, 976, 977, 980, 996, 997, 1023, 1057
<i>Weinberg, Bella H[ass]</i>	110, 822
<i>Weintraub, Kathryn D.</i>	90
<i>Weisgerber, David W.</i>	698
<i>Weissman, E.</i>	78
Weiterentwicklung des Regelwerks für die alphabetische Katalogisierung. Unreglementierte Gedanken zur	1082
<i>Welch, G. D.</i>	536
<i>Welk Cundiff, Margaret</i>	366, 1056
<i>Wellisch, Hans H.</i>	461, 941
<i>Wells, A.</i>	246
We're heading for the barn now! : an update on the revisions to ISBD(S) and AACR2 rules for serials cataloging	755
<i>West, L.</i>	78
What every librarian should know about proposed changes in cataloging rules	125
What if we had a crisis, but nobody noticed?	169
What is a work?	204, 226
What is new in AACR-2 (1978 and 1988) : with special reference to choice of access points and description	950
What's wrong with AACR2	744
WHCLIS. Implementation : the hidden question of	845
When names collide : conflict in the catalog and AACR2	465
Where does AACR2 fall short for Internet resources?	640
Where's that rule : a cross-index of the two editions of the Anglo-American cataloguing rules ; incorporating a commentary on the second edition and on changes from previous cataloguing standards	59
Where's the catalog? : automation, AACR2 and the user	1037
<i>White House Conference on Library and Information Services</i> → WHCLIS	
<i>White, C.</i>	92
<i>White, W.</i>	656
<i>White-Hensen, Wendy</i>	597
Whither AACR2?	187
Who rules the rules?	257
Why AACR2?	103
Why you won't find Catherine Parr reading AACR, second edition, 1988 revision	106
<i>Wiblin, Derek</i>	339, 355, 363, 999
<i>Wiederkehr, R. V.</i>	919
Wiese, H.	221
<i>Wiesenmüller, Heidrun</i>	1103, 1113
<i>Wigington, Ronald L.</i>	698
Will the Toronto tenets replace the Paris principles?	217
<i>Willard, L. C.</i>	649
<i>Williams, F.</i>	536
<i>Williams, James W.</i>	714
<i>Williamson, Nancy J.</i>	208
<i>Willson, J.</i>	1086
Wilson Library card catalog. AACR2 and the	850
<i>Wilson, P.</i>	543
<i>Wink, R. C.</i>	446
<i>Winkler, Paul W.</i>	1, 6, 7, 9, 23, 29, 34, 36, 38, 41, 43, 45, 47, 51
<i>Winn, Neil</i>	210
<i>Wirawan</i>	1067
With the marriage of LC and AACR2 postponed to 1981	839
<i>Witten, Anita</i>	613
<i>Wittig, G.</i>	1001
<i>Wood, Neville</i>	660
<i>Woodhouse, Susi</i>	200
workbook for East Asian publications. AACR2	824
workbook for the Anglo-American cataloguing rules and USMARC. Descriptive cataloging	358
workbook for use with AACR2 (1988 revision). A	365
workbook for use with AACR2. A	351
workbook. Blitz cataloging	502
workbook. Cataloging nonprint materials : blitz cataloging	670
workbook. Cataloging	339
workbook. Descriptive cataloging for the AACR2R and the integrated MARC format : a how-to-do-it	371
workbook. Descriptive cataloging for the AACR2R and USMARC : a how-to-do-it	362
workbook. MARC, AACR2, Authority Control Tagging : Blitz cataloging	383

Working toward a standard TEI header for libraries	407
Workshop and Consultation on Cataloguing Standards for Moving-Image and Sound Archives, 22-26 September 1986. Papers presented at the	661
Workshop information package. Dewey 19 - AACR2	158
Workshop on AACR2	297
workshop on AACR2 cataloging for art materials. A	594
workshop. AACR2 update	300
workshop. MLA holds AACR	295
workshops held in India. AACR2	302
workstation : using a NeXT computer and digital librarian software to access the Anglo-American cataloguing rules. A cataloger's	1004
<i>Wright, J. A.</i>	185
<i>Wynar, Bohdan S.</i>	34, 364, 370
Wynar's introduction to cataloging and classification	382
XML auf AACR und RAK. Der Einfluss von	1029
XML, and Alphabet Soup. Libraries and the future of the semantic web : RDF, <i>Yale University Library, Technical Services</i>	1031
<i>Yau Wan, Lam Winnie</i>	168
Year's work in descriptive cataloging	1060
<i>Yee, Ingrid Hsieh-</i>	170
<i>Yee, Martha M.</i>	588
<i>Yoshimura, R.</i>	204, 226, 428, 584
<i>Youngblood Herring, Mark</i>	827
<i>Younger, Jennifer A.</i>	124
<i>Youngholm, Philip</i>	406
<i>Zagon, Eileen</i>	545
<i>Zainab, Awang Ngah</i>	345, 350, 393, 412
<i>Zalokar, Matjaž</i>	497, 805, 1024, 1062
ZDB : GKD- und ZDB-spezifische Probleme im Falle eines Umstiegs des deutschen Regelwerks und Formats auf AACR2 und MARC21. 400.000 laufende Zeitschriften in der	55
Zeitschriften in der ZDB : GKD- und ZDB-spezifische Probleme im Falle eines Umstiegs des deutschen Regelwerks und Formats auf AACR2 und MARC21. 400.000 laufende	1092
<i>Zillmann, Helmut</i>	1092
<i>Zinkham, Helena</i>	771
<i>Zuiderveld, Sharon</i>	598
Zukunft der Regelwerke, die Gegenwart der Behördenbibliotheken und der Rückschritt in die Vergangenheit. Die	978, 979
Zur Frage eines Ansetzungssachtitels bei Unterreihen	965
Zur Theorie der Bibliothekskataloge und Suchmaschinen	499
Zwanzig Jahre nach der Pariser Katalogisierungskonferenz	234
6 Thesen zur AACR-Umstellung	1068
400.000 laufende Zeitschriften in der ZDB : GKD- und ZDB-spezifische Probleme im Falle eines Umstiegs des deutschen Regelwerks und Formats auf AACR2 und MARC21	1115
	1092

## Verzeichnis der begrenzten Sammelwerke

Authority control : the key to tomorrow's catalog ; proceedings of the 1979 Library and Information Technology Association Institutes / *Library and Information Technology Association*. Ed. by *Mary W. Ghikas*. - Phoenix : Oryx Press, 1982. - XIII, 194 S. - ISBN 0-912700-85-8

*Nr. 471 (1 Titel: Nr. 472)*

Bibliographic access in Europe : first international conference ; the proceedings of a conference organised by the Centre for Bibliographic Management and held at the University of Bath 14 - 17 September 1989 / ed.: *Lorcan Dempsey*. - Aldershot [u.a.] : Gower, 1990. - 315 S. : Ill. - ISBN 0-566-03644-4

*Nr. 1074 (1 Titel: Nr. 1075)*

Cataloging and classification of non-Western material : concerns, issues, and practices / ed. by *Mohammed M. Aman*. - Phoenix, AZ : Oryx Press, 1980. - 368 S. - (A Neal-Schuman professional book). - ISBN 0-912700-06-8

*Nr. 810 (12 Titel: Nrn. 811 - 822)*

Cataloging correctly for kids : an introduction to the tools / *Sharon Zuiderveld*, ed. - 3. ed. - Chicago [u.a.] : American Libr. Assoc., 1998. - XI, 116 S. - Literaturverz. S. 105-113. - ISBN 0-8389-3476-5

*Nr. 979 (1 Titel: Nr. 980)*

Cataloging the Web : metadata, AACR2, and MARC21 / ed. by *Wayne Jones, Judith R. Ahronheim* and *Josephine Crawford*. - Lanham, Md. [u.a.] : Scarecrow Press, 2002. - VII, 199 S. : graph. Darst. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 10). - Literaturverz. - ISBN 0-8108-4143-6

*Nr. 646 (23 Titel: Nrn. 231 - 233, 402 - 407, 537, 564, 589, 606, 607, 647, 756, 757, 1027, 1028, 1030, 1031, 1033, 1119)*

Cataloging with copy : a decision-maker's handbook / *Arlene G. Taylor* with the assistance of *Rosanna M. O'Neil*. - 2. ed. - Englewood, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 1988. - XV, 355 S. : graph. Darst. - ISBN 0-87287-575-X

*Nr. 348 (1 Titel: Nr. 482)*

Changing environment for research library development : minutes of the Ninety-Second Meeting, May 4 - 5, 1978, Nashville, TN / *Association of Research Libraries*. - Washington, D.C. : Assoc. of Research Libr., 1978. - IV, 156 S. - (Minutes of the ... meeting / Association of Research Libraries ; 92). - ISSN 0044-9652

*Nr. 957 (1 Titel: 838)*

Changing information concepts and technologies : a reader for the professional librarian. - White Plains, NY [u.a.] : Knowledge Industry Publ., 1982. - III, 179 S. : Ill., graph. Darst. - (Professional librarian series). - ISBN 0-86729-028-5 - ISBN 0-86729-027-7

*Nr. 180 (1 Titel: Nr. 259)*

Encyclopedia of library and information science / executive ed.: *Allen Kent* ... - New York [u.a.] : Dekker. - 45. Supplement 10. - 1. print. - 1990. - V, 420 S. : Ill. - ISBN 0-8247-2045-8

*(1 Titel: Nr. 195)*

Foundations of cataloging : a sourcebook / ed. by *Michael Carpenter* and *Elaine Svenonius*. - Littleton, Colo. : Libr. Unlimited, 1985. - XII, 276 S. : graph. Darst. - ISBN 0-87287-511-3  
Nr. 184 (2 Titel: Nrn. 18, 437)

The future of cataloging : insights from the Lubetzky Symposium ; April 18, 1998, University of California, Los Angeles / ed. by *Tschera Harkness Connell*, *Robert L. Maxwell*. - Chicago [u.a.] : American Libr. Assoc., 2000. - XV, 184 S. : Ill., graph. Darst. - Bibliogr. Seymour Lubetzky S. XIV-XV. - ISBN 0-8389-0778-4  
Nr. 281 (1 Titel: Nr. 282)

The future of scholarly communication : minutes of the Ninety-Fifth Meeting, October 17 - 18, 1979, Washington D.C. / [Hrsg.:] *N. Daval*. Association of Research Libraries. - Washington, D.C., 1980. - (Minutes of the ... meeting / Association of Research Libraries ; 95). - ISSN 0044-9652  
Nr. 162 (1 Titel: Nr. 920)

The future of the descriptive cataloging rules : papers from the ALCTS Preconference, AACR2000 ; American Library Association Annual Conference, Chicago, June 22, 1995 / ed. by *Brian E. C. Schottlaender*. - Chicago [u.a.] : American Libr. Assoc., 1998. - VIII, 135 S. - (ALCTS papers on library technical services and collections ; 6). - Literaturverz. S. 121 - 128. - ISBN 0-8389-3477-3  
Nr. 310 (3 Titel: Nrn. 247, 500, 744)

Introduction to library technical services / by *Frances Simonsen Bernhardt*. - New York : Wilson, 1979. - XIV, 328 S. - Literaturverz. S. 318 - 322. - ISBN 0-8242-0637-1  
(1 Titel: Nr. 89)

The joy of cataloging : Essays, letters, reviews and other explosions / by *Sanford Berman*. - Phoenix, Ariz. : Oryx Press, 1981. - XII, 249 S. - Literaturverz. S. [205] - 209. - ISBN 0-912700-51-3 - ISBN 0-912700-94-7 (pbk.)  
Nr. 175 (2 Titel: Nrn. 256, 972)

Kolloquium zur retrospektiven Katalogisierung in Niedersachsen : am 3. und 4. Mai 1988 in der Niedersächsischen Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek. - Göttingen, 1988. - 108 S. - (Mitteilungen / Bibliotheksrechenzentrum für Niedersachsen : Sonderheft ; 1)  
(2 Titel: Nrn. 771, 1045)

Lexikon des gesamten Buchwesens : LBG2 / hrsg. von *Severin Corsten*, *Günther Pflug* und *Friedrich Adolf Schmidt-Künsemüller*. - 2., völlig neu bearb. Aufl. - Stuttgart : Hiersemann. - 1. A - Buch. - 1987. - ISBN 3-7772-8721-0  
(1 Titel: Nr. 188)

Literary texts in an electronic age : scholarly implications and library services ; [papers presented at the 1994 Clinic on Library Applications of Data Processing, April 10 - 12, 1994] / *Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign*. Ed. by *Brett Sutton*. - Urbana-Champaign, 1994. - 207 S. : Ill., graph. Darst. - ISBN 0-87845-096-3  
Nr. 1008 (1 Titel: 632)

The making of a code : the issues underlying AACR 2 ; papers given at the International Conference on AACR 2, held March 11 - 14, 1979 in Tallahassee, Florida / ed. by *Doris Hargrett Clack*. - Chicago : American Libr. Assoc., 1980. - VII, 236 S. - Literaturverz. S. 231 - 239. - ISBN 0-8389-0309-6  
Nr. 293 (2 Titel: Nrn. 151, 161)

The nature and future of the catalog : proceedings of the ALA's Information Science and Automation Division's 1975 and 1977 institutes on the catalog / ed. by *Maurice J. Freedman* and *S. Michael Malinconico*. - London : Mansell ; Phoenix, Ariz. : Oryx Press, 1979. - XVI, 317 S. - (A Neal-Schuman professional book). - ISBN 0-7201-0908-6 - ISBN 0-912700-08-4  
*Nr. 145 (4 Titel: Nrn. 96, 98, 146, 654)*

The principles and future of AACR : proceedings of the International Conference on the Principles and Future Development of AACR, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, October 23 - 25, 1997 / *Jean Weihs*, ed. - Ottawa : Canadian Libr. Assoc. ; London : Libr. Assoc. Publ. ; Chicago : American Libr. Assoc., 1998. - XI, 272 S : graph. Darst. - ISBN 0-8389-3493-5 - ISBN 0-88802-287-5 - ISBN 1-85604-303-7  
*Nr. 311 (19 Titel: Nrn. 218 - 219, 222 - 223, 226, 245 - 246, 427 - 428, 450 - 451, 736 - 737, 1015 - 1020)*

Proceedings / the *Library Association Study School and National Conference, Brighton, 1978*. - London : The Assoc., [1979]. - 198 S. - ISBN 0-85365-601-0  
*Nr. 149 (7 Titel: Nrn. 99, 327, 408, 454, 842, 983, 1049)*

Ressourcen nutzen für neue Aufgaben : 86. Deutscher Bibliothekartag in Erlangen 1996 / hrsg. von *Sabine Wefers*. - Frankfurt am Main : Klostermann, 1997. - VII, 336 S. : graph. Darst. - (Zeitschrift für Bibliothekswesen und Bibliographie : Sonderhefte ; 66). - ISBN 3-465-02908-9  
*(1 Titel: Nr. 1084)*

Serials management in an automated age : proceedings of the First Annual Serials Conference, October 30 - 31, 1981, Arlington, Va. / edited by *Nancy Jean Melin [Nancy Melin Nelson]*. - Westport, CT : Meckler Pub., 1982. - VIII, 93 S. - Literaturverz. - ISBN 0-930466-48-9  
*Nr. 692 (9 Titel: Nrn. 693 - 701)*

Technical services management : 1965 - 1990 ; a quarter century of change and a look to the future ; festschrift for Kathryn Luther Henderson / *Linda C. Smith, Ruth C. Carter*, ed. - New York [u.a.] : Haworth Press, 1996. - XV, 370 S. - (Haworth cataloging & classification). - Literaturverz. - ISBN 1-56024-960-9  
*Nr. 1014 (1 Titel: Nr. 208)*

University library history : an international review / ed. by *James Thompson*. - New York : Saur ; London : Bingley, 1980. - VI, 330 S. - ISBN 0-85157-304-5 - ISBN 0-89664-439-1  
*(1 Titel: Nr. 156)*

# Verzeichnis der Periodika

Advances in librarianship. - San Diego [u.a.] : Acad. Press. - ISSN 0065-2830 - 1.1970 ff.  
1 Titel: Nr. 849

The ALA yearbook of library and information services : a review of library events / *American Library Association*. - Chicago, Ill. : ALA. - Hauptsacht. bis 8.1982(1983): The ALA yearbook. - ISSN 0261-3417 - ISSN 0740-042X. - [1.]1975(1976) - [2.]1976(1977); 3.1977(1978) - 15.1989(1990)  
1 Titel: Nr. 86

[ALCTS newsletter](#) / *Association for Library Collections & Technical Services*. - Chicago, Ill. : ALA. - ISSN 1047-949X. - 1.1990 ff.  
3 Titel: Nrn. 269, 272, 306

All-India Library Conference / *Indian Library Association*. - Delhi : Assoc. - Nachgewiesen 16.1966 - 29.1983  
1 Titel: Nr. 484

Alternative catalog newsletter [Mikroform] : ACN / *Milton S. Eisenhower Library, Johns Hopkins University*. - Baltimore, Md. - ISSN 0161-7192. - Nachgewiesen 11.1979 ff.  
8 Titel: Nrn. 159, 167, 455, 457, 843, 918, 931, 936

The [American archivist](#) / *Society of American Archivists*. - Washington, DC [u.a.]. - ISSN 0002-7332 - ISSN 0360-9081. - 1.1938 ff.  
5 Titel: Nrn. 294, 329, 525, 1117, 1118

[American libraries](#) : bulletin of the American Library Association. - Chicago, Ill. : ALA. - ISSN 0002-9769. - 1.1970 ff.  
23 Titel: Nrn. 13, 125, 126, 137, 144, 189, 227, 243, 250, 307, 461, 836, 839, 845, 863, 891, 895, 982, 1053, 1055, 1058, 1069, 1088

[Arkansas libraries](#) / *Arkansas Library Association ; Arkansas Library Commission*. - Little Rock, Ark. - ISSN 0004-184X. - 32.1975 ff.  
4 Titel: Nrn. 242, 478, 976, 1038

[ARL](#) [Elektronische Ressource] : a bimonthly newsletter of research library issues and actions / *Assoc. of Research Libr., ARL*. - Washington, DC. - Nachgewiesen 184.1996 ff.  
2 Titel: Nrn. 140, 958

[Art libraries journal](#) = Zeitschrift für Kunstbibliotheken = Revue de bibliothèques d'art / *Art Libraries Society in the United Kingdom and Republic of Ireland*. - Preston : Soc. - ISSN 0307-4722. - 1.1976 ff.  
5 Titel: Nrn. 93, 575, 590, 592, 595

Asian libraries : the library & information services journal. - Bradford : MCB Univ. Press. - ISSN 1017-6748. - 1.1991 - 7.1998  
2 Titel: Nrn. 497, 1086



[Aslib proceedings](#) : incorporating Aslib information. - London : Aslib. - ISSN 0001-253X. - 1.1949 - 35.1983  
1 Titel: Nr. 186

The audiovisual librarian : AVL ; the multi media information journal / publ. by the *Audiovisual Groups of Aslib and the Library Association in the United Kingdom*. - London : Aslib. - ISSN 0302-3451. - 1.1973/75 - 24.1998,2  
3 Titel: Nrn. 571, 583, 660

The [Australian library journal](#) / *Library Association of Australia*. - Sydney : Assoc. - ISSN 0004-9670. - 1.1951/52 ff.  
3 Titel: Nrn. 150, 768, 848

[Biblioteche oggi](#) : rivista bimestrale di informazione ricerca e dibattito. - Milano : Ed. Bibliografica. - ISSN 0392-8586. - 1.1983 ff.  
1 Titel: Nr. 42

[Bibliotheksdienst](#) : Organ der Bundesvereinigung Deutscher Bibliotheksverbände (BDB) / hrsg. von der *Zentral- und Landesbibliothek Berlin*. - Berlin : EDBI. - ISSN 0006-1972. - 1.1967 ff.  
5 Titel: Nrn. 308, 1081, 1083, 1090, 1114

The bookmark : news about books and library services / *New York State Library, University of the State of New York, State Education Department*. - Albany, NY. - 1961 ff.  
1 Titel: Nr. 938

[Brio](#) : journal of the United Kingdom Branch of the International Association of Music Libraries. - London [u.a.] : Assoc. - ISSN 0007-0173. - 1.1964 ff.  
3 Titel: Nrn. 541, 543, 985

[Buch und Bibliothek](#) : BuB ; Medien, Kommunikation, Kultur; Fachzeitschrift des BIB, Berufsverband Information Bibliothek e.V. / Verein der Bibliothekare an Öffentlichen Büchereien ; Verein der Bibliothekare an Öffentlichen Bibliotheken ; Verein der Bibliothekare und Assistenten. - Bad Honnef : Bock + Herchen. - ISSN 0340-0301. - 23.1971 - 52.2000  
2 Titel: Nrn. 1065, 1090

[Bulletin / American Society for Information Science](#). - Washington, DC. - ISSN 0095-4403. - 1.1974/75 - 27.2000/01,1  
1 Titel: Nr. 898

Bulletin / Association for Asian Studies, Committee on East Asian Libraries. - Chicago, Ill. : Library. - ISSN 0148-6225. - 53.1977 - 106.1995  
3 Titel: Nrn. 491, 719, 827

[Bulletin / Association of Canadian Map Libraries](#). - Ottawa, Ontario. - 16.1974 ff.  
1 Titel: Nr. 305

Bulletin / Cornell University Library : Cornell University libraries. - Ithaca, NY. - ISSN 0045-8562. - Nachgewiesen 193.1975 - 213.1979; damit Ersch. eingest.  
1 Titel: Nr. 78

Bulletin / Special Libraries Association, Geography and Map Division. - New York, NY : Assoc. - ISSN 0036-1607. - 7.1950 - 187.1997; damit Ersch. eingest.  
3 Titel: Nrn. 504, 517, 522

[Bulletin of the Medical Library Association](#). - Chicago, Ill. - ISSN 0025-7338. - N.S. 1.1911/12 - 89.2001

2 Titel: 678, 881

Canadian library journal : CLJ / *Canadian Library Association*. - Ottawa. - ISSN 0008-4352. - 26.1969 - 49.1992,5; damit Ersch. eingest.

1 Titel: Nr. 882

[Canadian law libraries](#) = Bibliothèques de droit canadiennes / *Canadian Association of Law Libraries*. - Toronto, Ontario : CALL. - ISSN 1180-176X. - 15.1990 ff.

1 Titel: Nr. 304

[Cataloging & classification quarterly](#). - New York, NY : Haworth. - ISSN 0163-9374. - 1.1980/82 ff.

53 Titel: Nrn. 76, 204, 206, 208, 228, 270, 313, 317, 323, 417, 421, 424, 435, 438, 440, 442, 443, 444, 446, 480, 488, 492, 493, 496, 534, 535, 536, 554, 561, 567, 580, 599, 602, 605, 616, 625, 643, 668, 711, 721, 742, 746, 753, 792, 796, 955, 1002, 1011, 1022, 1024, 1077, 1080, 1085

[Cataloging Service bulletin](#) / *Library of Congress, Washington, Processing Services*. - Washington, DC : LoC. - ISSN 0160-8029. - 1.1978 ff.

7 Titel: Nrn. 58, 72, 80, 456, 831, 841, 846

[Catalogue and index](#) : periodical of the Library Association Cataloguing and Indexing Group. - London. - ISSN 0008-7629. - 1.1969 ff.

28 Titel: Nrn. 2, 14, 17, 104, 115, 160, 171, 224, 229, 258, 264, 265, 273, 309, 431, 513, 648, 688, 807, 808, 835, 837, 854, 883, 984, 1010, 1048, 1071

Cataloguing Australia / *Cataloguers Section, Library Association of Australia*. - Sydney : Assoc. - ISSN 0312-4371. - 1.1975 ff.

4 Titel: Nrn. 77, 225, 274, 303

[Catholic library world](#) / *Catholic Library Association*. - Haverford, Pa. - ISSN 0008-820X. - 1.1929 ff.

6 Titel: Nrn. 127, 157, 415, 569, 900, 906

[College & research libraries](#) / *Association of College and Research Libraries. News* : C & RL news. - Chicago, Ill. : American Library Assoc. - ISSN 0099-0086. - 1967 - 1979; 41.1980 ff.

6 Titel: Nrn. 70, 154, 392, 784, 858, 897

Colorado libraries : CL / *Colorado Library Association*. - Denver, Colo. : Assoc. - ISSN 0147-9733. - 1.1975 ff.

7 Titel: Nrn. 458, 682, 855, 1039, 1040, 1041, 1042

[Connecticut libraries](#) / *Connecticut Library Association*. - Hartford, Conn. [u.a.]. - ISSN 0010-616X. - Nachgewiesen 18.1975/76 ff.

1 Titel: Nr. 862

Database : the magazine of database reference and review. - Wilton, Conn. : Online Inc. - ISSN 0162-4105. - 1.1978 - 22.1999,3

1 Titel: Nr. 1061

[Feliciter](#) / *Canadian Library Association*. - Ottawa. - ISSN 0014-9802. - 1.1956 ff.

*1 Titel: Nr. 318*

[Fontes artis musicae](#) : journal of the International Association of Music Libraries, Archives and Documentation Centres (IAML). - Madison, Wis. : A-R Ed. - ISSN 0015-6191. - 1.1954 ff.

*1 Titel: Nr. 548*

Georgia librarian : the official journal of the [Georgia Library Association](#). - Young Harris, Ga. : GLA. - ISSN 0016-8319. - Nachgewiesen 27.1990 - 34.1997

*1 Titel: Nr. 169*

Herald of library science / *Sarada Ranganathan Endowment for Library Science ; Banaras Hindu University*. - Varanasi : Banaras Hindu University. - ISSN 0018-0521. - 1.1962 ff.

*8 Titel: Nrn. 105, 193, 322, 790, 949, 1073, 1076, 1079*

[IFLA journal](#) : official quarterly journal of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions. - München [u.a.] : Saur. - ISSN 0340-0352. - 3.1977 ff.

*1 Titel: Nr. 319*

[II E aktuell](#) / Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin, Preußischer Kulturbesitz : Mitteilungen aus der Abteilung Überregionale Bibliographische Dienste (II E). - Berlin. - ISSN 0946-5502. - 1.1994 ff.

*2 Titel: Nrn. 499, 1078*

[Illinois libraries](#) / *Illinois State Library*. Iss. by the *Illinois Library Extension Commission*. - Springfield, Ill. : Libr. - ISSN 0019-2104. - 1.1919 - 83.2001,2

*2 Titel: Nrn. 120, 922*

Indiana media journal : the professional journal of the Association for Indiana Media Educators. - Indianapolis, Ind. : Assoc. - ISSN 0164-7660. - Nachgewiesen 16.1993/94 ff.

*1 Titel: Nr. 970*

[Information bulletin / The Library of Congress](#). - Washington, DC : Libr. - ISSN 0041-7904 - ISSN 0364-3980. - 1943 ff.

*40 Titel: Nrn. 81, 136, 191, 192, 248, 251, 252, 261, 262, 264, 267, 275, 284, 285, 286, 288, 292, 295, 301, 302, 463, 473, 516, 523, 538, 591, 656, 673, 674, 779, 809, 828, 829, 888, 908, 925, 926, 971, 1036, 1051*

[Information bulletin / Western Association of Map Libraries](#). - Provo, Utah [u.a.] : Assoc. - ISSN 0049-7282. - 1.1969/70 ff.

*4 Titel: Nrn. 504, 515, 518, 531*

[Information outlook](#) : the monthly magazine of the Special Libraries Association. - Washington, DC : Special Libraries Association. - ISSN 1091-0808. - 1.1997 ff.

*1 Titel: Nr. 801*

[Information processing & management](#) : libraries and information retrieval systems and communication networks ; an international journal. - Oxford [u.a.] : Pergamon Press. - ISSN 0306-4573. - 11.1975 ff.

*1 Titel: Nr. 271*

Information retrieval & library automation : IRLA. - Mt. Airy, Md. : Lomond Publ. - ISSN 0020-0220. - 3.1967/68,3 - 4.1968/69,7; 9.1973/74,2 ff.

2 Titel: Nrn. 112, 1021

[Information technology and libraries](#) / *Library and Information Technology Association, LITA ; American Library Association.* - Chicago, Ill. : LITA. - ISSN 0730-9295. - 1.1982 ff.

1 Titel: Nr. 1012

[Information today](#) : the newspaper for users and producers of electronic information services. - Medford, NJ : Learned Information Inc. - ISSN 8755-6286. - 1.1984 ff.

1 Titel: Nr. 113

International cataloguing : quarterly bulletin of the IFLA International Programme for UBC. - London : Programme. - ISSN 0047-0635. - 1.1972 - 16.1987

8 Titel: Nrn. 83, 84, 183, 507, 509, 510, 764, 1070

[International cataloguing and bibliographic control](#) : quarterly bulletin of the IFLA UBCIM Programme. - London : IFLA. - ISSN 1011-8829. - 17.1988 ff.

11 Titel: Nrn. 28, 33, 49, 280, 361, 527, 562, 627, 634, 1089, 1094

The [international information & library review](#). - London [u.a.] : Acad. Press. - ISSN 1057-2317. - 24.1992 ff.

1 Titel: Nr. 490

International journal of information and library research. - London : Graham. - ISSN 0953-556X. - 1.1989 - 6.1994

1 Titel: Nr. 202

International library review. - London [u.a.] : Academic Pr. - ISSN 0020-7837. - 1.1969 - 23.1991

1 Titel: Nr. 530

Jahrbuch der Deutschen Bücherei. - Leipzig. - ISSN 0459-004X. - 1.1965 - 26.1990

1 Titel: Nr. 1068

The [journal of academic librarianship](#) : articles, features, and book reviews for the academic library professionals. - Greenwich, Conn. [u.a.] : JAI Press. - ISSN 0099-1333. - 1.1975/76 ff.

11 Titel: Nrn. 100, 164, 178, 315, 372, 378, 434, 553, 667, 857, 896

The [journal of documentation](#) / *ASLIB, Association for Information Management.* - Bradford : Emerald. - ISSN 0022-0418. - 1.1945/46 ff.

2 Titel: Nrn. 107, 312

[Journal of education for library and information science](#) / *Association for Library and Information Science Education, ALISE.* - Arlington, Va. : ALISE. - ISSN 0748-5786. - 25.1984/85 ff.

1 Titel: Nr. 1054

[Journal of internet cataloging](#) : the international quarterly of digital organization, classification & access. - Binghamton, NY : Haworth. - ISSN 1091-1367. - 1.1997/99 ff.

2 Titel: Nrn. 640, 642

- [Journal of government information](#) : JGI ; an international review of policy, issues and resources. - New York, NY : Elsevier Science : Pergamon. - ISSN 1352-0237. - 21.1994 ff.  
1 Titel: 797
- Journal of librarianship : quarterly of the Library Association. - London : Bowker-Saur. - ISSN 0022-2232. - 1.1969 - 22.1990  
2 Titel: Nrn. 453, 1066
- [Journal of librarianship and information science](#). - London : Bowker-Saur. - ISSN 0961-0006. - 23.1991 ff.  
4 Titel: Nrn. 213, 359, 1007, 1062
- Journal of library and information science : JLIS / *Department of Library Science, University of Delhi*. - Delhi : Dep. - ISSN 0970-714X. - 1.1976 ff.  
3 Titel: Nrn. 915, 928, 960
- [Journal of library automation](#) : jola / *American Library Association, Information Science and Automation Division*. - Chicago, Ill. : Div. - ISSN 0022-2240. - 1.1968 - 14.1981  
7 Titel: Nrn. 177, 257, 459, 838, 869, 872, 878
- [Journal of the American Society for Information Science](#) : JASIS. - New York, NY : Wiley. - ISSN 0002-8231. - 21.1970 - 51.2000  
6 Titel: Nrn. 194, 211, 357, 399, 533, 1092
- Kentucky libraries / publ. by the [Kentucky Library Association](#). - Frankfort, Ky. : Assoc. - ISSN 0732-5452 - Nachgewiesen 64.2000 ff.  
2 Titel: Nrn. 477, 923
- [LASIE](#) : information bulletin of the Library Automated Systems Information Exchange. - Kensington, New South Wales. - ISSN 0047-3774. - 5.1974/75 ff.  
1 Titel: Nr. 722
- The [Law librarian](#) : bulletin of the British and Irish Association of Law Librarians. - London. - ISSN 0023-9275. - 1.1970 - 31.2000  
1 Titel: Nr. 780
- [Law library journal](#) / *American Association of Law Libraries*. - Chicago, Ill. : Assoc. - ISSN 0023-9283. - 1.1908 ff.  
3 Titel: Nrn. 79, 82, 777
- The [Library Association record](#). - London : Assoc. - ISSN 0024-2195. - 1.1899 ff.  
10 Titel: Nrn. 101, 106, 138, 236, 254, 255, 260, 276, 520, 832
- [Library collections, acquisitions, & technical services](#) : LCATS. - New York, NY [u.a.] : Pergamon Press. - ISSN 1464-9055. - 23.1999 ff.  
2 Titel: Nrn. 230, 383
- Library herald : journal of the Delhi Library Association. - New Delhi. - ISSN 0024-2292. - 1.1958/59 ff.  
1 Titel: Nr. 724

Library lectures / *University of Tennessee*. - Knoxville, Tenn. : Univ. - ISSN 0497-2295. - 1.1949 ff.

1 Titel: Nr. 874

**Library journal** : LJ ; official organ of the American Library Association ; chiefly devoted to library economic and bibliography. - New York, NY : Cahners Business Information. - ISSN 0000-0027 - ISSN 0360-3113 - ISSN 0363-0277. - 1. 1876/77 ff.

17 Titel: Nrn. 147, 152, 212, 253, 266, 278, 279, 416, 462, 552, 557, 834, 868, 902, 937, 946, 987

The **library quarterly** : a journal of investigation in library and information studies / publ. in coop. with the *Graduate School of Education & Information Studies, University of California, Los Angeles*. - Chicago, Ill. : Univ. of Chicago Press. - ISSN 0024-2519. - 1.1931 ff.

6 Titel: Nrn. 90, 558, 795, 884, 889, 995

Library research : an international journal. - Norwood, NJ : Ablex Publ. Co. - ISSN 0164-0763. - 1.1979 - 4.1982

2 Titel: Nrn. 873, 1064

Literary research newsletter : LRN / *Literary Research Newsletter Association, Department of English, University of Maryland*. - College Park, Md. : Ass. - ISSN 0362-1294. - 1.1976(1975/76) - 10.1985

1 Titel: Nr. 914

**Library resources & technical services** : LRTS / *American Library Association ; Association for Library Collections & Technical Services*. - Chicago, Ill. : ALA. - ISSN 0024-2527. - 1.1957 ff.

41 Titel: Nrn. 15, 85, 102, 110, 170, 174, 181, 235, 268, 280, 326, 413, 414, 425, 433, 464, 465, 485, 486, 494, 506, 511, 547, 584, 611, 615, 675, 905, 913, 921, 948, 951, 952, 953, 954, 959, 1001, 1004, 1009, 1095, 1097

**Library review** : a popular quarterly magazine on libraries and literature. - Bradford : MCB Univ. Press. - ISSN 0024-2535. - 1.1927/28 ff.

10 Titel: Nrn. 20, 197, 207, 361, 452, 750, 997, 1013, 1086, 1096

Library science with a slant to documentation and information studies / *Sarada Ranganathan Endowment for Library Science, Documentation Research and Training Center*. - Bangalore. - ISSN 0024-2543 - ISSN 0254-2553. - 1.1964 - 36.1999

2 Titel: Nrn. 111, 514

**Library trends** / *University of Illinois Graduate School of Library and Information Science*. - Champaign, Ill. : Univ. of Illinois Press. - ISSN 0024-2594. - 1.1952/53 ff.

1 Titel: Nr. 429

**Libri** : international journal of libraries and information services / *International Federation of Library Associations*. - München : Saur. - ISSN 0024-2667. - 1.1950/51 ff.

2 Titel: Nrn. 94, 95

LJ/ SLJ hotline : late breaking news from the offices of Library journal/ School library journal. - New York, NY : Bowker. - 1.1972 - 12.1983,26

1 Titel: Nr. 890

Malaysian journal of library & information science / publ. by the *Masters of Library and Information Science*. - Kuala Lumpur : Faculty of Computer Science and Information

Technology. - ISSN 1394-6234. - 1.1996 ff.

1 Titel: Nr. 805

[Managing information](#) / *Aslib, the Association for Information Management*. - London : Aslib. - ISSN 1352-0229. - 1.1994 ff.

2 Titel: Nrn. 376, 379

Microform review : MR. - Westport, Conn. : Microform Review. - 1.1975 ff.

2 Titel: Nrn. 649, 652

[Mississippi libraries](#) / *Mississippi Library Association, MLA ; Mississippi Library Commission*. - Jackson, Miss. - ISSN 0194-388X. - 43.1979 ff.

1 Titel: Nr. 410

[Mousaion](#) : journal for library and information science / *Universiteit van Suid-Afrika*. - Pretoria : Univ. - ISSN 0027-2639. - [1.Ser.] 1.1955 - 100.1972; 2.Ser. 1.1973 - 12.1982; 3.Ser. 1.1983 ff.

1 Titel: Nr. 498

Naucnye i techniceskie biblioteki : ezemesjacnyj sbornik po voprosam teorii i praktiki bibliotecnogo dela / *Ministerstvo Nauki i Technologii Rossijskoj Federacii ; Gosudarstvennaja Publicnaja Naucno-Techniceskaja Biblioteka Rossii*. - Moskva : GPNTB Rossii. - ISSN 0130-9765. - 1992 ff.

1 Titel: Nr. 1087

[New library world](#). - London : Bingley. - ISSN 0307-4803. - 73.1971 ff.

5 Titel: Nrn. 88, 91, 163, 187, 289

New Zealand libraries / *New Zealand Library Association*. - Wellington : Assoc. - ISSN 0028-8381. - N.S. 1.1937/38 ff.

2 Titel: Nrn. 650, 705

Newsletter / *Music OCLC Users Group, MOUG*. - Madison, Wis.[?]. - ISSN 0161-1704[?]. - Nachgewiesen 72.1999 ff.

2 Titel: Nrn. 542, 851

Newsletter / *British Library, Bibliographic Services Division*. - London : British Libr. - ISSN 0308-230X. - 1.1976 - 36.1985; 38.1985

1 Titel: Nr. 141

North Carolina libraries / [North Carolina Library Association](#). - Boone, NC. - ISSN 0029-2540. - 33.1975 ff.

2 Titel: 866, 916

Notes : quarterly journal of the Music Library Association. - McLean, Va. : Assoc. - 1.1943/44 ff.

5 Titel: Nrn. 109, 330, 420, 563, 870

[NYLA bulletin](#) / *New York Library Association*. - New York, NY. - ISSN 0027-7134. - Nachgewiesen 16.1968 ff.

1 Titel: Nr. 97

[OCLC newsletter](#) / *Online Computer Library Center*. - Dublin, Ohio. - ISSN 0163-898X. - 135.1981 ff.

3 Titel: Nrn. 864, 876, 1091

[OCLC systems & services](#) / *Online Computer Library Center*. - Westport, Conn. : Meckler. - ISSN 1065-075X. - 9.1993 ff.

3 Titel: Nrn. 400, 401, 1025

Ohio media spectrum. - Columbus, Ohio : Educational Libr. Media Assoc. - ISSN 0192-6942. - 29. 1977 ff.

2 Titel: Nrn. 947, 974

[Program](#) : electronic library and information systems / publ. by *Aslib, the Association for Information Management*. - London : ASLIB. - ISSN 0033-0337. - 1.1966/68 ff.

6 Titel: 22, 201, 321, 993, 998, 1006

[Public libraries](#) / *Public Library Association, American Library Association*. - Chicago, Ill. - ISSN 0163-5506 - 18.1979 ff.

4 Titel: Nrn. 852, 966, 967, 968

[Rare books & manuscripts librarianship](#) : RBML / *American Library Association, Association of College and Research Libraries*. - Chicago, Ill. : Assoc. - ISSN 0884-450X. - 1.1986 - 14.1999,1

1 Titel: Nr. 774

The [reference librarian](#). - New York, NY : Haworth Press. - ISSN 0276-3877. - 1/2.1981 ff.

1 Titel: 1044

RQ / *American Library Association ; Reference and User Services Association*. - Chicago, Ill. : ALA. - ISSN 0033-7072. - 1.1960/62 - 36.1996/97.

3 Titel: Nrn. 176, 1034, 1035

RTSD newsletter / *American Library Association, Resources and Technical Services Division*. - Chicago, Ill. : RTSD. - ISSN 0360-5906. - 1.1976 ff.

6 Titel: Nrn. 422, 483, 691, 847, 860, 989

[Rundschreiben](#) / *Verein der Diplombibliothekare an Wissenschaftlichen Bibliotheken e.V. ; Verein Deutscher Bibliothekare e.V.* - [Wechselnde Verlagsorte] : Verein. - ISSN 1433-8211. - Nachgewiesen 1952 - 2000

1 Titel: Nr. 1090

[School libraries in Canada](#) / *Canadian School Library Association, CSLA*. - Ottawa : Assoc. - ISSN 0227-3780. - 2.1981/82 ff.

1 Titel: Nr. 620

[School library journal](#) : SLJ ; for children's, young adult, and school librarians. - New York, NY : Bowker [u.a.]. - ISSN 0362-8930. - 8.1961 ff.

1 Titel: Nr. 875

School library media annual. - Englewood, Colo. : Libraries Unlimited. - ISSN 0739-7712. - Nachgewiesen 10.1992 - 13.1995; damit Ersch. eingest.

1 Titel: Nr. 1000



[School library media quarterly](#) : journal of the American Association of School Librarians. - Chicago, Ill. : Assoc. - ISSN 0278-4823. - 10.1981/82 - 25.1996/97

*1 Titel: Nr. 973*

[Science & technology libraries](#). - Binghamton, NY : Haworth Press. - ISSN 0194-262X. - 1.1980/81 ff.

*1 Titel: Nr. 804*

The [serials librarian](#) : the quarterly journal of serials management. - New York, NY : Haworth Press. - ISSN 0361-526X. - 1.1976/77 ff.

*31 Titel: 441, 445, 638, 639, 671, 672, 676, 677, 681, 684, 685, 704, 709, 713, 714, 716, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 733, 735, 740, 751, 752, 755, 761, 1043, 1059*

[Serials review](#) : SR. - Stamford, Conn. : Jai Press. - ISSN 0098-7913. - 1.1975 ff.

*21 Titel: Nrn. 316, 641, 644, 683, 686, 687, 703, 707, 723, 731, 732, 734, 741, 743, 745, 747, 748, 763, 789, 912, 956*

Show-me libraries / *Missouri State Library*. - Jefferson City, Mo. - ISSN 0037-4326. - Nachgewiesen 39.1987/88 - 46.1995,1

*1 Titel: Nr. 880*

[Singapore libraries](#) : official journal of the Library Association of Singapore. - Singapore : Assoc. - ISSN 0085-6118. - 1.1971 - 27.1998

*4 Titel: 103, 823, 865, 994*

SLA news : SLAN / *Scottish Library Association, SLA*. - ISSN 0048-9786. - 1974/75 - 1986

*1 Titel: Nr. 290*

Socialist librarians journal : SLJ / *Community and Trade Union Centre*. - London : Centre. - ISSN 0144-1752. - Nachgewiesen 1979 ff.

*1 Titel: Nr. 622*

The [Southeastern librarian](#) / *Southeastern Library Association, SELA*. - Tucker, Ga. - ISSN 0038-3686. - 1.1951 ff.

*3 Titel: Nrn. 990, 1047*

[SPEC kit](#) / *Association of Research Libraries, Office of Management Studies, Systems and Procedures Exchange Center*. - Washington, DC : SPEC - ISSN 0160-3582. - Nachgewiesen 82.1982 ff.

*6 Titel: 166, 168, 460, 850, 859, 930*

Special libraries : official journal of the [Special Libraries Association](#). - Indianapolis, Ind. [u.a.] : Assoc. - ISSN 0038-6723. - 1.1910 - 87.1996

*2 Titel: Nrn. 16, 609*

State librarian : continuing bulletin of the Circle of State Librarians. - London. - ISSN 0305-9189. - Nachgewiesen 23.1975 ff.

*1 Titel: Nr. 87*

[Technical services quarterly](#). - New York, NY : Haworth. - ISSN 0731-7131. - 1.1983/84 ff.

*12 Titel: Nrn. 65, 185, 314, 331, 373, 375, 448, 502, 559, 629, 718, 1093*

Technicalities. - Phoenix, Ariz. : Oryx Pr. - ISSN 0272-0884. - 1.1981 ff.  
13 Titel: Nrn. 216, 217, 238, 240, 277, 426, 449, 630, 720, 1003, 1023, 1046, 1057

The [unabashed librarian](#). - New York, NY. - ISSN 0049-514X. - 1.1971 ff.  
6 Titel: Nrn. 249, 411, 466, 467, 545, 856

Unesco bulletin for libraries = Bulletin de l'Unesco à l'intention des bibliothèques. - Paris : Unesco. - ISSN 0041-5243. - 1.1947 - 32.1978  
1 Titel: Nr. 1063

[Vine](#) : a very informal newsletter on library automation / *Library Information Technology Centre*. - London : SouthBank Univ. - ISSN 0305-5728. - 1.1971 ff.  
4 Titel: Nrn. 155, 861, 987, 988

[Visual Resources Association bulletin](#). - Harrisonburg, Va. - ISSN 1046-9001. - 16.1989 ff.  
1 Titel: Nr. 601

[Weitblick](#) : Mitteilungsblatt der Bibliotheken in Berlin und Brandenburg / *Deutscher Bibliotheksverband e.V., Landesverbände Berlin und Brandenburg*. - Berlin : dbv. - 1.1995 - 5.1999  
1 Titel: Nr. 214

Wilson library bulletin. - New York, NY : Wilson. - ISSN 0043-5651. - 14.1939/40 - 69.1994/95; damit Ersch. eingest.  
1 Titel: Nr. 877

Wisconsin library bulletin : WLB / *Division of Library Services, Department of Public Instruction, Wisconsin*. - Madison, Wis. - ISSN 0043-6526. - Nachgewiesen 59.1960 - 79.1984; damit Ersch. eingest.  
1 Titel: Nr. 893

Wyoming library roundup / *Wyoming State Library* ; [Wyoming Library Association](#). - Cheyenne, Wyo. - ISSN 0043-9738. - 30.1975 ff.  
2 Titel: Nrn. 92, 899

[Zeitschrift für Bibliothekswesen und Bibliographie](#) : vereinigt mit Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen; ZfBB ; Organ des Vereins Deutscher Bibliothekare e.V. und des Vereins der Diplombibliothekare an Wissenschaftlichen Bibliotheken e.V. - Frankfurt, Main : Klostermann. - ISSN 0044-2380. - 1.1954 ff.  
3 Titel: Nrn. 221, 1082, 1099

# Göttinger Bibliotheksschriften

(lieferbare Titel)

1. Edith Stein. Studentin in Göttingen 1913-1916. Ausstellung zum 100. Geburtstag 7.10. - 28.10.1991. 1991. 118 S. mit Abb. € 4,-
2. Der Brocken und sein Alpengarten. Erinnerungen - Dokumentationen. Ausstellung vom 17.3.-5.6.1993. 1993. 81 S. € 4,-
3. Übersicht über die Systematik des Bandrealkataloges der Niedersächsischen Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek Göttingen. Bearb.: G.-J. Bötte u. D. Sickmüller. 1993. XIII, 75, 126 S. € 5,-
4. Neues Heimatland Brasilien. Texte und Bilder zur kulturellen Entwicklung der deutschbrasilianischen Bevölkerung in Südbrasilien. Begleitband zur Ausstellung vom 10.1.-19.2.1994 / Sandra Messele-Wieser, Lothar Wieser. 1994. IV, 84 S. mit Abb. € 4,-
5. Möglichkeiten der Beschaffung und Bereitstellung digitaler Karten im Sondersammelgebiet. DFG-Projektstudie. Bearb. von Christiane Beckert, hrsg. von Elmar Mittler und Mechthild Schüler. 2002. 142 S. € 10,-
6. Kröger, Detlef: European and international Copyright protection. Microcopies and databases. 1995. 283 S. € 19,-
7. Bestandserhalt durch Konversion: Microverfilmung und alternative Technologien. Beiträge zu drei Fachtagungen des EU-Projekts MICROLIB. Hrsg.: Werner Schwartz 1995. 208 S. € 16,-
10. Sibirien Finnland Ungarn : Finnisch-ugrische Sprachen und Völker in der Tradition eines Göttinger Sondersammelgebiets. Ausstellung in der Paulinerkirche vom 28.02.-09.04.1998. 344 S. mit Abb. € 6,-
13. „Göthe ist schon mehrere Tage hier, warum weiß Gott und Göthe“: Vorträge zur Ausstellung „Der gute Kopf leuchtet überall hervor“ – Goethe, Göttingen und die Wissenschaft / hrsg. von Elmar Mittler, Red.: Elke Purpus. 2000. € 14,-
14. Towards consensus on the electronic use of publications in libraries: strategy issues and recommendations / Thomas Dreier. 2001. 120 S. € 7,-
16. Zehn Jahre Pica in Niedersachsen und Deutschland. Skizzen eines Erfolges / Red. Elmar Mittler 2001. 181 S. € 5,-

17. „Wohne immer in meinem Herzen und in den Herzen meiner Freunde allesbelebende Liebe!“ Friedrich Leopold Graf zu Stolberg (1750-1819). Aus der literarisch-historischen Sammlung des Grafen Franz zu Stolberg-Stolberg, 1210-1750-2001 / Bearb. von Paul Kahl. Hrsg. von Elmar Mittler und Inka Tappenbeck. 2001. 143 S. mit Abb. € 10,-
18. Johann Heinrich Voß. 1751-1826. Idylle, Polemik, Wohllaut / Hrsg. von Elmar Mittler und Inka Tappenbeck. 2001. 298 S. mit Abb. € 15,-
19. Weltbild – Kartenbild. Geographie und Kartographie in der frühen Neuzeit / Bearb. von Mechthild Schüler. Hrsg. von Elmar Mittler und Inka Tappenbeck. 2., durchgesehene Aufl. 2002. 94 S. mit Abb. € 10,-
20. LIBER – Ligue des Bibliothèques Européennes de Recherche. Architecture Group Seminar. Leipzig, March 19 - March 23, 2002. The Effective Library. Vision, Planning Process and Evaluation in the Digital Age. **Documentation of new library buildings in Europe.** Elmar Mittler (Ed.) Göttingen 2002. 319 p. € 35,-
21. Das Göttinger Nobelpreiswunder – 100 Jahre Nobelpreis. Hrsg. von Elmar Mittler in Zusammenarb. mit Monique Zimon. 2., durchgesehene und erweiterte Aufl. 2002. 377 S. mit Abb. € 22,-
22. 300 Jahre St. Petersburg – Russland und die „Göttingische Seele“. Hrsg. von Elmar Mittler und Silke Glitsch. 2., durchges. Auflage 2003. 502 S. mit Abb. € 14,-

## CD-ROM der SUB Göttingen

(lieferbare Titel)

- Die ganze Welt ist aus Papier. Graphiken und Objekte zu allen Gelegenheiten 1800-1930. € 18,-
- „Der gute Kopf leuchtet überall hervor“ – Goethe, Göttingen und die Wissenschaft. € 15,-
- Gutenberg digital. Göttinger Gutenberg-Bibel, Musterbuch und Helmasperger-sches Notariatsinstrument. € 54,-
- Weltbild – Kartenbild. Geographie und Kartographie in der frühen Neuzeit. € 20,-
- Das Göttinger Nobelpreiswunder – 100 Jahre Nobelpreis. € 18,-
- 300 Jahre St. Petersburg – Russland und die „Göttingische Seele“. € 14,-